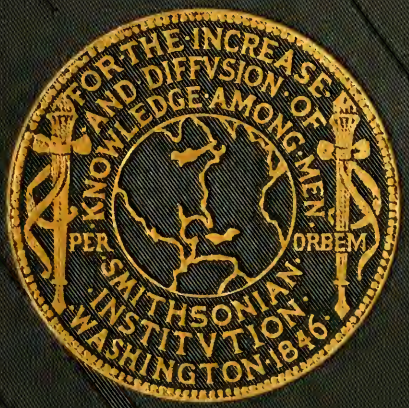
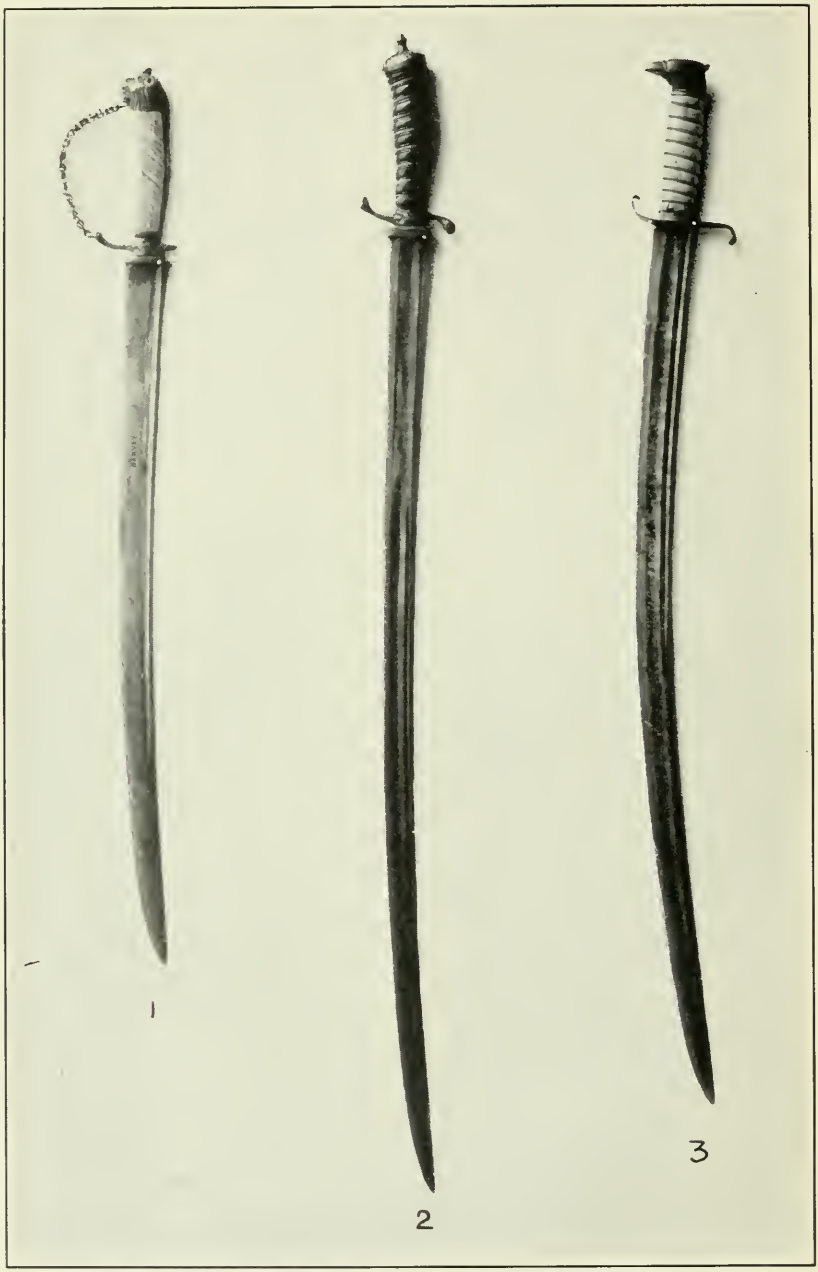
Q
11
U563
CRLSSI



SHOUT
SHARE
IT

S.I. Lib.
Ref.



MILITARY OFFICERS' SWORDS, PERIOD OF THE REVOLUTION

1, Owned by Brig. Gen. Richard Montgomery (p. 16); 2, owned by Gen. George Washington (p. 15); 3, owned by an unknown officer (p. 18).

Ref.

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION
UNITED STATES NATIONAL MUSEUM
BULLETIN 163

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION
JUL -1 1932
29160
NATIONAL MUSEUM

AMERICAN AND EUROPEAN SWORDS IN THE HISTORICAL COLLECTIONS OF THE UNITED STATES NATIONAL MUSEUM

BY

THEODORE T. BELOTE

Curator of History, United States National Museum

UNITED STATES
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
WASHINGTON : 1932

FOR SALE BY THE SUPERINTENDENT OF DOCUMENTS, WASHINGTON, D. C.

ADVERTISEMENT

The scientific publications of the National Museum include two series, known, respectively, as *Proceedings* and *Bulletin.*

The *Proceedings* series, begun in 1878, is intended primarily as a medium for the publication of original papers, based on the collections of the National Museum, that set forth newly acquired facts in biology, anthropology, and geology, with descriptions of new forms and revisions of limited groups. Copies of each paper, in pamphlet form, are distributed as published to libraries and scientific organizations and to specialists and others interested in the different subjects. The dates at which these separate papers are published are recorded in the table of contents of each of the volumes.

The series of *Bulletins*, the first of which was issued in 1875, contains separate publications comprising monographs of large zoological groups and other general systematic treatises (occasionally in several volumes), faunal works, reports of expeditions, catalogues of type specimens and special collections, and other material of similar nature. The majority of the volumes are octavo in size, but a quarto size has been adopted in a few instances in which large plates were regarded as indispensable. In the *Bulletin* series appear volumes under the heading *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium*, in octavo form, published by the National Museum since 1902, which contain papers relating to the botanical collections of the Museum.

The present work forms No. 163 of the *Bulletin* series.

ALEXANDER WETMORE,
Assistant Secretary, Smithsonian Institution.

WASHINGTON, D. C., *June 14, 1932.*

CONTENTS

	Plate	Page
Introduction		1
Aims of work		1
Historical classification of military and naval swords		3
Nomenclature of the sword		4
Development of the American military sword		6
Evolution of American sword designs		7
Manufacturers of American swords		9
Development of the American naval sword		11
Development of the European sword		11
Sources of information on swords and their owners		13
PART 1: AMERICAN SWORDS		15
Military swords, 1750 to 1800		15
Swords of English design		15
SWORDS OWNED BY—		
Gen. George Washington	1	15
Maj. Gen. Richard Montgomery	1	16
Col. Jonas Johnston		18
Brig. Gen. Daniel Roberdeau	2	19
Col. Robert Dodge	2	19
Brig. Gen. John Cropper	2	20
An unknown officer	3	20
Maj. Jacob Morris	3	21
Sword presented by Congress to Col. Return Jonathan Meigs	3	22
Officers' sabers of the Revolution		23
Saber owned by Lieut. Benjamin Mooers	3	24
Hessian sabers of the Revolution		24
Saber owned by Col. William Dudley	9	24
Military swords, 1800 to 1830		26
Swords made by Nathan Starr & Son	4	26
Swords owned by Col. Herman Gansevoort	4	26
Officer's sword of about 1800	4	27
Officers' swords, 1800 to 1825	5, 6	27
Presentation sword of Maj. Gen. Jacob Brown	6	30
Presentation sword of Maj. Gen. Eleazer W. Ripley	6	31
Sabers of early nineteenth century		32
Saber owned by Capt. Mordecai Myers	9	33
Dragoon sabers of German type	7	34
Dragoon sabers made by Nathan Starr	7, 8	34
Dragoon officers' sabers, 1820 to 1830	8	35
Militia officers' sabers	9, 10	35
Military swords, 1830 to 1850		37
General officers' swords		37
Swords from the Alfred F. Hopkins collection	11	38
Sword owned by Maj. Gen. Alexander Macomb	11	38
Sword owned by Bvt. Maj. Gen. Thomas Swords	11	39
Staff and line officers' swords	11	40

	Plate	Page
Military swords, 1830 to 1850—Continued.		
Engineer Corps officers' swords		40
Swords owned by Maj. Gen. George B. McClellan	12	40
Medical staff swords	12	40
Paymaster Corps swords		41
Infantry officers' swords, 1840 to 1850	13, 14	41
Sword owned by Lieut. Baldwin J. Crosswait	13	42
Foot Artillery swords, 1830 to 1850	15	42
Dragoon sabers, 1833 to 1840	16	42
Mounted Artillery sabers, 1840 to 1850	16	43
Saber owned by Capt. Seth B. Thornton	16	44
Cavalry sabers, 1840 to 1850	17	44
Saber owned by Bvt. Brig. Gen. William H. Browne	17	44
Saber owned by Lieut. Baldwin J. Crosswait	17	45
Presentation swords, 1835 to 1850		45
SWORDS OWNED BY—		
Col. Stephen H. Long	6	45
Maj. Gen. George B. McClellan	12	46
Maj. Gen. John B. Magruder	18	47
Maj. Gen. Edward Johnson	18	48
Brig. Gen. Gabriel R. Paul	19	49
Brig. Gen. James Shields	19	50
Capt. Louis LeClerc	18	51
Brig. Gen. George W. Morgan	9	52
Military swords, 1850 to 1870		53
Foot officers' swords, model of 1850		53
From the Alfred F. Hopkins collection	20	53
Sword owned by Maj. Gen. Henry W. Lawton	20	54
Field officers' swords, model of 1850		55
SWORDS OWNED BY—		
Bvt. Brig. Gen. William H. Browne and Maj. Gens. Winfield S. Hancock and Henry W. Lawton	20	55
Brig. Gen. George W. Morgan		55
Brig. Gen. Strong Vincent		56
Staff officers' swords, model of 1860		57
SWORDS OWNED BY—		
Maj. Gen. John R. Brooke	21	57
Lieut. Col. Julius P. Garesche	21	58
Brig. Gen. Rufus King		58
Maj. Gen. George B. McClellan	21	59
Bvt. Maj. Gen. Randolph B. Marcy		59
Maj. Gen. Frank Wheaton		60
Medical officer's sword owned by Dr. N. P. Munroe	12	61
Civil War Artillery sabers	22	61
Saber owned by Bvt. Brig. Gen. Henry S. Gansevoort		61
Civil War Cavalry sabers	22	62
SABERS OWNED BY—		
Maj. Gen. John R. Brooke, Lieut. C. W. Bryandt, and Brig. Gen. H. S. Gansevoort	22	62
Maj. Gen. Judson Kilpatrick		62
Maj. Gen. George B. McClellan	22	63
Col. Emeric Szabad		63
Maj. Gen. C. C. Washburne	22	63
Lieut. William Wheelan	22	64

	Plate	Page
Military swords, 1850 to 1870—Continued.		
Noncommissioned officer's sword owned by Lieut. Charles R. Carville	14	64
Confederate States swords		65
Foot officers' swords	23	65
Artillery officer's saber	22	65
Cavalry officers' sabers	23	66
Presentation swords, 1861 to 1865		66
SWORDS OWNED BY—		
Gen. Ulysses S. Grant	24	67
Maj. Gen. John R. Brooke		69
Maj. James S. Crall	24	70
Col. H. R. Eddy	24	71
Capt. A. H. Foster	24	72
Maj. Gen. Winfield Scott Hancock	25	72
Brig. Gen. John P. Hatch	24	73
Brig. Gen. Marcus La Rue Harrison	24	74
Brig. Gen. Rufus King	25	74
Maj. Gen. Judson Kilpatrick	25	75
Maj. Gen. Henry W. Lawton	24	76
Maj. Gen. George B. McClellan	25	77
Brig. Gen. Gabriel Rene Paul	25	78
Gen. Philip H. Sheridan	25	78
Gen. William T. Sherman	25	80
Bvt. Lieut. Col. Augustus G. Tassin	26	81
Maj. Gen. Frank Wheaton	26	81
Military swords, 1870 to 1925		83
General and staff and line officers' swords, and cadet swords, 1873 to 1902	26	83
Artillery officers' sabers	26	85
Cavalry officers' sabers	27	86
Enlisted men's Cavalry sabers, 1912		86
All officers' sabers, 1902		86
Saber owned by Maj. Gen. Leonard Wood	27	87
Sabers owned by Lieut. Gen. Samuel B. M. Young	27	88
Presentation swords, 1881 to 1901		89
SWORDS OWNED BY—		
Maj. Gen. Winfield S. Hancock	26	89
Maj. Gen. Nelson A. Miles	26	89
Maj. Gen. John R. Brooke	26	90
American naval swords, 1800 to 1900		91
Naval swords, 1800 to 1850		92
Swords from the Hopkins and Elliott collections	28	92
Sword owned by Dr. Ninian Pinkney	28	93
Sword owned by Commodore Samuel Woodhouse	29	94
Naval cutlasses, 1800 to 1840	29	94
Naval swords, 1850 to 1900		95
SWORDS OWNED BY—		
Rear Admiral Charles Wilkes	29	95
Lieut. Samuel Howard	29	96
Engineer Thomas Chase	30	97
Lieut. Commander T. B. M. Mason	30	97
Rear Admiral Winfield S. Schley	32	97
Rear Admiral Charles D. Sigsbee	30	98
Rear Admiral John W. Philip	30	99

American naval swords, 1800 to 1900—Continued.	Plate	Page
Naval cutlasses, 1840 to 1865		100
Marine Corps swords		100
Sword owned by Capt. Frank M. Munroe	30	101
Noncommissioned officers' swords	30	101
Confederate naval officer's sword		102
Naval presentation swords		102
SWORDS OWNED BY—		
Commodore Thomas Macdonough	31	102
Midshipman James M. Baldwin	31	103
Rear Admiral William B. Shubrick	31	104
Rear Admiral Stephen D. Trenchard		106
Lieut. Commander George F. Morrison		107
Admiral David G. Farragut	31	108
Rear Admiral Charles Wilkes	31	108
Rear Admiral John W. Philip	32	109
Rear Admiral Winfield S. Schley	31, 32	110
Commander Harry H. Hosley	32	112
Mexican sword owned by Maj. Gen. C. F. Humphrey		113
Venezuelan sword owned by Gen. Jose A. Paez	44	113
PART 2: EUROPEAN MILITARY AND NAVAL SWORDS		117
English swords		117
Eighteenth century hangers	33	117
Eighteenth century colichemardes	33	118
Eighteenth century small swords		118
Eighteenth century military swords	34	119
Early nineteenth century sabers	34	119
Sword owned by Brig. Gen. Peter Gansevoort, jr	34	120
Military officer's sword of about 1830	34	120
Sword of Gen. Jose Antonio Paez	44	121
Saber of Maj. Gen. Frank Wheaton	35	121
Sword of Capt. William Wheeler	35	122
Military officer's sword, period of the World War	35	122
Naval sword awarded to Capt. Edward Trenchard	34	122
Naval officer's sword of 1815		123
Naval officer's sword of about 1840	34	124
French swords		124
Eighteenth century artillery sword	36	124
Eighteenth century pioneer's sword		125
Early nineteenth century dress swords	36	125
Sword owned by Maj. Gen. Alexander Macomb	36	126
Sword owned by Col. Aeneas Mackay	36	127
Early nineteenth century officers' sabers		127
Saber owned by Count de Rochambeau	37	127
Saber owned by Marshal Moreau	37	128
Saber owned by President Andrew Jackson	37	129
Early nineteenth century infantry swords	38	130
Engineer officers' swords	36	130
Twentieth century infantry officers' swords		131
Nineteenth century cavalry sabers	39	131
Saber owned by Maj. Gen. George B. McClellan		132
Saber owned by Lieut. Col. Julius P. Garesche		132
Cavalry sabers with straight blades	39	133
Staff officer's saber of 1860	39	133
Saber owned by Maj. John A. Halderman	39	133

	Plate	Page
French swords—Continued.		
Saber owned by Maj. Gen. Frederick D. Grant	40	134
Cavalry officer's saber, period of World War	39	134
German swords		135
Eighteenth century hunting sword		135
Eighteenth century small swords	40	135
Eighteenth century military sabers	40	135
Sword owned by Gen. Jose Antonio Paez	44	136
Early nineteenth century military sabers	40	136
World War diplomatic sword	41	137
World War officers' swords	41	137
World War officers' sabers	41	138
World War enlisted men's sabers	41	138
Russian swords	41	139
Swedish sword		140
Scottish swords	42	140
Spanish swords		141
Sixteenth and seventeenth century swords		141
Eighteenth and nineteenth century swords	42, 43	141
Saber owned by Maj. Gen. George A. Custer	43	142
Officer's presentation sword		144
Nineteenth century cavalry sabers	43	144
Diplomatic swords, 1824 to 1900		144
SWORDS OWNED BY—		
Sidney Mason, 1829 to 1835	45	145
William L. Dayton, sr., and William L. Dayton, jr., 1861 to 1865	46	145
John Bigelow, 1865 to 1867	46	146
Maj. Gen. Judson Kilpatrick, 1865	45	146
Samuel F. B. Morse, 1867	45	146
Appendix 1: Proceedings in Congress on the occasion of the presentation by Samuel T. Washington of the sword of George Washington and the cane of Benjamin Franklin to the Congress of the United States, February 8, 1843		149
Appendix 2: Original owners of swords in the United States National Museum collection		157
Appendix 3: Contributors to the collection of swords in the United States National Museum		159
Index		161

AMERICAN AND EUROPEAN SWORDS IN THE HISTORICAL COLLECTIONS OF THE UNITED STATES NATIONAL MUSEUM

By Theodore T. Belote
Curator of History, United States National Museum

INTRODUCTION

The sword possesses a greater degree of personal historical interest than any other type of weapon. It was one of the earliest instruments of offense and defense devised by man, and the period of its use extends from the dawn of history down to the present time. The long period of its existence as a weapon is paralleled by the universality of its use, since it has been employed by the eastern as well as by the western nations. In Europe the sword has occupied a unique position, both in war and peace, since it has figured not only as a weapon but also as a badge of authority and as an indication of the social rank of the wearer. After the time of its usefulness as a weapon had terminated, the sword became an object of special interest in connection with the art and history of the period to which it originally belonged.

The military and naval swords in the historical collections of the United States National Museum form merely a small part of larger and more general collections of these two types of materials in the care of the Museum. These collections represent in graphic form the military and naval history of the United States and of those foreign countries with which the United States has been in closest contact both as regards war and peace. Although the other objects in these collections also serve the purpose of thus illustrating history, there is an exceptional degree of historical interest attached to the military and naval swords in the National Museum collection, which represent not only the art of warfare but also to a notable extent the individuals and the ideals involved.

AIMS OF THE WORK

This bulletin has been prepared primarily for the purpose of presenting to that section of the public interested in historical museum work a permanent record of the material herein described, accom-

panied by suitable illustrations. That this material is worthy of such a record is self-evident to all who are interested in the preservation of similar objects connected with the military and naval history of the United States. The swords are typical of many others now in the possession of individual collectors, and of local historical societies and other public organizations, and the information herein regarding them should indicate clearly the historical value of such objects. Only through the medium of such a record can the true significance of these collections and the importance of their preservation be conveyed to the public.

A secondary aim has been to supplement the literature already available on the general subject of military and naval swords. This aim has arisen, however, more from the nature of the subject than from any special effort on the part of the writer, whose work has been confined to the swords contained in the collection of the United States National Museum and to the sources of information readily available in that connection. The technical history of the American sword remains to be written, and the present paper by no means attempts the performance of such a serious task. An effort has herein been made, however, to indicate the changes in the designs of the swords used in the Army and Navy of the United States during the nineteenth century. With this object in view descriptions have been given of many swords of technical rather than of historical interest.

The classification of the swords of technical interest only has in many cases proved a difficult task on account of the scarcity and uncertainty of the records concerning their origin and history. In such cases the conclusions stated have been based upon a study of the swords of the types indicated in the possession of the National Museum. A study of a larger and more representative collection of swords of this character would undoubtedly have produced more satisfactory and complete results. As already stated, however, the swords of historical interest have been the central theme, and the swords of technical interest only have been used to perfect as far as possible a historical background for the weapons of personal as well as technical interest. This is particularly true in connection with the swords of American origin and design.

A third object in the preparation of this bulletin has been to recognize appropriately the generosity of those contributors to the National Museum collections whose public spirit has made possible the assembling of the swords herein described. The various sources from which these swords have been derived are accordingly given in the text. Individual swords of a personal character have been, for the most part, lent or presented to the National Museum by the descendants of their original owners. Many of the swords of purely techni-

cal interest were obtained by the Museum from the United States War and Navy Departments. An exception is a large collection lent to the National Museum in 1923 by Dr. Alfred F. Hopkins, of Washington, D. C. This group, which is referred to in the text as the Alfred F. Hopkins collection, was donated to the Museum by Mrs. Beulah Hepburn Emmet in 1926 and includes a large number of early American military and naval swords of unusual historical and technical interest. It constituted an exceptionally valuable acquisition to the historical collections of the National Museum, because prior to its receipt they included very few American swords of this type manufactured prior to 1840. The acquisition of the Hopkins collection thus filled an important gap in the Museum series of American military and naval swords.

HISTORICAL CLASSIFICATION OF MILITARY AND NAVAL SWORDS

Both the American and the European swords described may be divided into three separate and distinct classes with reference to their general historical significance: Swords of technical interest only; swords of personal as well as technical interest; and presentation swords, which differ materially from the swords of the other two classes both as regards their intrinsic character and their historical interest.

(1) The swords belonging to the first of these classes, those of technical interest only, are valuable on account of the information they furnish concerning the history of the sword as a weapon. They indicate the development of the use of the sword and the character of the various types used during a specific period. They show also the different kinds used during each period by the various ranks and branches of the military and naval services. Thus the American swords of this character represent the development of the military and naval power of the United States during the period that elapsed between the beginning of the Revolution and the close of the World War.

(2) The second class of swords, those of both technical and personal interest, includes weapons that were the personal property of noted military and naval commanders. They possess a unique degree of interest to the American public through their connection with some of the best known personalities of American history. These swords thus are doubly important. From the technical viewpoint they illustrate the history of sword making and indicate the changes in the types of swords used during various periods. From the historical viewpoint they represent not only the development of military and naval power, but they illustrate in a graphic manner the personal achievements of their original owners. In some cases these swords

have been service swords of the regulation type that have been used in actual warfare, as is plainly indicated by their simplicity of design and their lack of ornamental features and inscriptions. In other cases they have been dress swords for use on special occasions. But in either case they represent regulation types of such weapons and thus indicate the period and the circumstances under which they figured as the personal property of some notable military or naval commander. Thus the swords of the two classes already discussed are intrinsically much the same and vary only in the degree of their historical significance.

(3) The third class includes swords ordinarily known as presentation swords. The swords belonging to this class were not usually intended for use either in war or on ordinary dress occasions. They are usually of great intrinsic value with costly and ornate blades, gold mountings, and jeweled hilts. Swords of this type were sometimes used on state occasions but ordinarily they were suited only for display and not for use. The designs of many of them are so intricate and delicate as to preclude their being handled without danger of serious injury. They were usually presented to their original owners in recognition of some special distinguished service during a period of national need and stress. As they were frequently made long after the performance of the deeds that they commemorated and had so much ornamentation and intricate design, they do not represent the technical history of the sword, as do those of the other two classes under discussion. Presentation swords, however, bear commemorative inscriptions on blades or scabbards that record the achievements of their original owners, whose deeds are also symbolized by the design of such weapons. Thus, while the presentation sword lacks the technical interest of the swords of the first two classes, it possesses an even greater degree of historical interest.

The three classes of swords are described under the period to which they belong in the order given above. The swords of a technical interest only are treated first, for the purpose of establishing the general character of the swords used during a certain period. The swords of personal as well as technical interest are described next, and the presentation swords are given the final place in the general scheme.

NOMENCLATURE OF THE SWORD

A brief explanation of the terms used in this publication referring to the various parts of the swords and the order in which these are described seems desirable. The blade is described first; the shape of a cross section of the blade, whether straight or curved, and the number

and character of the grooves it contains are all given as important points in connection with the determination of its general type and history. The hilt, which is described next, consists of the grip, or that part grasped by the hand; the pommel, or end; the knuckle guard, extending below the grip from the pommel to the end of the blade; and the quillons, which are, strictly speaking, straight bars crossing the grip in the axis of the blade and at right angles to the latter. In this bulletin, however, the term "quillon" is also used to describe the portion of the guard occupying the position mentioned above the blade regardless of whether it is a separate piece or merely the continuation of the guard.

The front of the guard, even when merely the continuation of the lower portion, is often termed the counterguard. The decorative plates attached to the quillons on each side of the blade when parallel to it are termed shields. When these are enlarged and placed at right angles to the blade they are treated as a unit and termed the counterguard. This name is also occasionally applied to the front of the basket-shaped knuckle guard. This method of nomenclature renders it possible to describe the more simple types of nineteenth century guards more accurately than would be possible by confining the above terms to their strictly technical significance. All the specimens herein are described as seen with the knuckle guard below the grip and with the blade extending to the right of the observer. The side of the sword thus visible is then termed the obverse and the other side the reverse.

In a paper such as this, in which the emphasis is placed on the historical character of the specimens described, it has seemed best to give the technical descriptions in footnotes. This information includes the length of the sword, the length of the blade, the width of the blade, and the marks or inscriptions referring to the commercial origin of the weapon.

The term "saber," strictly speaking, should be applied to all weapons of the sword type with a single-edge blade, whether curved or straight.[1] In connection with the classification of the National Museum collection, however, it has seemed best in most cases to classify as sabers only those weapons of this type with curved blades, as this phraseology is more in accordance with popular usage. Weapons of this type were designed mostly for actual use in warfare and were rarely carried merely as an insignia of rank. Only in rare instances were sabers used for the purpose of presentation. They are usually of much less ornate design than the swords of a corresponding period, and fewer types of sabers as compared with swords have been developed within the same periods. The history of the saber is consequently somewhat less complex than is that of

[1] See Lacombe, M. P., Arms and armour. Translated by Charles Boutell. London, 1893.

the sword, and so occupies correspondingly less space in this bulletin. The sabers of each period in the National Museum collection have in each case been described immediately following the swords of that period. Usually the relationship between these two types of weapons is close, and the similarity in the general design and workmanship of those belonging to the same period is in most cases clearly apparent even to the novice.

DEVELOPMENT OF THE AMERICAN MILITARY SWORD

The history of the American military sword may logically be considered under five periods. The swords belonging to each may be regarded as forming both a historical and a technical unit. During a part of each of these five periods the United States was engaged in a war of national importance, and interest naturally centers about the swords used during these conflicts.

(1) The first of these periods (1750 to 1800) extends from the years preceding the outbreak of the Revolution to the close of the eighteenth century. The swords of greatest interest during this half-century were used during the War of the Revolution, and these weapons were almost exclusively of foreign manufacture. They may be distinguished from the American swords of subsequent periods by their foreign designs and by the absence of American emblems on their blades and hilts. Regardless of their foreign origin, however, these swords may be termed American on account of their association with the officers of the Continental Army. The National Museum collection includes a number of swords of this period of exceptional historical interest.

(2) The second period of the American military sword extends from about 1800 to about 1830. The swords of greatest interest during these three decades were those used during the War of 1812, but owing to a lack of specific information concerning the exact types of the swords of that period their identification is by no means easy. Many of them bear eagle-head pommels, but this emblem was used throughout the first quarter of the nineteenth century and can not be ascribed solely to the weapons of the War of 1812. Subsequent to that conflict and prior to 1830 a number of new types of American swords were developed, but none of these proved entirely satisfactory to the military authorities.

(3) During the third period under consideration (1830 to 1850), the industry of sword making in the United States was established on a firm basis, and about 1840 a number of new designs of military swords were adopted. These changes were brought about by a special study of sword making by the United States Board of Ordnance, and the results achieved represented a great improvement in

weapons of this type used by the United States Army. The swords adopted at this time for the use of officers and enlisted men of the Artillery and Cavalry were used both during the war with Mexico, 1846–1848, and later during the Civil War.

(4) During the fourth period, 1850 to 1870, the great conflict of the Civil War strained the military resources of the Nation almost to the breaking point. The various types of officers' swords used during this period represent their highest point of development.[2] The swords used by enlisted men of the United States Army during the Civil War were much the same as those used during the war with Mexico, but many changes were made in the types of swords used by officers during the period that elapsed between these two wars.

(5) The fifth period of the American military swords extends from about 1870 to 1920. With a few exceptions, the swords used during these years were very similar to those of the Civil War. Subsequent to that conflict, however, the number of types of swords used by the various ranks and branches of the United States Army was greatly reduced. This process of simplification has been continued to the present day, with the result that a single type of light saber is now used by all the officers of the United States Army.

The swords of each of the five periods mentioned illustrate admirably in museum form the military history of the United States. The swords of the Revolution recall the connection with the mother country prior to that conflict. The swords of 1812–1815 exhibit the rise of nationalism as expressed by the first general use of such national emblems as the American eagle on the pommels and the United States coats of arms on the blades. The swords of the war with Mexico and of the Civil War express in their plain, heavy, substantial design the expansion of American military power during these conflicts. The swords of the late nineteenth century reflect the decline in the value of such weapons for military purposes. The personal and presentation swords of each of these periods are, of course, of exceptional historical interest.

EVOLUTION OF AMERICAN SWORD DESIGNS

Three parts of the early American sword are of special importance in connection with the designs of these weapons. These are the pommel, the shield, and the blade. Upon the designs that these parts bear must be based the attribution of the individual weapons to a specific period, unless this can be established by the marks of the maker on the blade or hilt. In many cases, however, these marks can only be accepted as confirmative evidence or as establishing the

[2] Some idea of the number of swords purchased by the Federal Government during this period may be derived from House Doc. No. 67, 37th Cong., 2d sess., 1862.

period to which the particular weapon belongs only within certain limits, because most of the important makers of American swords worked through a long period of time.

The pommel offers an excellent base for an eagle-head design, and this formed the distinctive feature of the American military and naval swords of the early part of the nineteenth century. The National Museum collection contains two swords of this design that were made during the period of the Revolution. These two specimens are exceptional, however, and the remaining swords of this design in the national collection belong to a much later period.

The second portion of the early American sword to bear distinctive designs is the shield attached to the obverse side of the blade at the quillons. In some cases this shield bears designs of a mythological character relating to the art of war; in others it is decorated with a female figure representing America, surrounded by various emblems connected with the American arms; and finally these shields bear the arms of the United States in a stereotyped form.

The designs on the blades of the early American swords are of special interest because they indicate in many cases the fact that while the hilts are of American design and manufacture the blades at least were produced in Europe. A regular progression in this connection may be noted in the designs on the blades of the militia officers' sabers of the early part of the nineteenth century, a very fine series of which is included in the National Museum collection. Many of these blades bear small floral and trophy designs of typical French or German origin; others have similar designs with the American shield as a centerpiece; and still others bear the complete arms of the United States in ornate style. These three types of blade are all contemporary with the use of the eagle's head on the pommel.

The various designs already described possess a considerable degree of originality and art interest as the work of individual craftsmen. They are typical of the second period of the history of the American sword, from 1800 to 1830. With the beginning of the third period the designs on the blades of the American swords assume a more stereotyped character and consequently lack much of the art interest attached to the blades of the former period. There are, of course, exceptions to this general rule, and the national collection contains many individual swords made between 1830 and 1920 the blades of which are interesting from the viewpoint of art.

The United States has never developed a complete series of military and naval swords truly national in design and manufacture. With some notable exceptions both the military and naval swords of the United States have been copied from European models. This fact will be clearly indicated by the comparison of the United States

swords described in the following pages with the European military and naval swords of the same period. During the Revolution various types of European swords were used in the American Army and Navy without change in design. During the long period of peace that followed, there was no incentive for the development of a national series of military and naval swords. A few swords bearing national emblems and inscriptions seem to have been made during this period, but these were exceptions.

During the first quarter of the nineteenth century a large number of swords and sabers were produced by American manufacturers for the use of enlisted men of the Army, all of which were based on German models. At the same time a number were made for the use of Army officers, nearly all of which were based upon French models. Perhaps the nearest approach to swords of a truly national design were the militia officers' sabers of this period, which bore an eagle's head on the pommel and various versions of the United States coat of arms on the blades. These sabers may well be termed typically American in design and bear less indication of foreign influence than the swords of any preceding or succeeding period. They offer a striking contrast to the light swords produced during the same period for use of officers of the Army, which were modeled directly after French swords of the same period.

Between 1825 and 1840 the designs of the French and German swords exercised a strong influence on the types of swords used in the United States Army. The National Museum collection contains many specimens that indicate that American makers depended almost entirely upon models from these two countries for the weapons they produced. The influence of the English swords of this period is also to be noted to some extent, but this was confined to a few models only. The best example of English influence is in the general officer's sword of this period, which seems to have been copied from an English sword of the same type. Between 1840 and 1860 an entirely new series of United States Army swords was adopted, all of which were based directly upon French models. These models were retained with a few exceptions during the rest of the nineteenth century. It is apparent, therefore, that the swords that may be termed American in design were with some exceptions produced during the last quarter of the eighteenth century and the first quarter of the nineteenth.

MANUFACTURERS OF AMERICAN SWORDS

The United States has never had a single source of supply of swords comparable to the Solingen factories in Germany and the Klingenthal factory in France. Prior to the period of the Civil

War various private firms were authorized to manufacture swords for the United States Army. One of the best known of these firms during the early part of the nineteenth century was that of Nathan Starr & Son, of Middletown, Conn. The elder Starr [3] was the first American maker to obtain a contract from the United States Government for the production of swords. This notable American craftsman was born in Middletown in 1755. Prior to the Revolution, he made edged tools at his forge, and during that conflict he was engaged as an armorer in the Connecticut Militia. In 1798, he was authorized to manufacture swords for the use of the United States Army. Nathan Starr, jr., was born in 1784, and after beginning his business career in New York City, in 1813, he returned to Middletown and became his father's partner in his armory there. The two Starrs, father and son, produced many fine swords for the United States Army during the War of 1812. After the termination of that conflict, they made a number of presentation swords of more than passing interest. Among these was a sword presented to President Andrew Jackson by the State of Tennessee and another presented to Capt. Isaac Hull by the State of Connecticut. Nathan Starr, sr., died in 1821. His son continued the work of the Middletown armory until 1845. The swords made by these two representatives of the Starr family are much sought after by American collectors of weapons of this type.

Aside from the Starrs, the N. P. Ames Manufacturing Co., of Springfield, Mass., has been the most prominent and important one in the history of American sword making. The founder of this firm was born near Lowell, Mass., in 1803 and established a cutlery business in Chicopee Falls in 1829. In 1831 he obtained a contract from the United States Government for making swords, and in 1834 he incorporated the Ames Manufacturing Co. in Cabotville. From that time until the close of the Civil War this firm produced military and naval swords in very large quantities.

Aside from the firms just mentioned, probably the best-known company dealing in swords in the United States during the nineteenth century was the firm of William H. Horstmann, which was located in Philadelphia. This firm began to sell both military and naval swords at an early period, and its weapons are noted for their fine workmanship and excellence of design. The founder was born in Germany and emigrated to the United States in 1816. He established himself in business in Philadelphia in that year as a dealer in textiles and soon began to develop a trade in military uniforms and accouterments. About 1830 he purchased and added to his own

[3] See the article entitled "Nathan Starr, American Swordsmith," by Robert W. Bingham, in the Miscellany of Arms and Armor presented by his fellow members of the Arms and Armor Club to Bashford Dean in honor of his sixtieth birthday in 1927.

establishment the plant that had formerly been conducted in Philadelphia by a German sword maker and armorer named Widtmann. Horstmann died in 1850, and the business was continued by his two sons.[4]

The commercial inscriptions on a sword indicate the maker of the blade, the maker of the sword, and the seller of the piece thus inscribed. The inscriptions relating to the makers of swords and blades are usually incised in the blade. They are referred to in the text as "marked." Inscriptions relating merely to the seller of the piece usually appear as a part of the decorations on the blade and these are referred to in the text as "inscribed." In many cases, of course, swords bear inscriptions relating to firms that were connected with the industry of sword making in merely the most casual manner. In others, however, these inscriptions refer to firms that while not actual manufacturers of swords were so closely identified with the distribution of such weapons as to render the preservation of the records of this type a matter of historical importance.

DEVELOPMENT OF THE AMERICAN NAVAL SWORD

The development of the American naval sword was much less complicated than that of the military sword, which has just been sketched. The National Museum collection contains only three distinct types of naval officers' swords made prior to about 1850, when a standard design was adopted that is still in use. The cutlasses used by the enlisted men of the navy include weapons of only three distinct designs. The design of the Marine Corps sword has undergone very little change since the establishment of that corps. Thus the history of the naval sword is far less varied than that of the military sword, and its representation of naval history is less complete than that of military history by military swords. Subsequent to 1850 the regulation naval sword loses intrinsic artistic interest, and the achievements of its owner must form the essential basis of any treatment of its history. The naval presentation sword, however, combines intrinsic and historical interest during the entire period of the nineteenth century. The National Museum collection includes many swords of this type of exceptional importance.

DEVELOPMENT OF THE EUROPEAN SWORD

During the long period of its use the European sword has passed through three distinct stages of development. The weapons of this type used in Europe during the Middle Ages possessed but little

[4] See "One Hundred Years, 1816–1916," published by the William H. Horstmann Co., 1916.

variety of form and only a small degree of ornamentation. The swords of this period were for the most part heavy, clumsy, and designed for war purposes. With the coming of modern times, however, the sword was developed into a great variety of types as regards form, shape, and size, and soon became so ornate that specimens are now highly prized as examples of the art of the metal workers of the time. This second stage of sword making extended, roughly speaking, from the fifteenth to the eighteenth centuries and practically ended with the cessation of the use of the sword by individuals as an accessory to their ordinary attire.

Since the beginning of the nineteenth century the use of swords in Europe has been confined, for the most part, to military and naval purposes, and much of their former artistic character and individual interest has been lost. The distinction, however, between the various types of swords used in different lands and in the various branches of the military and naval services of those countries, has given rise to sufficient variety of design to perpetuate the value of the sword as an object of national art and historic interest. The European military and naval swords described in the final section of this bulletin represent types produced during the nineteenth century in England, France, Germany, Russia, and Spain. Many of them were owned by prominent United States Army officers; others by distinguished foreign generals. These personal swords increase the value of this portion of the collection and render its historical interest as great as that section that includes the American swords.

The basis of classification of the European swords described herein has been the attribution of each specimen to the country in which it was manufactured. In some cases, however, the same types of swords were used in a number of countries. The marks on the blades usually indicate the place of manufacture, but these are often lacking. The decorations on the blades are frequently at variance with the marks and indicate that the blades were made in one country and decorated in another. The designs of the blades and the hilts often do not agree as regards the national origin of the swords of which they form a part.

The English swords in the National Museum collection illustrate these features of sword making, since the blades of many of them that bear British emblems also carry inscriptions indicating that they were manufactured in Germany or Spain. Many swords were undoubtedly imported into England from the Continent, and the swords identified with the military and naval services of this country are less homogeneous in character and less national in design than the military and naval swords of any other European country.

The French military swords of the latter part of the eighteenth century closely resemble those of the same period made in Germany. The French swords of the nineteenth century, however, are free from all foreign influence and are typically French both in design and manufacture. This is true also of the German swords of the nineteenth century. The Spanish swords of the same period are more typically national in design and more free from foreign influence than the weapons of this character produced in any other country.

SOURCES OF INFORMATION ON SWORDS AND THEIR OWNERS

The printed sources of information concerning the history of the swords used in the United States Army prior to 1840 are very meager. The development of the principal types of United States military swords since 1840 has been described in a publication entitled "Ordnance Manual for the Use of the Officers of the United States Army," first issued by the Ordnance Department in 1841 and appearing since at varying intervals. A very interesting account of "The Fabrication of Small Arms for the United States Service," which includes descriptions of the swords of that period, was prepared by Lieut. Col. James G. Benton, United States Army, and published by the Ordnance Department in 1878. Limited information on this interesting subject may be obtained from the various publications issued by the War and Navy Departments on military and naval uniforms. The references to swords in these publications are, however, with a few exceptions far too brief to be of service to the historian.

The most important of the publications of this type from the general viewpoint is the work entitled "Uniforms of the Army of the United States, 1774 to 1889," which was prepared by Lieut. Col. M. I. Ludington, of the Quartermaster Department, and issued by authority of the Quartermaster General of the Army. This publication contains the uniform regulations issued during the period mentioned, and the plates leave nothing to be desired concerning the designs of the various uniforms worn during that period. It contains, however, no plates devoted to the subject of the swords used, and these are described altogether too briefly in the text to be easily identified. This deficiency is supplied to some extent by the illustrations of swords in the Ordnance Manual for 1841, 1850, and 1861, but the period that preceded the first issue of this manual is not represented in these publications, and even the swords of the period thus represented are not all described therein.

Two unofficial publications furnish much interesting information concerning the military swords of this period. One of these is the work entitled "Regulations for the Uniform and Dress of the Army of the United States, June, 1851 from the Original Text and Draw-

ings in the War Department," which was published in 1851 by William H. Horstmann & Sons, Philadelphia. This work includes plates showing the United States military uniforms of that time and separate plates are devoted to the military swords. A second publication of value in this connection is the "Illustrated Catalogue of Military Goods," issued by Schuyler, Hartley & Graham, of New York City, in 1864. This contains the uniform regulations of the period and a number of plates showing the military swords then in use by officers of the United States Army. These illustrations show several swords that are not pictured in the official publications.

The descriptions given concerning the development of the United States naval sword in the official publications are quite as brief and indefinite as the corresponding accounts of the military swords. The most important publications available in this connection are the naval uniform regulations issued in 1841, 1852, 1886, and 1912. Corresponding regulations for the Marine Corps were issued in 1859, 1875, and 1913.

The development of the European sword during the period from the eleventh century to the eighteenth century has been sketched by Sir Guy F. Laking in his work entitled "A Record of European Arms and Armor Through Seven Centuries," London, 1920. The French military swords of the eighteenth century have been fully treated by Maurice Bottet in "L'arme blanche de guerre française au XVIII^{e} siecle," Paris, 1910, and those of the nineteenth century by the same author in his "Monographie de l'arme blanche des armees françaises, 1789–1870," Paris, 1900. European military swords in general, with special reference to Germany, have been described by Wilhelm Gohlke in "Die blanken Waffen und die Schutzwaffen," Berlin, 1912. Some information of value concerning this subject is to be found in the publication entitled "Weapons of War," by Auguste Demmin, translated by C. C. Black, London, 1870. The technical information given in the present paper concerning European swords is derived mainly from the foregoing works.

The biographical sketches given herein concerning the owners of the personal swords are intended merely as brief outlines of their careers. This information is based largely upon data obtained from Appleton's Cyclopedia of American Biography and is supplied to enable the reader to identify the owners of these swords and to estimate the value of their military or naval services from the national viewpoint. Consequently, it is omitted in the cases of many commanders who have attained to the first rank in American military and naval history. It has seemed advisable to furnish it, however, in connection with the other owners whose careers are not so well known to the general public.

PART 1. AMERICAN SWORDS

MILITARY SWORDS, 1750 TO 1800

The history of the American military sword begins with the establishment of the United States as a military power during the period of the Revolution. The swords of this period in the National Museum collection are for the most part weapons used during the eighteenth century by English gentlemen. They are American only in the sense that they were used by American military leaders during the struggle between the United States and the mother country. Many of them were not designed for military or naval purposes but merely for civilian use. They were carried by American military leaders during the Revolution because they were the only ones available and not because they represented the colonies either in manufacture or design. Such at least is the conclusion that must follow a study of the swords of this character in the National Museum collection.

SWORDS OF ENGLISH DESIGN

The fact that the swords of the American colonial and revolutionary periods in the collection are so closely connected with the English types of the swords of these periods renders their consideration in connection with one another very desirable. During the eighteenth century three types of swords, known respectively as the hanger, the colichemarde, and the small sword, were much used in Great Britain. These probably all originated on the Continent, but the English makers produced weapons that, while retaining the main characteristics of their original models, became typically British in design. The swords of these three types were identical with those carried during the war of the Revolution by many American officers who had undoubtedly acquired them from the mother country prior to that period. In many instances these swords were the same weapons that had been carried by American colonial officers in the British service during the French and Indian War, 1755–1763.

SWORD OWNED BY GEN. GEORGE WASHINGTON

One of the most interesting of these types of swords from the American historical viewpoint was that known as the hanger. The significance of the hanger arises from the fact that one of the swords carried by General Washington during the Revolution, and now

in the possession of the National Museum, is of this type. The blade of this precious relic [1] is slightly curved and is shaped with a broad shallow groove in the center and narrow deep groove near the back. The grip is ivory-stained green, and increases gradually in diameter from quillons to pommel; it is decorated with a number of spiral grooves wound with silver strips and terminates in a flat silver pommel with a seashell decoration. The quillons are silver mounted and form an elongated S with the ends modeled to represent serpent heads. The obverse and reverse of the quillons at their juncture with the blade are decorated with crude designs representing, on the former, a trophy of arms and, on the latter, a similar trophy surmounted by a bear's head; in both cases these designs are flanked by oak leaves. The scabbard, which is made of russet leather, is encircled with two broad silver bands. One of these is inscribed "J. Bailey, Fishkill," indicating that this sword was procured from this well-known New York maker.

General Washington's last will and testament provided that each of his nephews, William Augustine Washington, George Lewis, George Steptoe Washington, Bushrod Washington, and Samuel Washington, should receive one of the swords or couteaux of which he should die possessed, the nephews to choose the weapon desired in the above order, as named in the will. The will enjoined that "these swords are accompanied with an injunction not to unsheathe them for the purpose of shedding blood, except it be for self-defense or in defense of their country and its rights; and in the latter case to keep them unsheathed and prefer falling with them in their hands to the relinquishment thereof." The sword described above was received by General Washington's nephew, Samuel Washington, and on February 8, 1843, it was presented by his son, Samuel T. Washington, to the Congress of the United States, through Hon. George W. Summers of Virginia.[2]

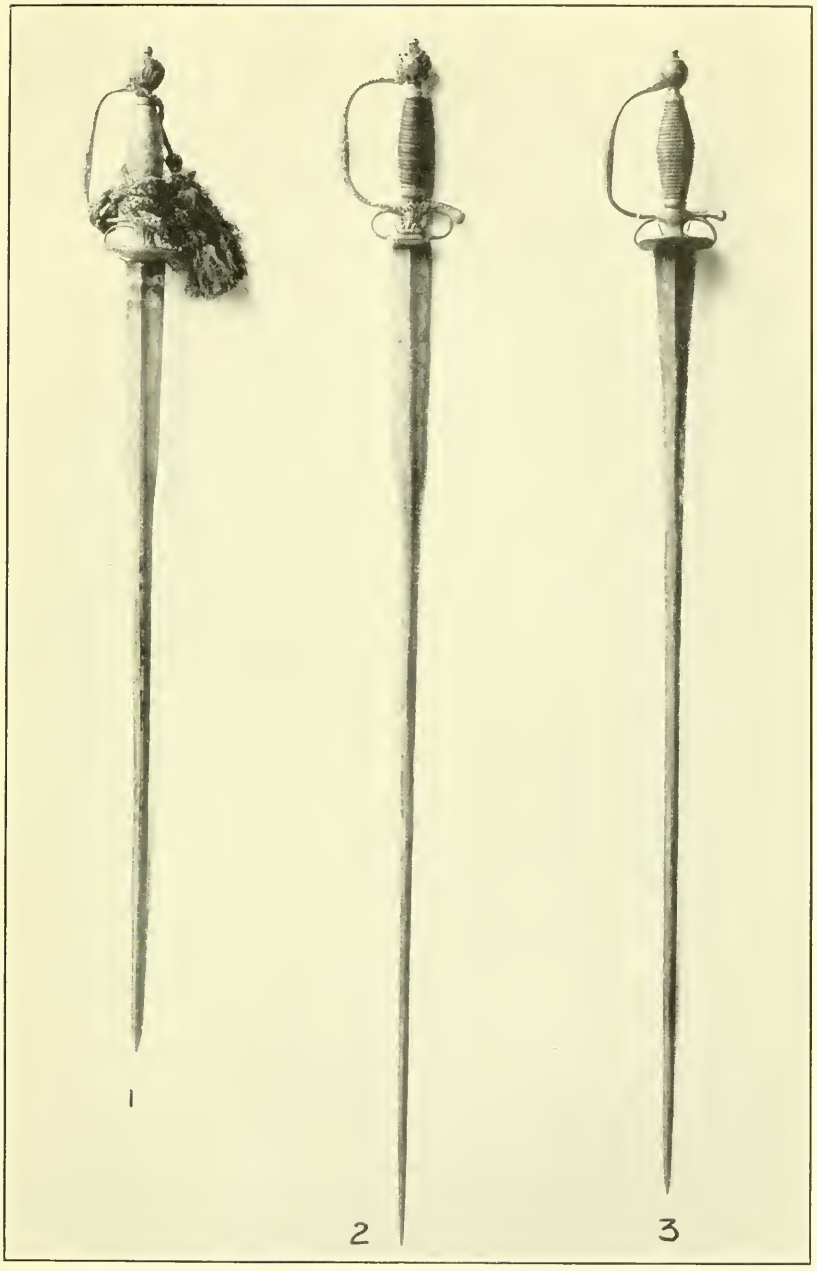
It was accepted by a joint resolution of that body and in accordance with a provision of that resolution deposited in the Department of State. By a second joint resolution of Congress, approved February 28, 1922, this sword was transferred to the United States National Museum, where it is now exhibited with other priceless relics relating to the career of General Washington.

SWORD OWNED BY MAJ. GEN. RICHARD MONTGOMERY

A second sword of the hanger type of great historical interest in the National Museum collection is one that was carried during the

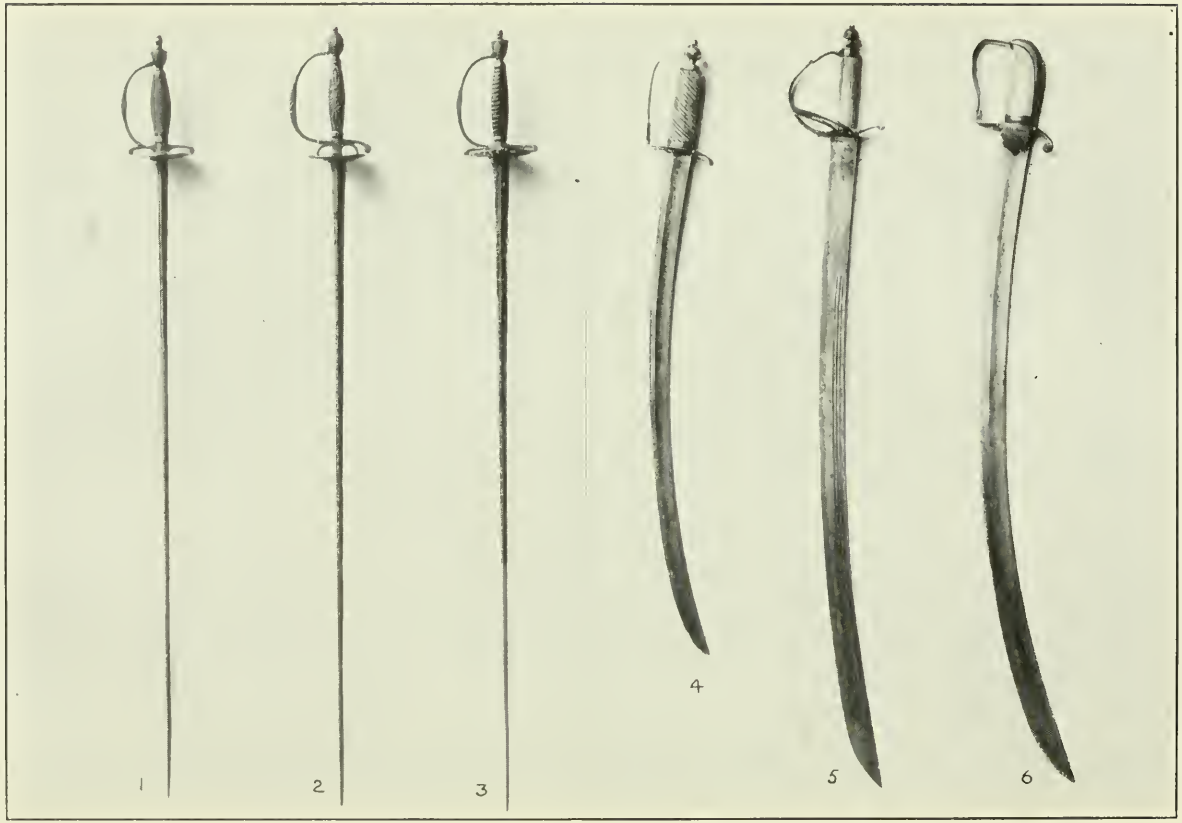
[1] Length, 92 cm. Blade, 76 cm. long, 2.8 cm. wide. Pl. 1, fig. 2.

[2] The proceedings in Congress on this memorable occasion are given in full in volume 12, pp. 254–256, of the Congressional Globe and in Appendix 1 of this bulletin. At the same time Mr. Washington presented to Congress a gold-headed cane that had been bequeathed to General Washington by Benjamin Franklin.



MILITARY OFFICERS' SWORDS, PERIOD OF THE REVOLUTION

1, Owned by Brig. Gen. Daniel Roberdeau (p. 19); 2, owned by Brig. Gen. John Cropper (p. 20); 3, owned by Col. Robert Dodge (p. 19).



MILITARY SWORDS AND SABERS, PERIOD OF THE REVOLUTION

1, Owned by Maj. Jacob Morris (p. 21); 2, owned by Col. R. J. Meigs (p. 22); 3, owned by an unknown officer (p. 29); 4, 5, from the Alfred F. Hopkins collection (p. 23); 6, owned by Col. Benjamin Mooers (p. 24).

early period of the Revolution by Maj. Gen. Richard Montgomery, of the Continental Army. The blade of this hanger [3] is curved and bears on each side a narrow deep groove near the back. The grip, which is made of ivory, is decorated with 12 parallel spiral grooves, and the pommel is made of silver plate in the shape of a lion's head with open mouth and deep grooves in the neck. The silver-mounted quillons form an elongated S decorated with laurel leaves and bearing on each side in the center a medallion containing a waterfowl. The lower quillon is united with the pommel by a slender double steel chain with circular links. The scabbard is made of russet leather with two plain silver mounts, which are united by a large openwork silver holder decorated with two hearts intertwined, flanked by crossed swords. This sword was presented to Congress by Miss Julia Barton Hunt in 1923 and deposited in the United States National Museum. The joint resolution accepting this sword reads as follows:

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled. That the sword of General Richard Montgomery which he wore when he fell at the siege of Quebec on December 31, 1775, be accepted in the name of the Nation from the donor, Miss Julia Barton Hunt, whose generosity is deeply appreciated, and that the sword be deposited in the National Museum.

The owner of this sword was born near Feltrim, Ireland, in 1736, and was educated at Trinity College, Dublin. At the age of 18 he entered the English Army as an ensign in the Seventeenth Infantry and served with distinction during the French and Indian War. In 1757 he was sent to Halifax, Nova Scotia, and shortly afterwards participated in the siege of Louisburg under Gen. James Wolfe. In 1759 he accompanied Sir Jeffrey Amherst in the campaign against the French forts on Lake Champlain. In 1760 he was made adjutant of his regiment and served with the expedition against Montreal under Col. William Haviland. After the close of the war he spent some time in Great Britain and became intimate with many of the Liberal members of Parliament. In 1772 he sold his commission in the British Army and in the following year purchased a farm at Kings Bridge, now a part of New York City.

In May, 1775, Montgomery became a member of the first provincial Congress in New York City. In June of the same year he was made a brigadier general in the Continental Army and designated to serve as second in command under Gen. Philip Schuyler on the expedition to Canada. Owing to the illness of his superior officer, the entire command of the expedition devolved upon Montgomery, and the initial success of this bold enterprise was entirely due to his courageous ability. Proceeding by way of the Sorel River, he over-

[3] Length, 71.5 cm. Blade, 56 cm. long, 3 cm. wide. Pl. 1, fig. 1.

came the difficulties incident to the lack of munitions and supplies, the want of discipline among his troops, and suffering due to the inclement weather. During the latter part of 1775 he captured the fortresses of St. Johns and Chambly; the town of Montreal was next taken, and early in December he effected a juncture of his own forces with those commanded by Benedict Arnold before Quebec. The situation of the besiegers was desperate, and the decision was made to attempt to capture the city by storm. The assault was made early in the morning of December 31, 1775, during a heavy snowstorm, and Montgomery was killed by artillery fire while leading his men to the attack. Discouraged by his fall, his men retreated and the attack resulted in the repulse of the American forces with heavy losses. Montgomery was very popular both in America and Great Britain, and his body was interred at Quebec with military honors. Congress by a resolution of January 26, 1776, appropriated funds for the erection of a monument to his memory.

SWORD OWNED BY COL. JONAS JOHNSTON

The National Museum collection contains two other swords of the hanger type, which were used during the period of the Revolution by officers of the American Army. One of these was carried by Col. Jonas Johnston, of the North Carolina Militia. This sword [4] has a short curved blade with a single deep narrow groove near the back. The grip is made of wood decorated with narrow spiral grooves, and the pommel bears a silver eagle's head belonging to a later period.

The owner of this sword was born in Southampton County, Va., in 1740. He was a resident of North Carolina at the time of the outbreak of the Revolution and was appointed major by the provisional congress of that State in the spring of 1776. From this time until his death he was prominent in both the military and civil service of the State in which he resided. He was seriously wounded at the battle of Stono Ferry, S. C., on June 20, 1779, and died about a month later. His sword was lent to the National Museum in 1916 by Mrs. D. B. Sterrett.

The other example [5] of the hanger type carried during the Revolution was transferred to the National Museum in 1883 from the United States Patent Office.

The hanger was designed along very plain lines and seems to have been the only type of English sword imitated by American makers. The second type of English sword popular in the colonies was the colichemarde, which came into general use in Europe early in the

[4] Length, 82.5 cm. Blade, 69 cm. long, 3 cm. wide.
[5] Length, 80.5 cm. Blade, 66 cm. long, 3 cm. wide. Pl. 1, fig. 3.

eighteenth century. Its adoption marked the disappearance of the flat and diamond-shaped blades, which had formerly been so popular. The blade of the colichemarde was triangular in form, a shape that increased at once both its rigidity and lightness. Its length varied little from that of the swords formerly used, but it possessed a very broad section near the hilt intended to augment its facility in defense. A short distance from the hilt this width rapidly diminished, and for the remainder of its length the blade was very light and narrow. This type of sword was much in vogue during the first half of the eighteenth century. The colichemarde was superseded about 1760 by a slender featherweight arm generally known as the small sword.

SWORD OWNED BY BRIG. GEN. DANIEL ROBERDEAU

The National Museum collection includes a very interesting series of colichemardes. One of these was owned during the War of the Revolution by Brig. Gen. Daniel Roberdeau, of the Pennsylvania Militia. The blade of this sword [6] is of the regular colichemarde type as described above. The grip is covered with silver gilt and decorated with floral and scroll designs in high relief and antique style. The ball-shaped pommel is also covered with silver gilt and bears similar decorations in relief. The knuckle guard consists of a slender circular brass strip, and the counterguard is of a double-heart shape.

The owner of this sword was born on the island of St. Christopher, West Indies, in 1727, and came to Philadelphia with his mother's family when a youth. In 1756 he was elected to the Pennsylvania Assembly, where he served for four years. At the outbreak of the Revolution he joined the Pennsylvania Association and in 1775 was elected colonel of the second battalion. Later he was made president of the board of officers that governed the associators. In the following year he was elected first brigadier general of the Pennsylvania troops. In February, 1777, he was elected a member of the Continental Congress. In 1778 he rendered a special service by superintending the work of a lead mine in Bedford County, which was protected by a stockade known as Fort Roberdeau. After the close of the Revolution he resided in Alexandria, Va., where he often entertained General Washington. He died in Winchester, Va., in 1795. His sword was presented to the National Museum in 1927 by the estate of Roberdeau Buchanan.

SWORD OWNED BY COL. ROBERT DODGE

A second sword [7] of this type in the National Museum collection was owned by Col. Robert Dodge, of the Massachusetts Militia. The

[6] Length, 80 cm. Blade, 62.5 cm. long; 3.3 cm. wide. Pl. 2, fig. 1.
[7] Length, 89 cm. Blade, 73.8 cm. long, 3.5 cm. wide. Pl. 2, fig. 3.

general design is similar to the one just described, but the grip is wound closely with fine steel wire, and the pommel, knuckle guard, and counterguard are finished in silver plate without decorations of any kind. This sword was lent to the National Museum in 1916 by Mrs. Balch Beall Wilson through the National Society of the Colonial Dames of America.

SWORD OWNED BY BRIG. GEN. JOHN CROPPER

The National Museum collection also includes a sword[8] of this same general type, but of far more artistic design than the one just described, that was owned by Brig. Gen. John Cropper, of the Virginia Militia. The grip is made of hardwood and is decorated with spiral grooves, every fourth one of which is wound with a narrow silver strip. The pommel is an openwork silver ball decorated with trophies through the openings in which the tang may plainly be seen. The knuckle guard is a beautifully engraved silver-mounted strip, the central portion being decorated with trophies, and the parts attached to the grip and the pommel are cut into facets. The guard is extended above the blade in a quillon of the same type, and the reverse bears the maker's mark, "J. R."

The owner of this sword was born in Accomac County, Va., in 1756, and on the outbreak of the Revolution was attached as captain to the Ninth Virginia Regiment organized in his boyhood home. In 1777 he was commissioned major of the Seventh Virginia Regiment, and in the following year he was made lieutenant colonel of the Eleventh Virginia Regiment and served with distinction in that position. During the latter period of the war he remained at his home in Accomac assisting the people there to repel the numerous raids made by the British on the peninsula and also against the Tory element in this vicinity. He died at his home in Accomac in 1821. His sword was lent to the National Museum by Mrs. John Cropper in 1911 through the National Society of the Colonial Dames of America.

The colichemarde was succeeded by the small sword, which was introduced into England from the Continent during the eighteenth century and at once became a popular weapon. The small sword was closely related to the colichemarde in design. The blade was similar in shape and length, with the exception that there was no broad portion near the hilt and the blade extended in a long slender graceful shape from hilt to point.

SWORD OWNED BY AN UNKNOWN OFFICER

A small sword of this general type and of English make in the National Museum collection was owned during the War of the

[8] Length, 95.2 cm. Blade, 79.2 cm. long, 3 cm. wide. Pl. 2, fig. 2.

Revolution by a continental officer whose identity has not been preserved. The sword [9] has the slender, triangular, 3-grooved blade, so well known in this connection, of a deep-blue shade for three-quarters of its length and decorated with floral and trophy designs in gold. The grip, which is 4-sided, is covered with rich crimson leather and decorated with spiral grooves. The silver pommel is urn-shaped, the rim being decorated with a circlet of facets and the body encircled by a line of beading and two rows of festoons. The knuckle guard is slender and circular and continues to form quillons of the same type drooping toward the blade. These three portions of the handle are decorated with facets and floral designs. The counterguard, which is made of silver plate, is oval in shape and is decorated with a double row of openwork designs around the rim, which appear as geometrical designs on the front and as a row of brilliants surrounding a sunburst on the reverse. The front is stamped on one side of the blade within a rectangle in small capitals "WK" and on the other, in the same manner, with a lion. The scabbard is made of wood covered with sheepskin with two silver mounts and a silver sheath at the point. This sword was lent to the National Museum in 1913 by Mrs. Henry Wells.

SWORD OWNED BY MAJ. JACOB MORRIS

Another small sword of plain but fascinating design in the national collection is one that was carried during the Revolution by Maj. Jacob Morris. The blade of this sword [10] is very similar to that of the one just described, but the dark-blue portion extends only a short distance from the counterguard. The grip is wound closely with silver-plated wire, and the pommel is of a severely plain vase-shaped design. The knuckle guard is made of a flat slender strip of silver plate, which is continued to form quillons drooping toward the blade. The counterguard is an oval piece of plate, the front rim of which is decorated with a very delicate design of festooned lines punched into the surface. This sword was presented to the National Museum in 1924 by Victor Morris through the Wisconsin Society of the Colonial Dames of America.

The types of swords already described indicate clearly that the officers of the Continental Army and the American Militia of this period depended almost entirely upon English sources for the swords they carried. This seems to be conclusively proved by the fact that the swords of some of the most prominent military officers of this period were of English manufacture. There was little opportunity during this troubled period to establish the manufacture of such weapons in the colonies. The swords already described were doubt-

[9] Length, 100 cm. Blade, 82.5 cm. long, 2 cm. wide. Pl. 3, fig. 3.
[10] Length, 100 cm. Blade, 84.5 cm. long, 1.5 cm. wide. Pl. 3, fig. 1.

less used as insignia of rank rather than as weapons of war. The campaigns of the Revolution were decided by rifle bullets and bayonets and not by swords. The continental armorers were engaged in repairing firearms and had no opportunity to manufacture swords, which would have been of secondary value.

SWORD PRESENTED BY CONGRESS TO COL. RETURN J. MEIGS

The period of the American presentation sword proper, that is, typically American in design and workmanship, begins subsequent to the War of 1812. The National Museum collection, however, contains a single presentation sword of the period of the Revolution of exceptional historical interest. This sword [11] was presented by act of Congress of July 25, 1777,[12] to Col. Return Jonathan Meigs, of the Continental Army, in recognition of special services. The blade is triangular with a deep groove on each side and is finished in deep blue with small trophy and floral decorations in gold. The sides of the grip, which is silver plated, are decorated with laurel sprays; the top and bottom bear a group of liberty caps and arrows. The obverse side bears a pole surmounted by a liberty cap passing through three wreaths of laurel, the central one of which incloses the United States arms; the reverse side of the grip bears a similar design, the central wreath inclosing a plain shield engraved in script "Congress to Colonel Meigs, July 25, 1777." The pommel is oval-shaped and bears on each side a trophy within a laurel wreath. The knuckle guard, which is slender and round, is continued to form a quillon ending above the blade in a serpent's head; the sides of the lower portion are adorned with a trophy flanked by sprays of laurel leaves. The counterguard is double-heart-shaped; the obverse and reverse of both front and back are decorated with oval medallions containing trophies; the whole is flanked by laurel sprays and surrounded by laurel wreaths, which encircle the entire rim of the counterguard.

The recipient of this sword was born in Middletown, Conn., in 1734. After the battle of Lexington, he joined the Continental forces and was given the rank of major. He participated in the expedition against Canada and was captured during the assault on Quebec, which ended so disastrously. After being exchanged in the following year, he was promoted to the rank of colonel, and in May, 1777, with a force of less than 200 men, he attacked the British troops at Sag Harbor, Long Island. He succeeded in taking 90 prisoners and destroying 12 vessels and a large quantity of supplies

[11] Length, 99 cm. Blade, 82 cm. long, 2 cm. wide. Marked "Liger Fourbisseur de S. A. Mfgr. Le Duc de Chartre & Comte de Clermont Rue Coquillière à Paris." Pl. 3, fig. 2.

[12] See Journals of the Continental Congress, vol. 8, p. 580, 1777.

without the loss of a man. It was in recognition of this exploit that Congress gave him a vote of thanks and the sword described above. He afterwards participated in the attack on Stony Point, and served in various other localities until the close of the conflict. After the Revolution he became one of the first settlers in the territory northwest of the Ohio River and took a prominent part in the establishment of a colony in this locality. In 1801 he was appointed Indian agent and spent the remainder of his life in that service. He died at the Cherokee Agency in Georgia in 1823. His sword was presented to the National Museum in 1912 by Return J. Meigs, 4th.

The sword just described is of special interest because it is one of 10 similar swords that Col. David Humphreys, of the Continental Army, was authorized to procure in Paris in accordance with acts of the Continental Congress presenting swords to 10 Continental officers in recognition of services during the Revolution. In 1784 Colonel Humphreys was appointed secretary of the United States legation in Paris. In March, 1785, he wrote to the President of the Congress that before leaving America he had made application to the superintendent of finance for the sword that had been presented to him by Congress.[13] The superintendent of finance had then authorized him to have made in Europe the medals that had been presented by Congress during the War and also the swords, one of which was intended for Colonel Humphreys himself. The swords were all to be of the same general design with silver hilts bearing on one side the arms of the United States and on the other an inscription indicating the source of the gift and the name of the recipient. This plan was carried out in connection with the sword of Colonel Meigs, which is the only one of the 10 mentioned by Colonel Humphreys at the present time in the possession of the National Museum.

OFFICERS' SABERS OF THE REVOLUTION

The National Museum collection includes three officers' sabers of the period of the Revolution and a number of the ponderous weapons believed to have been carried by the dragoons of that period. The first of these[14] is without personal significance. It has a medium-sized blade with a wide shallow groove on each side. The grip is made of ivory and is decorated with fine spiral grooves. The pommel is a plain silver ball. The guard is a thin flat strip of silver with an openwork quillon of the same type. The scabbard is made of black leather decorated with scroll design and bears two silver mounts. A second officer's saber[15] of this period has a long heavy blade with three narrow grooves near the back. The grip of this

[13] See Loubat, J. F., Medallic history of the United States, vol. 1, p. 12. New York, 1878.
[14] Length, 79.5 cm. Blade, 64.5 cm. long, 3.5 cm. wide. Pl. 3, fig. 4.
[15] Length, 97.5 cm. Blade, 82.8 cm. long, 4 cm. wide. Pl. 3, fig. 5.

weapon is made of ivory decorated with horizontal ridges. The pommel is a brass button, and the guard is formed of a slender brass strip with two branches. The scabbard is made of plain black leather. These two sabers form a part of the Alfred F. Hopkins collection.

SABER OWNED BY LIEUT. BENJAMIN MOOERS

A more ornate saber of this period in the National Museum collection is one that was carried during the Revolution by Lieut. Benjamin Mooers, of the New York Militia. This saber [16] has a long heavy blade with a wide shallow groove on each side. The grip, which is unusually large, is made of a plain highly polished ivory and is surmounted by a plain silver convex strip, which terminates in a smooth pommel. The knuckle guard consists of a narrow flat silver strip, which terminates above the blade in a quillon of the same type. The scabbard is made of black leather with three large silver mounts, two of which are engraved with floral designs. This saber, which was also used by Lieutenant Mooers during the War of 1812, was presented to the National Museum in 1904 by Mrs. Frank H. Mooers.

HESSIAN SABERS OF THE REVOLUTION

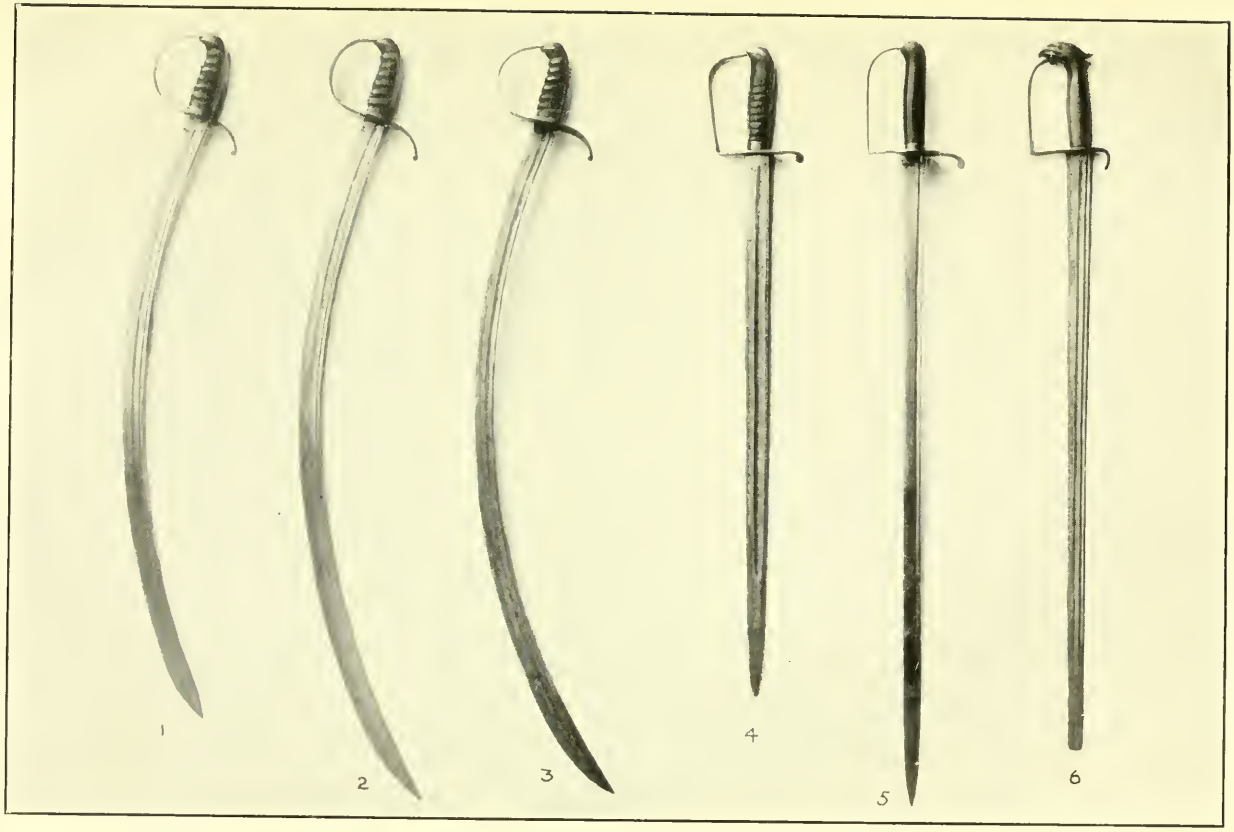
In addition to the sabers just described the National Museum collection includes several very heavy sabers of antique design, intended for the use of enlisted men, which belong to this period. These weapons are German in type and were probably carried originally by Hessian troops. They were later captured by the Americans and used by them against the foreign invaders. These sabers [17] all have very long blades with a single deep groove near the back. The grips, which are covered with black leather and wound spirally with heavy wire, are surmounted by plain convex iron strips, which terminate in plain pommels of the same type. The guards are similar heavy iron strips, which expand into oval openwork counterguards at the intersection with the blade and terminate above the blade in plain quillons ending in disks. The Alfred F. Hopkins collection includes three sabers of this type, and a number of others were transferred to the National Museum by the War Department.

SABER OWNED BY COL. WILLIAM DUDLEY

During the period between the close of the Revolution and the beginning of the nineteenth century, very few swords seem to have been manufactured in the United States. The National Museum

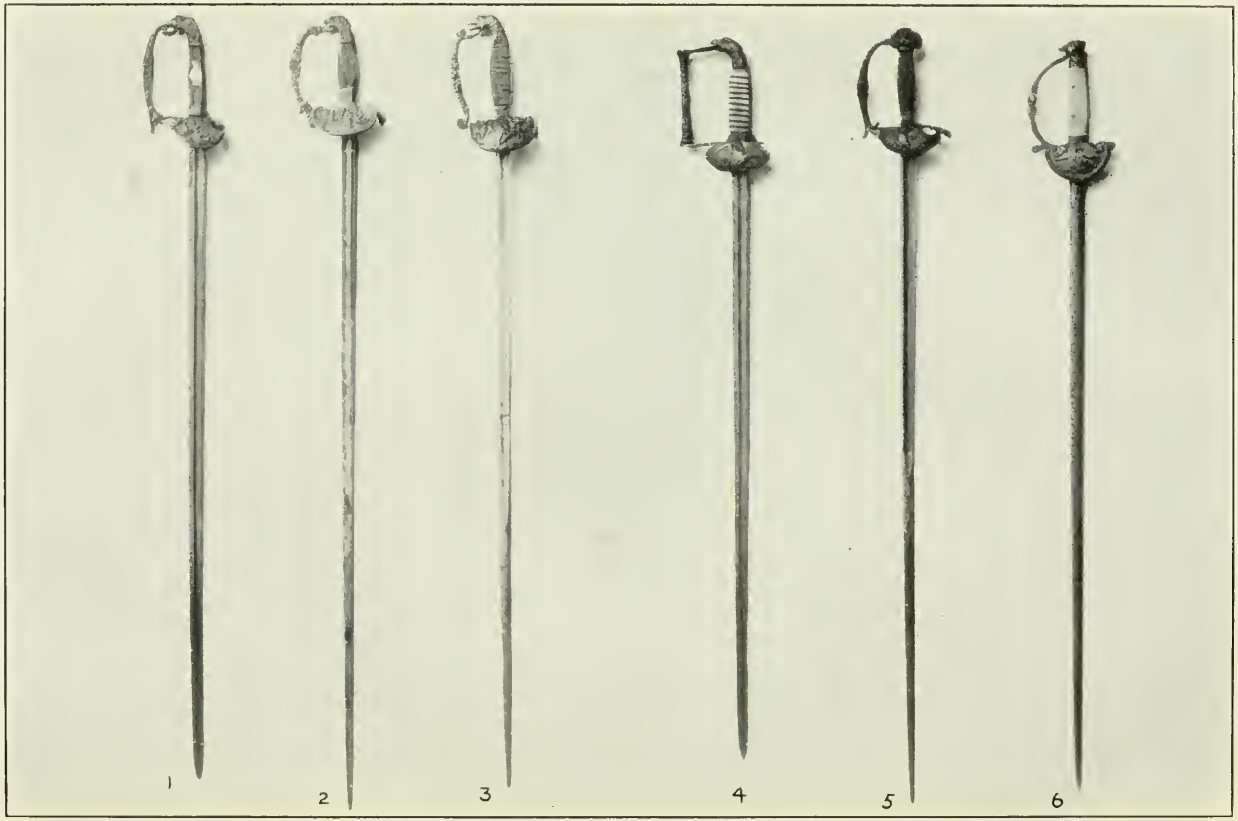
[16] Length, 94.2 cm. Blade, 83 cm. long, 4 cm. wide. Pl. 3, fig. 6.

[17] These sabers vary in length from 101 to 113 cm. The blades vary in length from 86 to 99 cm. and in width from 3.3 to 3.5 cm. Pl. 4, figs. 1–3.



MILITARY SABERS AND SWORDS, PERIOD OF THE REVOLUTION AND THE WAR OF 1812

1–3, Hessian sabers (p. 24); 4, 5, swords made by Nathan Starr & Son (p. 26); 6, sword of about 1800 (p. 27).



MILITARY OFFICERS' SWORDS, 1820–1825

1–3, Swords of Group 1 (p. 27); 4–6, swords of Group 2 (p. 28).

collection includes, however, a single sword of exceptional historical interest made during that time. This is a saber that was owned by Col. William Dudley, of the Kentucky Militia. It is of special interest since it constitutes by its design a connecting link between the swords of the Revolution and those of the War of 1812. The blade of this saber [18] is unusually long and wide with a very deep curve. The obverse is inscribed in a large gold script on a dark-blue background with the legend "Liberté and Independence" between a scroll design and, extending from a cloud, an arm, the hand of which grasps a sword. The reverse of the blade is decorated in a similar manner with an American eagle, with outstretched wings, surmounted by a sunburst inclosing 15 stars, with a scroll inscribed "E Pluribus Unum" above, and the date 1783 below, the whole between a floral and a scroll design. The grip, which is made of ivory, is unusually large and is decorated with 26 narrow, parallel, vertical grooves. The pommel is a silver eagle's head of antique design, and the knuckle guard and quillons are formed of a single narrow silver strip with a small beaded branch on the obverse. The scabbard is made of black leather with three silver mounts, one of which is inscribed in four lines, "Col. Wm. Dudley was killed May 5, 1813, near Fort Meigs."

The owner of this sword was attached to the Thirteenth Regiment of Kentucky Militia and on the date stated commanded a detachment which attacked the British batteries before Fort Meigs. The batteries were taken and spiked, but elated with their success the Kentuckians pursued the enemy too far and were overwhelmed by the British and the Indians. Colonel Dudley was killed at this time. His sword was transferred to the National Museum in 1923 from the Army War College.

After the termination of the Revolution, the United States Army was reduced to a very small force, and the mind of the Nation was centered on peace rather than war. The only movements of a warlike character in which the Government engaged were expeditions against the Indians, and these did not require the use of swords. Under these circumstances the industry of sword making did not thrive. It was not until war with France seemed imminent in 1798 that steps were taken to encourage the manufacture of swords in the United States. This effort did not at first include the manufacture of officers' swords, and during the first quarter of the nineteenth century the swords of this character varied greatly in design and workmanship. The military swords of this period in the National Museum collection contrast very strongly with the swords of the

[18] Length, 101 cm. Blade, 85.8 cm. long, 3.5 cm. wide. Pl. 9, fig. 2.

Revolutionary period, which were in most cases of English design and manufacture. The officers' swords of the first quarter of the nineteenth century were usually either made in France or based upon French models. Owing to the various changes in design made during this period and to the fact that the swords under discussion were not specifically described in the Army regulations of the time, it is exceedingly difficult to classify them in a scientific manner. The swords of this period, however, are of special historical significance because they mark the transition in some instances from the use of foreign types to swords of American design and manufacture.

MILITARY SWORDS, 1800 TO 1830

The United States military swords of the early part of the nineteenth century in the National Museum collection may be divided into two general classes: (1) Swords of plain design and American manufacture; and (2) swords of ornate design, which were manufactured either in part or whole in Europe. The swords of the second type illustrate in a striking manner the similarity in design of the French and the United States military officers' swords of this period. They are accordingly described below as representative of the transitional period of the American military sword when it was necessary for American military officers to resort to a foreign market to obtain weapons of the type desired.

SWORDS MADE BY NATHAN STARR & SON

The United States swords of American manufacture and belonging to the early part of the nineteenth century in the National Museum collection include five specimens of exceptional interest, four of which were manufactured by Nathan Starr & Son. Two of these [19] have straight heavy blades with a narrow deep groove near the back. The grips are made of plain hard wood decorated with eight perpendicular grooves and covered with thin leather. The top in each case is covered by a plain convex iron strip, which terminates in a convex pommel. The knuckle guards consist of a plain steel strip, which is continued to form a small oval counterguard terminating above the blade in a quillon with a circular top. The scabbards are made of black leather with plain steel tips.

SWORDS OWNED BY COL. HERMAN GANSEVOORT

Two other swords [20] of this type in the National Museum collection were owned by Col. Herman Gansevoort, of the New York Militia, eldest son of Brig. Gen. Peter Gansevoort and uncle of Herman

[19] Length, 77.5 cm. Blade, 64 cm. long, 3 cm. wide. Pl. 4, fig. 4.
[20] Length, 84.5 cm. Blade, 71 cm. long, 3 cm. wide. Pl. 4, fig. 5.

Melville, the author. These are of a very crude design with short straight blades, which were apparently made by grinding down blades of a larger form. Each side bears a long narrow groove near the back, and one is stamped near the hilt in small letters "N. Starr." The grips are plain circular pieces of mahogany surmounted by plain iron strips, which terminate in plain globular pommels. The knuckle guards consist of plain, thin, narrow, iron strips below the grip, which are continued at right angles to the blade in the form of double-heart-shaped counterguards surmounted by a plain flat quillon above the blade. The scabbards are made of leather with iron mounts at each end. These two swords were presented to the National Museum in 1912 by Mrs. Catherine Gansevoort Lansing. The Alfred F. Hopkins collection contains two others of similar design.

OFFICER'S SWORD OF ABOUT 1800

In addition to the four swords just described, the National Museum collection includes a fifth sword [21] of this period of exceptionally interesting design. The blade was originally somewhat longer than that of the sword just described. It bears on each side a wide central groove and a narrow upper groove. The grip is formed of a solid piece of brass with the pommel in the shape of an eagle's head, the plumage on which is very lightly indicated by a series of shallow scallops. The knuckle guard is a slender flat brass strip, which terminates above the blade in a quillon of the same type with a shell-shaped tip. This sword is included in the Alfred F. Hopkins collection.

OFFICERS' SWORDS, 1800 TO 1825

The United States military officers' swords of the first quarter of the nineteenth century of ornate design in the National Museum collection may be divided into various groups, each of which includes specimens of the same general type. The swords of each of these groups may be distinguished from those of the period of the Revolution by the fact that they bear in nearly every case pommels designed in the form of eagles' heads. The swords of Group 1 bear large shields decorated with classical designs, and those of Group 2 bear large shields decorated with the coat of arms of the United States. Those of Group 3 are distinguished by beadwork on the guard and by a beaded branch on the obverse of the quillon. The swords of each of the three groups are undoubtedly based on French models and greatly resemble in every case the French weapons of this type popularly known as court swords. These swords have light straight blades, and in the center, a single broad groove, which in

[21] Length, 82 cm. Blade, 69 cm. long, 3.2 cm. wide (point lacking). Pl. 4, fig. 6.

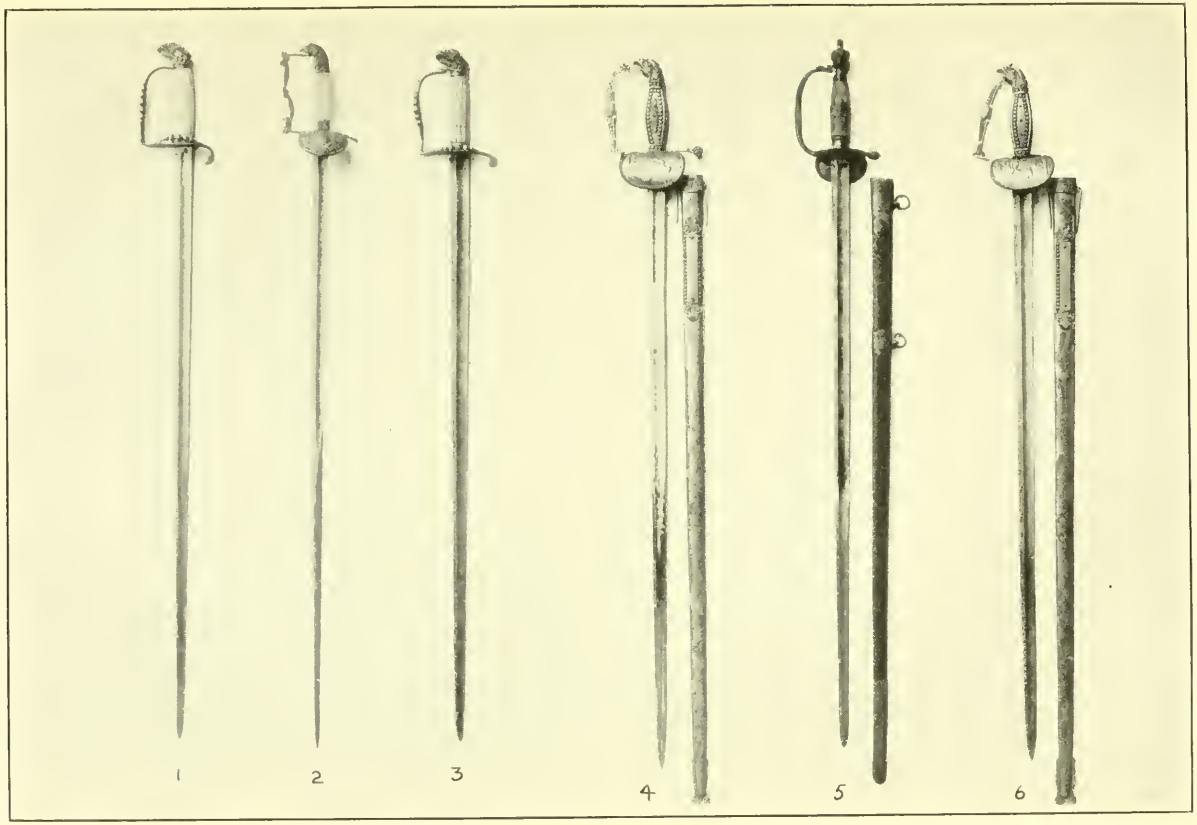
some cases extends half the length of the blade and in others the entire length of the blade, which is usually decorated with conventional floral and trophy designs. The grips are usually 4-sided and are covered with strips of pearl, ivory, or bone and decorated with grooved geometrical designs.

A sword [22] of this type of exceptionally beautiful workmanship in the National Museum collection has a 4-sided grip, the upper and lower parts of which are covered with brass strips decorated with floral sprays. The sides of the grip, which are now wrapped with blue woolen cloth, were also probably originally covered with ivory strips. The pommel is a brass eagle's head, the neck covering the entire end of the grip. The knuckle guard is a 4-sided brass strip, the ends terminating in scrolls and the sides decorated with diamond-shaped designs each inclosing an acorn and with two dragons' heads meeting in the center. The quillons are of plain brass, the upper one terminating above the blade in the figure of a rattlesnake coiled. A large brass shield attached to the obverse of the blade is decorated in relief with an intricate and complex design, showing a female figure representing America seated; at her feet are crowns and war trophies; to the left appears the American eagle; in the background stands a pole surmounted by a liberty cap and surrounded by 16 stars; to the right appear fasces and a shield. The scabbard, which is brass, is decorated with engraved floral and scroll designs. This sword was lent to the National Museum in 1920 by Mrs. Richard V. Lindebury through the National Society of the Colonial Dames of America.

Another interesting sword [23] of this type in the national collection has a blade similar to those described above. The grip, which is square, is faced with strips of ivory and brass. The pommel terminates in an eagle's head. The knuckle guard is a brass strip decorated with floral and scroll design, and both quillons terminate in the head of a monster. The large oval-shaped shield attached to the obverse of the quillon bears the figure of Columbia seated to the left, with the United States arms on her right and a group of trophies on her left; above appears a circle of 15 stars below a scroll. This sword was acquired by the National Museum in 1928 from John A. Sachse.

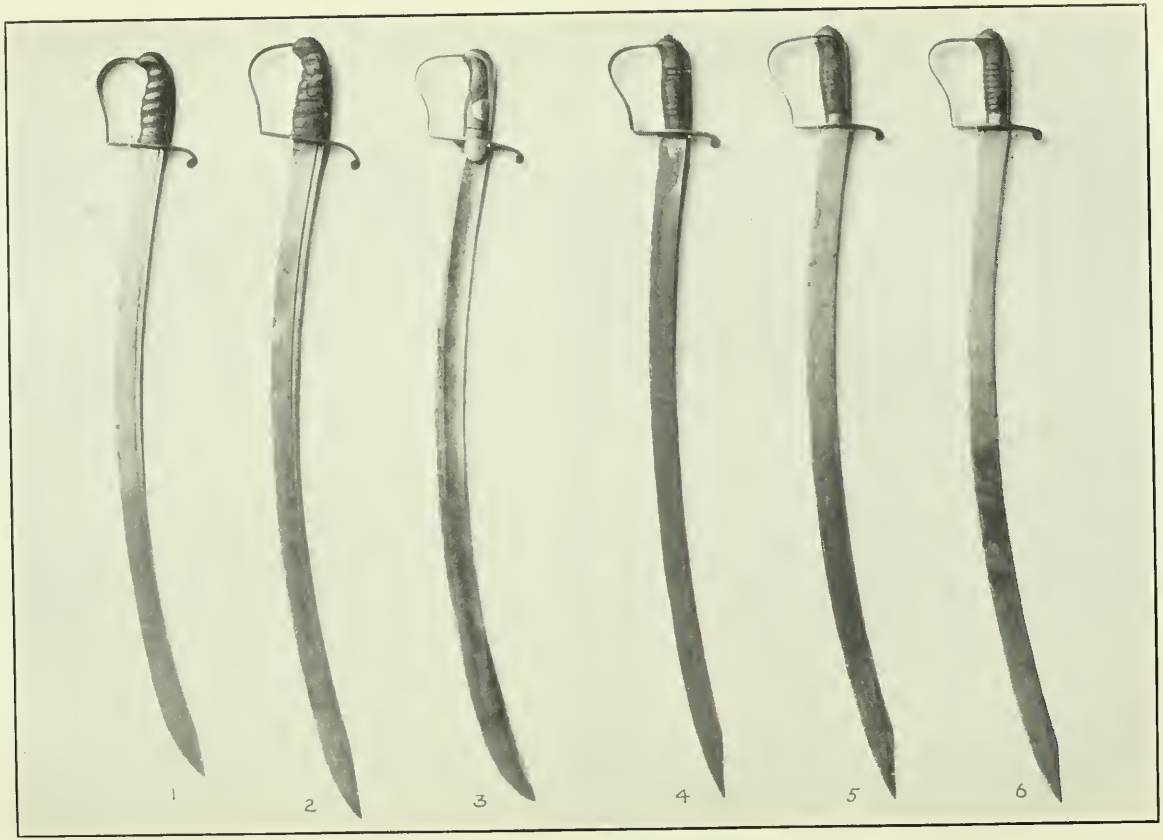
Among the swords in the National Museum collection belonging to Group 2 of this series is a specimen of unusual interest.[24] The blade is oval in form, and each side is decorated with the arms of the United States and a series of floral sprays. The grip, which is 4-sided, is made of ivory with carved designs at each end repre-

[22] Length, 94.5 cm. Blade, 82.5 cm. long, 2 cm. wide. Pl. 5, fig. 2.
[23] Length, 91.8 cm. Blade, 79 cm. long, 2 cm. wide. Pl. 5, fig. 3.
[24] Length, 91 cm. Blade, 78.5 cm. long, 2 cm. wide. Pl. 5, fig. 6.



MILITARY OFFICERS' SWORDS, 1820–1825

1–3, Swords of Group 3 (p. 30); 4, owned by Maj. Gen. Jacob Brown (p. 30); 5, owned by Col. Stephen H. Long (p. 45); 6, owned by Maj. Gen. Eleazer W. Ripley (p. 31).



MILITARY SABERS, 1800-1830

1-3, Dragoon sabers of German type (p. 34); 4-6, Dragoon sabers made by Nathan Starr & Son (p. 34).

senting eagles' plumage. The pommel is a brass eagle's head. The lower part of the guard, which is bow-shaped, bears in the center on each side a small portrait medallion of General Washington. The shield is convex in form and bears an eagle with outstretched wings holding thunderbolts in its talons. The scabbard, which is made of brass, is ornately carved with floral and scroll designs. This sword was acquired by the National Museum in 1926 from Mrs. C. E. Welsh.

The Alfred F. Hopkins collection contains also a sword [25] of this type with a blade of the usual type decorated with small floral and trophy designs. The grip is made of wood and is 4-sided, the top and bottom being decorated with parallel grooves and the sides with diagonal grooves forming diamond-shaped designs. The pommel is made of brass and is a large flat half oval in shape; it bears on the obverse the United States arms flanked by large scrolls and on the reverse laurel sprays similarly located. The knuckle guard is a flat brass strip, the center of the obverse bearing a lion's head facing, flanked by floral designs, all in light relief. The quillons are plain brass strips, the one above the blade terminating in an eagle's head. To the obverse of the blade is attached a large brass shield decorated with the United States coat of arms in flamboyant style, the eagle being shown with excessively large wings.

Another sword [26] belonging to this series in the Alfred F. Hopkins collection is one of unique historical interest on account of the designs on the scabbard. The blade is of the usual type and is decorated both on the obverse and reverse in gold on a blue ground with a small trophy between floral sprays. The grip is 4-sided; the top and bottom are faced with brass strips and the sides with ivory; the whole is wound with 10 turns of gilt wire. The pommel is a bronze eagle's head, from the beak of which depends a laurel wreath, which forms the upper end of the guard. The lower side of the knuckle guard is a bronze piece in the shape of a fluted column, about which two serpents are encoiled. The plain quillons are composed of a flat bronze strip to the obverse of which is affixed a large octagonal shield bearing the coat of arms of the United States. Though this sword is of exceptional interest on account of its unique design, the scabbard is of even more historical significance. This part is made of brass lightly silvered and bears on the obverse a portrait, apparently intended to represent an American military officer, between the United States shield surrounded by sprays of laurel leaves and an eagle displayed. The lower portion of this side of the scabbard is decorated with an elongated spray of laurel leaves.

---

[25] Length, 95 cm. Blade, 82.5 cm. long, 1.8 cm. wide. Pl. 5, fig. 5.
[26] Length, 89 cm. Blade, 75.5 cm. long, 2 cm. wide. Pl. 5, fig. 4.

A third sword [27] of this type, also belonging to the Hopkins collection, has a blade exquisitely chased with designs representing, on the obverse, a trophy consisting of a liberty cap between two standards with a spray of oak leaves on each side; and on the reverse a trophy consisting of a drum, bow, and quiver, and the United States coat of arms. The grip is 4-sided, the upper and lower portions covered with silver strips decorated with laurel leaves and the sides with ivory strips, divided by diagonal grooves into diamond-shaped designs. The pommel is a bronze eagle's head silvered. The knuckle guard is metal work of a similar character in the form of oak-leaf sprays. The quillons consist of a plain brass strip, and to the obverse of the blade is attached a large oval shield bearing the United States coat of arms flanked by sprays of laurel. The grip is encircled near the quillons by a silver band decorated with oak leaves.

The swords in the National Museum collection belonging to Group 3 of the series under discussion include a number that are distinguished by beadwork on the lower part of the guard and by a single-beaded branch on the obverse of the quillons. One sword [28] of this type has a slender straight blade with a single groove of medium depth and width. The obverse is decorated in gold on a dark-blue ground with a liberty cap, floral and scroll designs, and the reverse with a trophy and floral design and the inscription "Warranted." The grip, which is made of ivory, is decorated with 10 double parallel horizontal grooves. The pommel is a brass eagle's head and the knuckle guard a circular brass strip with five beads in the center of the lower portion. The quillon is a flat brass strip terminating in a circular disk above the blade and with a small beaded branch on the obverse side. This sword was presented to the National Museum in 1918 by Dr. Adam Heiner.

PRESENTATION SWORD OF MAJ. GEN. JACOB BROWN

The earliest typically American presentation swords of this period in the National Museum collection are two that were presented by the State of New York to officers of the United States Army who had distinguished themselves during the War of 1812. The first of these [29] was presented to Maj. Gen. Jacob Brown, United States Army. The blade is straight with a broad upper groove; the obverse is decorated in gold and silver chasing on a dark-blue background with the United States coat of arms, a staff surmounted by a liberty cap, and floral and scroll designs. The reverse designs show a standing female figure representing America, a staff supporting a liberty cap in her right hand, and her left resting on the United

[27] Length, 92 cm. Blade, 80 cm. long, 2 cm. wide. Pl. 6, fig. 2.
[28] Length, 91 cm. Blade, 77.5 cm. long, 2.8 cm. wide. Pl. 6, fig. 3.
[29] Length, 92 cm. Blade, 79.8 cm. long, 2.5 cm. wide. Pl. 6, fig. 4.

States shield, the whole flanked with floral and scroll designs. The grip is 4-sided with a row of imitation brilliants along the edges and a floral design on the obverse and reverse. The pommel represents an eagle's head, and the guard is a flat strip decorated in the center of the lower portion with an oval medallion bearing an eagle displayed. The knuckle guard is continued above the blade to form a quillon of the same type, terminating in a ram's head. To the obverse of the quillon is attached a large oval shield, bearing the figures of Ulysses half kneeling, with a female figure of Victory on his shoulder. The scabbard is engraved with three panels bearing representations of the Battle of Niagara, a view of the falls, and an eagle on a globe between United States flags. The obverse of the scabbard also bears a tablet inscribed: "Major General Jacob Brown, U. S. Army" and the reverse is inscribed in three lines:

"Presented by His Excellency, Daniel D. Tompkins, Governor of the State of New York, pursuant to Resolution of the Senate and Assembly of the said State as a testimony of gratitude to Major General Jacob Brown for his eminent services and as a memorial of the repeated victories obtained by him over the enemies of his country."

The recipient of this sword was born in Bucks County, Pa., in 1775, and from 1796 to 1798 was engaged in surveying public lands in Ohio. In 1798 he settled in New York, and, having obtained some military experience as secretary to Alexander Hamilton, he was in 1809 made colonel of militia. In the following year he was made brigadier general and in 1812 was placed in command of the New York frontier from Oswego to Lake St. Francis. In July, 1813, he was appointed brigadier general in the Regular Army and on January 24, 1814, he was placed in command of the army of Niagara with the rank of major general. He subsequently conducted a successful campaign along the Niagara frontier during which he was victorious at Fort Erie, Chippewa, and Niagara. At the close of the war he retained command of the northern divisions of the Army, and in 1821 he was made general-in-chief of the United States Army. He died in Washington, D. C., in 1828. His sword was presented to the National Museum in 1904 by Nathan Brown Chase.

PRESENTATION SWORD OF MAJ. GEN. ELEAZER W. RIPLEY

A second sword[30] of this type is one presented by the State of New York to Maj. Gen. Eleazer W. Ripley, United States Army, in recognition of his services during the War of 1812. The form of the blade and the general design as a whole are the same as of the sword presented to Major General Brown described above. The ob-

[30] Length, 90.5 cm. Blade, 78.5 cm. long; 2.5 cm. wide. Pl. 6, fig. 6.

verse of the blade is decorated with the United States coat of arms between floral sprays. The grip and knuckle guard are very similar in design to those of the sword described above, but the quillons are without decorations. The shield on the obverse is also a large oval and bears the standing figure of Ulysses strangling the lion. The scabbard, which, in common with the parts just described, is gilded, bears on the obverse a tablet inscribed "Major General E. W. Ripley, U. S. Army" and three panels engraved with a representation of the Battle of Erie, a view of Niagara Falls, and a trophy of arms. The reverse is inscribed in three lines:

"Presented by His Excellency, Daniel D. Tompkins, Governor of the State of New York, pursuant to the Resolution of the Senate and Assembly of the said State, to Brigadier General E. W. Ripley, as a testimonial to the high sense entertained of his talents, patriotism and conduct."

The recipient of this sword was born in Hanover, N. H., in 1782, and at the beginning of the War of 1812 was appointed lieutenant in the Twenty-first Infantry. He rose rapidly in rank and in 1814 was appointed brigadier general. He participated in the Battles of Chippewa, Niagara, and Erie. On the reduction of the Army in 1815, he was retained in the service, but he resigned in 1820. He died in West Feliciana, La., in 1839. His sword was transferred from the Patent Office to the National Museum in 1883.

SABERS OF EARLY NINETEENTH CENTURY

The development of the American saber during the early part of the nineteenth century was very similar to that of the sword. The sabers of this period in the National Museum collection may be divided into two general classes—weapons of foreign type and weapons of American design. Thus the early part of the nineteenth century represented a period of transition for the American saber as well as for the sword.

An interesting saber of this period is included in the Alfred F. Hopkins collection. This weapon [31] has a long, heavy, curved blade, the obverse of which is decorated with two small floral designs and the reverse with a trophy and a floral design. The grip of this saber is made of ivory; the top and bottom are decorated with four parallel grooves and the sides with diagonal grooves running in opposite directions and dividing the surface into a number of diamond-shaped designs. The pommel is a brass eagle's head with the plumage in high relief, and the knuckle guard is formed of a circular brass strip with five bands in the center of the lower portion. The quillons consist of a single plain brass strip meeting the guard at

[31] Length, 87.5 cm. Blade, 73 cm. long, 2.8 cm. wide.

right angles below the blade, terminating in a disk above and bearing a circular beaded branch on the obverse of the quillons. The most interesting feature of the design of this saber is the beading on the lower part of the guard and on the obverse of the quillons. The latter are of the same design as the quillon attached to the sword of Col. William Dudley described above. The Hopkins collection contains another saber with a similarly designed guard but without the eagle's head on the pommel.

The National Museum collection includes a saber [32] of this period with a broad blade with a deep curve and a narrow deep groove on each side near the back. Each side is stamped deeply with the date 1806 in large figures. The grip is made of highly polished ivory with a geometrical design covering about half of one side. The pommel is a silver eagle's head, and the knuckle guard consists of a slender, flat, silvered strip, which terminates above the blade in a quillon ending in a plain disk. The scabbard is made of black leather with three large silver mounts. This interesting example of the early nineteenth century saber was acquired by the Museum from John A. Sachse in 1927.

SABER OWNED BY CAPT. MORDECAI MYERS

A saber of this period in the National Museum collection of special interest is one that was carried during the War of 1812 by Capt. Mordecai Myers, of the Thirteenth New York Infantry. This saber [33] has a long, heavy, deeply curved blade with three narrow grooves near the back. Both sides of the blade are decorated near the hilt with engraved designs representing an eagle surrounded by stars within an oval between two slender floral sprays. The grip, which is made of ivory and is decorated with eight parallel vertical grooves, is surmounted by a silver-mounted strip, which is continued to form an eagle-head pommel with the plumage extending the entire length of the strip. The knuckle guard is a flat silvered strip of an elongated S shape, the lower side being decorated with an oak leaf scroll. The quillons are of the same type, the one above the blade terminating in an eagle's beak. To the quillons are attached on each side of the blade a small shield decorated in relief with a design showing a mounted officer waving his sword. The scabbard is a heavy iron piece reinforced with three iron bands.

The owner of this saber was born in Newport, R. I., in 1776. In 1812 he received a commission as captain in the United States Army and was assigned to the Thirteenth Regiment of Infantry. He was severely wounded at the Battle of Cryslers Field on the Niagara

[32] Length, 84.7 cm. Blade, 71 cm. long, 3.5 cm. wide.
[33] Length, 93.5 cm. Blade, 81 cm. long, 3.5 cm. wide. Pl. 9, fig. 1.

frontier, and in 1815 he received an honorable discharge from the Army. In 1828 he was elected a member of the New York Legislature, and he served five terms in that capacity. He died in Schenectady, N. Y., in 1870. His saber was bequeathed to the National Museum in 1923 by Mrs. Julian James.

DRAGOON SABERS OF GERMAN TYPE

The National Museum collection includes a number of sabers of the types carried by the United States Dragoons between the time of the establishment of the Light Dragoons in 1792 and the change in the designation of this organization from dragoons to cavalry in 1861. The earliest dragoon sabers in the National Museum collection are heavily made weapons based upon German models. Two [34] of this type in the Alfred F. Hopkins collection have thick, heavy, curved blades with a single narrow deep groove on each side near the back. The grips, which are unusually large and flat, are covered with black leather and are wound spirally with five turns of steel wire. They are surmounted by convex steel strips, which terminate in plain convex pommels. The knuckle guard consists of a plain steel strip curving below the blade in the shape of a reversed P and terminating above the blade in a plain quillon with a circular disk on the end.

DRAGOON SABERS MADE BY NATHAN STARR

The National Museum collection contains two types of dragoon sabers manufactured during the early part of the nineteenth century by Nathan Starr, of Middletown, Conn. One type includes sabers [35] with long, heavy, plain, flat blades without grooves. The grips, which are covered with black leather, are wound with steel wire and the tops are covered with convex steel strips, which terminate in convex pommels. The knuckle guards consist of plain, flat, steel strips, which are continued to form narrow oval quillons terminating above the blade in plain disks. The scabbards are made of steel and bear two rings. The collection also includes a saber of this type that was carried during the war with Mexico by Serg. Michael McEnnis. It was lent to the National Museum in 1905 by the National Society of the Dames of 1846. The Alfred F. Hopkins collection includes two sabers of this type. A second type of Nathan Starr dragoon saber [36] in the collection has a hilt of the same type as the sabers just described. The blade in the case is not so heavy, and each side bears a wide deep groove.

---

[34] Length, 94 cm. Blade, 80.5 cm. long, 3.5 cm. wide. Pl. 7, figs. 1, 2. A third saber of this general type but of American design was presented to the National Museum in 1911 by Mrs. J. W. Reilly (pl. 7, fig. 3).

[35] Length, 98.2 cm. Blade, 85.2 cm. long, 3.5 wide. Pl. 7, figs. 4–6.

[36] Length, 94.5 cm. Blade, 81.5 cm. long, 3.3 wide. Pl. 8, figs. 1–3.

DRAGOON OFFICERS' SABERS, 1820 TO 1830

In addition to the sabers of this type intended for the use of enlisted men, the National Museum collection contains two such sabers intended for the use of officers. The blades of these are of foreign make and are decorated with small engraved floral and trophy designs. The grip of one [37] is solid bronze, and the pommel is formed in the shape of an eagle's head without plumage or eyes. The knuckle guard, which is formed of a single slender bronze strip, terminates above the blade in a quillon of the same type ending in a disk. The grip of the other [38] is covered with black leather and wound with brass wire. The back is covered by a convex iron strip, which terminates in an eagle-head pommel, and the knuckle guard is of the same type as the one described above. A third saber [39] of this period bears on the reverse of the blade in large gilt script the legend, "Honour and My Country." These three sabers all belong to the Alfred F. Hopkins collection.

MILITIA OFFICERS' SABERS

The National Museum collection includes a number of interesting examples of militia officers' sabers made during the early part of the nineteenth century, many of which were used during the War of 1812. These sabers may be divided into three groups with reference to the designs with which the blades are decorated. Group 1 has the blades decorated with small floral and trophy designs but without emblems relating to the United States. The blades of Group 2 are decorated with the United States shield in addition to floral and trophy designs. The blades of Group 3 bear the full coat of arms of the United States.

An interesting saber [40] belonging to Group 1 in the national collection has a medium-sized blade with a medium groove; both sides are decorated in gold with small floral and trophy designs on a dark blue background. The grip, which is made of ivory, is decorated with nine parallel vertical grooves, and the whole is surrounded by a brass strip terminating in an eagle-head pommel. The knuckle guard is a 4-sided brass strip divided into three equal-length scroll designs. The quillons are plain, and the one above the blade terminates in a disk and bears a small shield attached to each side of the blade, decorated with the United States arms. A second saber [41] of this type in the Alfred F. Hopkins collection has a long curved

[37] Length, 82.5 cm. Blade, 68.7 cm. long, 3 cm. wide. Pl. 8, fig. 4.
[38] Length, 83.5 cm. Blade, 69 cm. long, 3 cm. wide. Pl. 8, fig. 6.
[39] Length, 95 cm. Blade, 81.3 cm. long, 3.5 cm. wide. Pl. 8, fig. 5.
[40] Length, 87.7 cm. Blade, 74.5 cm. long, 3 cm. wide. Pl. 9, fig. 6.
[41] Length, 87 cm. Blade, 75 cm. long, 3 cm. wide. Pl. 9, fig. 5. A saber of the same general type is shown on pl. 9, fig. 4.

blade decorated with floral and trophy designs. The grip is made of ivory decorated with nine vertical grooves surmounted by a plain brass strip terminating in an eagle-head pommel. The knuckle guard is a plain brass strip, which is continued to form plain quillons of the same type, to the obverse of which is affixed a small plain brass shield.

A saber [42] belonging to Group 2 in the Alfred F. Hopkins collection is similar in general design to the above, but the blade is decorated with the United States shield bearing 15 stars. The grip, which is made of ivory, is decorated with three broad, vertical, parallel grooves, which divide this portion of the specimen into three sets of diamond-shaped and diagonally grooved designs. The grip is surmounted by a brass strip terminating in an oval pommel, which is decorated in low relief with a representation of the American eagle hovering over the United States shield. The knuckle guard is a brass strip, the upper side of which is decorated with acorns and the lower with oak leaves. The quillons consist of a plain brass strip terminating above the blade in an acorn. A small shield decorated with the United States coat of arms, surrounded by a line of beadwork, is attached to each side of the blade.

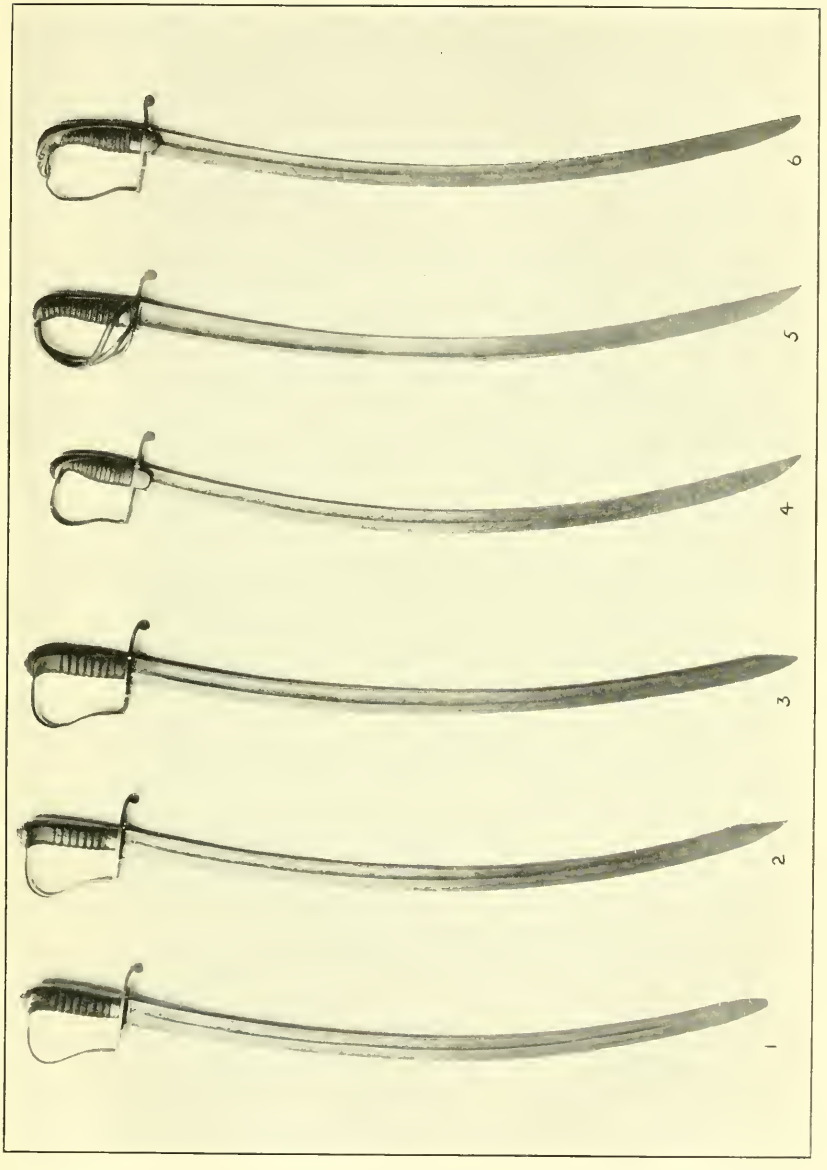
Another example in the Hopkins collection has a curved blade decorated with the United States shield bearing 15 stars. The grip of this saber [43] is made of ivory and is decorated with vertical and diagonal lines, and the whole is surmounted by a brass strip terminating in an eagle-head pommel. The knuckle guard is a heavy brass strip modeled after a fluted column encircled by beadwork and oak sprays. The quillon is a plain brass strip, to the obverse of which is attached a small shield decorated with an oval coat of arms between the inscription " Parta Tueri." The scabbard is made of brass with two rings.

Very typical of the sabers of Group 3 is a specimen [44] in the Alfred F. Hopkins collection having a long heavy curved blade, with a wide, shallow groove on each side. The obverse is decorated in gold on a dark-blue background with the coat of arms of the United States, the shield bearing 15 stars, flanked by floral sprays, a trophy, and the inscription " Warranted." The reverse is decorated in a similar manner with trophy and floral sprays. The grip, which is made of ivory, is decorated with 10 parallel, vertical grooves and is surmounted by a bronze strip terminating at the pommel in an eagle's head with the plumage in heavy relief. The knuckle guard consists of a bronze strip, the sides of which are decorated with beadwork,

[42] Length, 92 cm. Blade, 79 cm. long, 3 cm. wide. Pl. 10, fig. 2.

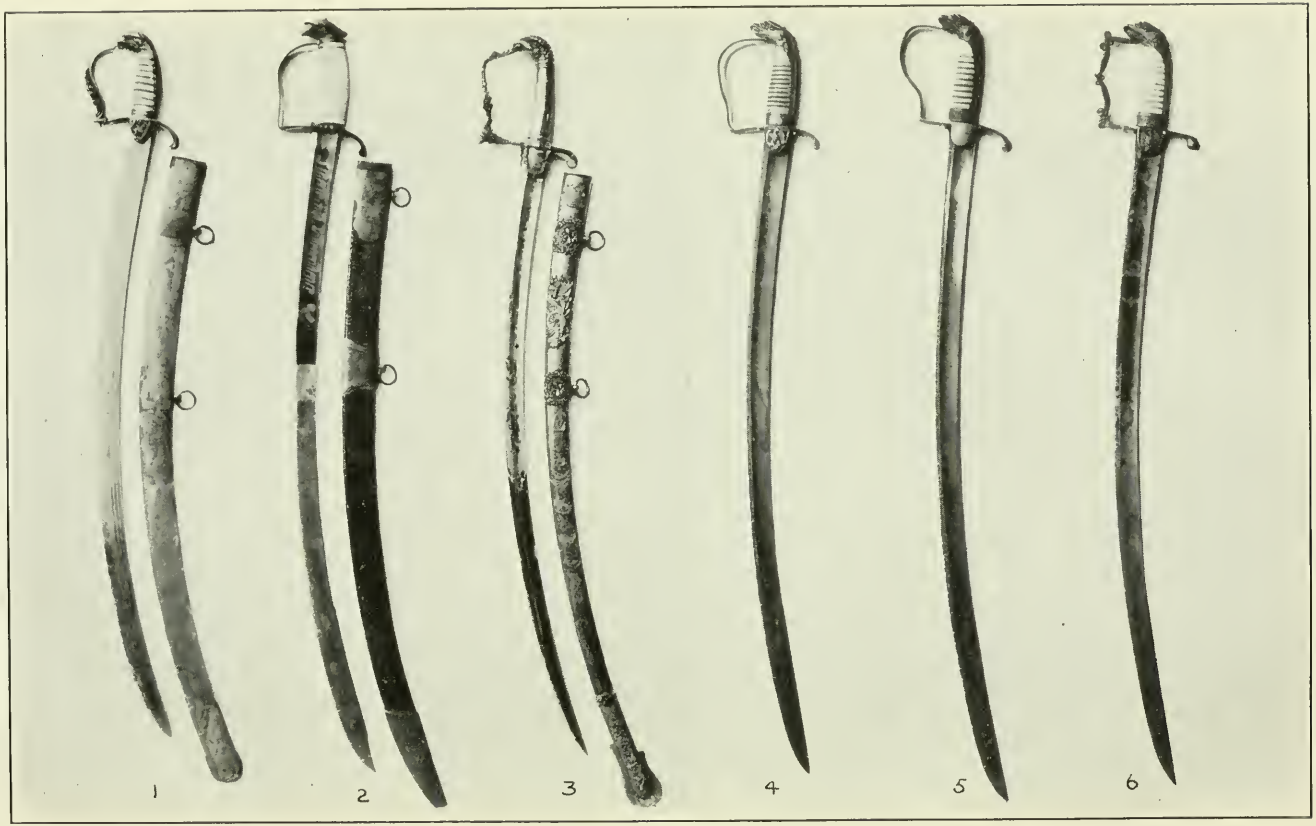
[43] Length, 90.5 cm. Blade, 76.3 long, 3 cm. wide. Pl. 10, fig. 3. A saber of a similar type is shown on pl. 10, fig. 1.

[44] Length, 96.7 cm. Blade, 82.7 cm. long, 3.8 cm. wide. Pl. 10, fig. 5.



MILITARY SABERS, 1800–1830

1-3, Made by Nathan Starr & Son (p. 34); 4-6, officers' sabers, 1820-1830 (p. 35).



MILITARY SABERS, 1785–1845

1, Owned by Capt. Mordecai Myers (p. 33); 2, owned by Col. William Dudley (p. 24); 3, owned by Brig. Gen. George W. Morgan (p. 52); 4–6, Militia officers' sabers, Group 1 (p. 35).

and the lower part is fringed with oak leaves. The guard terminates above the blade in a plain disk, and the scabbard is made of leather with three brass mounts. The small decorated shield formerly attached to the obverse of the blade is in this case lacking, but its other characteristics indicate clearly that it belongs to this group.

A saber [45] of unusual interest in the Alfred F. Hopkins collection belonging to Group 3 has a blade of the regular curved type, the obverse of which is decorated in gold and silver chasing on a dark-blue ground with the United States coat of arms, the shield bearing 18 stars and flanked by floral sprays. The reverse is similarly decorated with the figure of Liberty, a pole surmounted by a cap resting on her left shoulder. The grip, which is made of ivory, is decorated with horizonal, diagonal, and vertical parallel grooves, and the whole is surmounted by a plain brass strip terminating in an eagle-head pommel with plumage in relief. The knuckle guard is a brass strip, half of which is plain and the other half is decorated on the lower side with oak leaves. The quillons are plain, the one above the blade ending in a disk decorated with scroll work. To the obverse of the blade is attached a small shield decorated with two sprays of oak leaves separated by a horizontal bar. The scabbard is plain brass with two rings.

A saber [46] of most unusual design in the Alfred F. Hopkins collection is one with a blade very similar to those described above, bearing on the obverse in gold on a dark-blue ground the United States arms surrounded by 15 stars, the whole being flanked by floral and trophy designs. The grip, which is unusually large and heavy, is made of ivory and is decorated with very fine crossed diagonal lines, which divide the entire surface into small diamond-shaped designs. The grip is surmounted by a brass strip terminating in a horse's head, which is connected with the brass quillons below the blade by a slender iron chain. The horse-head feature of the pommel of this sword renders it a specimen of unique interest. The shield is missing from the obverse of the blade.

MILITARY SWORDS, 1830 TO 1850

GENERAL OFFICERS' SWORDS

Prior to 1832 the officers' swords used in the United States Army were nearly all of light and ornate design, but subsequent to that time they included weapons of a heavy substantial type. A sword of regulation design was adopted in 1832 for the use of the major general commanding the Army. The use of this sword was soon extended

[45] Length, 90.5 cm. Blade, 76.3 cm. long, 3 cm. wide. Pl. 10, fig. 6.
[46] Length, 88.7 cm. Blade, 75.2 cm. long, 3.8 cm. wide. Pl. 10, fig. 4.

to other general officers and to officers of the general staff. The usual design of this sword was as follows: The blade was straight, broad, and long, with a narrow, deep central groove on each side, both sides being decorated with various designs in silver chasing. The hilt was made of brass, and the grip was circular and decorated with fine vertical grooves. The pommel was vase-shaped, and the knuckle guard was circular at the ends and flattened at the bottom, where it was decorated on each side with a line of beadwork. The quillons were plain, circular brass pieces passing through the center of the counterguard, which was a double-heart-shaped brass plate with a row of beadwork around the border.

SWORDS FROM THE ALFRED F. HOPKINS COLLECTION

The earliest sword of this type in the National Museum belongs to the Alfred F. Hopkins collection. It [47] has a long, slender, 2-edged blade with a narrow deep groove on each side extending from hilt to point. Each side bears in plain chasing the United States arms flanked by large floral and trophy designs. The barrel-shaped grip is decorated horizontally with laurel sprays and crescent designs. The brass pommel is vase-shaped. The knuckle guard is a brass strip decorated with crescents. The quillons are straight cylinders, and the lower one passes through a niche of the counterguard, which is a solid double-heart-shaped brass plate surmounted by a shell the front of which is engraved with floral scrolls. One side of the scabbard, which is made of brass with two rings, is decorated with floral scrolls. The Hopkins collection contains two other swords of this type made by N. P. Ames, of Springfield, Mass. The blades of these two swords [48] are similar to the one just described. The grips are covered with a thin sheet of steel decorated with fine grooves. The lower parts of the guards are decorated with beadwork, and the fronts of the counterguards are convex in shape. In both cases the scabbards are made of black leather with three brass mounts.

SWORD OWNED BY MAJ. GEN. ALEXANDER MACOMB

There are several other examples of this sword in the national collection. Two of these were owned by Maj. Gen. Alexander Macomb, United States Army. One of these [49] bears on the obverse of the blade in silver chasing on a gold background the United States arms surrounded by 15 stars, and a trophy consisting of a drum, a

[47] Length, 99 cm. Blade, 81.5 cm. long, 2.5 cm. wide. Pl. 11, fig. 2.

[48] Length, 94 cm. Blade, 78.5 cm. long, 2.5 cm. wide. Marked "Ames Mfg. Co. Chicopee, Mass." Pl. 11, figs. 1, 3.

[49] Length, 94 cm. Blade, 79 cm. long, 2.2 cm. wide. Pl. 11, fig. 4.

quiver, battle axes, and a liberty cap on a pole. The reverse is similarly decorated with a trophy consisting of two drums, a standard and floral and scroll designs. The pommel and guard are both absolutely plain. The blade of the second sword [50] of this type owned by Major General Macomb is decorated in silver chasing with the United States arms surmounted by 13 stars, and the letters "U. S." within a floral wreath. The reverse is decorated in a similar manner with a trophy consisting of a crossed cannon, flags and a liberty cap. The pommel is decorated with palm leaves and the sides of the guard and counterguard with beadwork. The scabbard is made of steel.

The owner of these two swords was born in Detroit, Mich., in 1782. He entered the Army as cornet of Cavalry in 1799, and was made captain in 1805 and major in 1808. When the War of 1812 began he was lieutenant colonel of Engineers and adjutant general of the Army. He was transferred to the Artillery, and in 1813 served with distinction at Niagara and Fort George. In 1814, he was promoted to the grade of brigadier general and placed in command of the Lake Champlain frontier. On September 11, 1814, with only about 1,500 Regular troops, he successfully defended the town of Plattsburg against the attack of a superior British force, commanded by Sir George Prevost. After this engagement the British retreated to Canada, and General Macomb received the thanks of Congress and a gold medal for his heroic services. In 1828 he was made major general and general-in-chief of the United States Army. He died in Washington, D. C., in 1841. His swords were presented to the National Museum in 1903 by Mrs. F. Grand d'Hauteville.

SWORD OWNED BY BVT. MAJ. GEN. THOMAS SWORDS

The National Museum collection includes a sword [51] of this type owned by Bvt. Maj. Gen. Thomas Swords, United States Army, who was graduated from the United States Military Academy in 1829. He was made captain in 1837, and during the next 12 years he was stationed on the western frontier where he served against the Indians with Brig. Gen. Henry Leavenworth. During the war with Mexico he participated with Brig. Gen. Stephen Kearny in the conquest of New Mexico and California. During the Civil War he was chief quartermaster of the departments of the Cumberland and the Tennessee. He retired from active service in 1869 and died in 1886. His sword was presented to the National Museum in 1900 by Mrs. E. H. Cotheal.

---

[50] Length, 96 cm. Blade, 79 cm. long, 3 cm. wide. Pl. 11, fig. 5.

[51] Length, 96.8 cm. Blade, 81.5 cm. long, 3 cm. wide. Marked "N. P. Ames, Cutlers, Springfield, Mass." Pl. 11, fig. 6.

STAFF AND LINE OFFICERS' SWORDS

A second sword [52] of this type carried during the war with Mexico by Capt. Charles O. Collins was lent to the Museum in 1902 by Mrs. Catherine Mimmack. A third, [53] carried by Capt. Erastus A. Capron, United States Army, when he was killed at the Battle of Churubusco, August 4, 1847, was lent to the Museum in 1899 by Mrs. Julia C. Palozotta.

ENGINEER CORPS OFFICERS' SWORDS

Some time after the adoption of the sword for general officers and staff officers described above, a special type of sword was adopted for the use of officers of the Corps of Engineers.

SWORDS OWNED BY MAJ. GEN. GEORGE B. McCLELLAN

The National Museum collection includes two swords of this type, which were owned during the war with Mexico by Maj. Gen. George B. McClellan, when lieutenant. The design of each of these two swords [54] is as follows: The blade is straight and triangular in shape with a deep groove in each side. The two obverse sides are decorated with floral and scroll designs and the reverse side bears the United States coat of arms, floral and scroll designs, and the inscription "U. S. Corps of Engineers." The grip, which is gilded, is made in the form of two rattlesnakes in 14 coils with the head joined to the pommel and the tails to the quillons. The knuckle guard, which is 4-sided, terminates at the pommel in a scroll; the obverse and reverse sides are decorated in the center with a 5-pointed star flanked by thunderbolts. The quillons are plain flat strips, and the counterguard is heart-shaped. The upper portion of the obverse side terminates in an oak-leaf scroll inclosing a 5-pointed star and the lower part is decorated in silver with a double-turreted castle above 26 stars; the reverse side is a semicircular bronze shield without decoration. The use of swords of this type was discontinued in 1850. These two swords were presented to the National Museum by the Hon. George B. McClellan in 1917.

MEDICAL STAFF SWORDS

The National Museum collection contains a sword [55] of the type carried during this period by officers of the Medical Staff of the

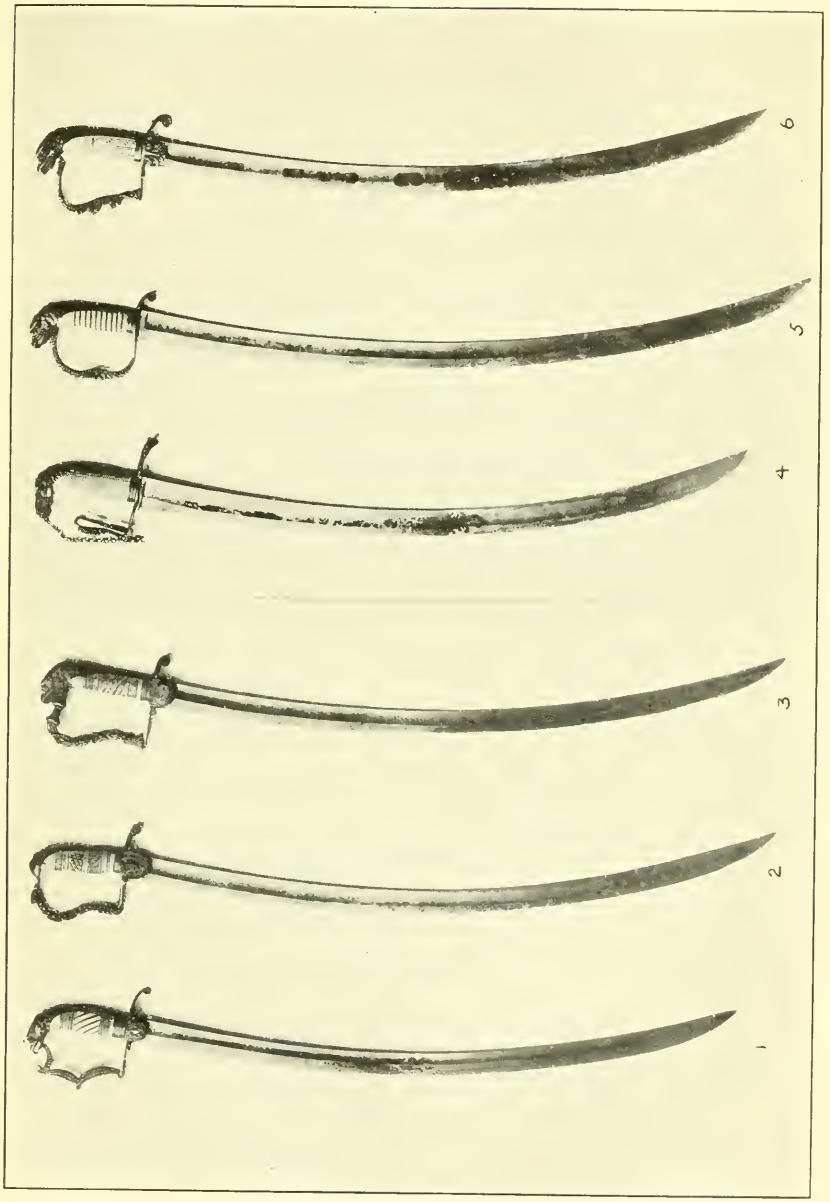
---

[52] Length. 95.3 cm. Blade, 79 cm. long, 1.5 cm. wide.

[53] Length, 95.3 cm. Blade, 79 cm. long, 1.5 cm. wide.

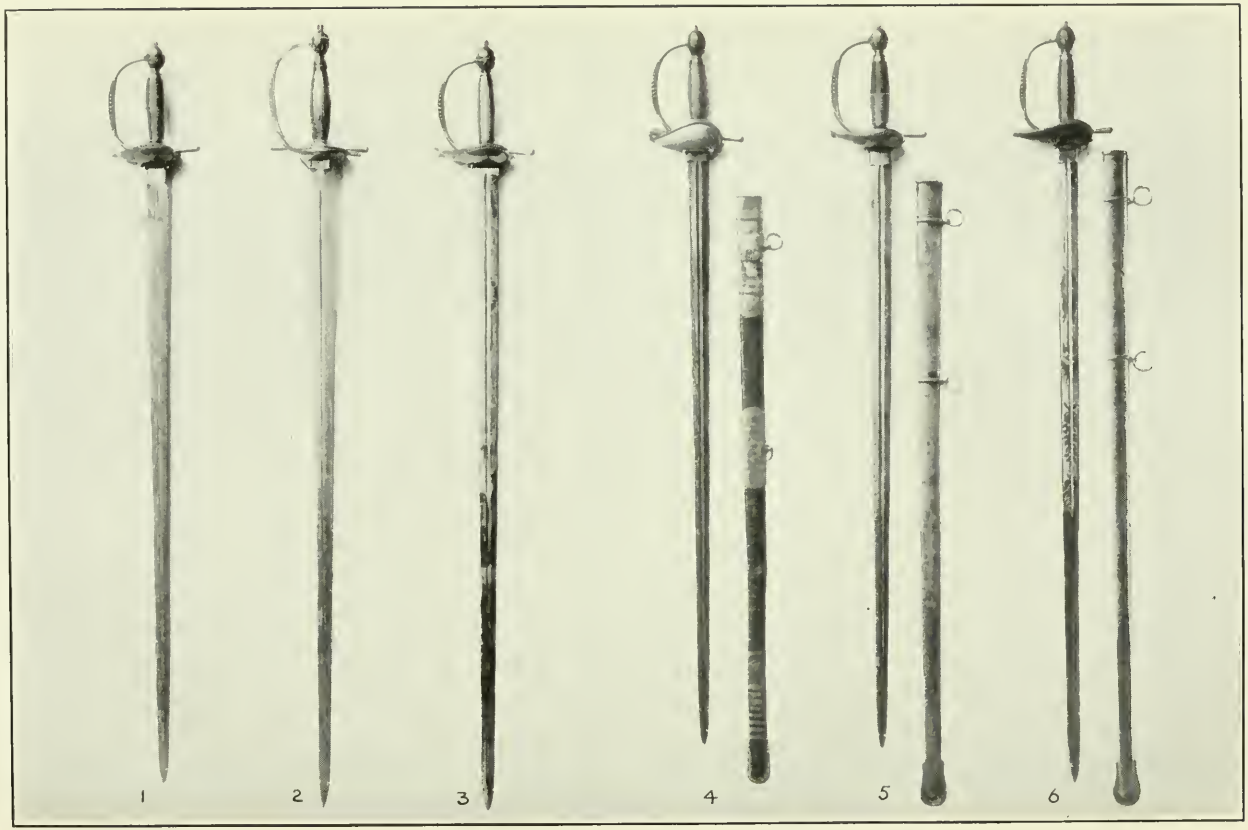
[54] Length, 93.8 cm. Blade, 80 cm. long, 2 cm. wide. Both are marked "N. P. Ames, Cutlers, Springfield, Mass." Pl. 12, figs. 1, 3.

[55] Length, 94 cm. Blade, 78 cm. long, 2 cm. wide. Scabbard marked "N. P. Ames, Cutlers, Cabotville, Mass." Pl. 12, fig. 4. A sword of the same type, the blade of which is inscribed "National Rifles," is included in the Alfred F. Hopkins collection. See pl. 12, fig. 6.



MILITARY OFFICERS' SABERS, 1800-1825

1-3, Sabers of Group 2 (p. 35); 4-6, sabers of Group 3 (p. 36).



MILITARY OFFICERS' SWORDS, 1830-1850

1-3, General officers' swords (p. 38); 4, 5, owned by Maj. Gen. Alexander Macomb (p. 38); 6, owned by Maj. Gen. Thomas Swords (p. 39).

United States Army. The blade is straight and slender with two edges and convex sides. The obverse bears the legend in script "Medical Staff" flanked by floral scrolls, and the reverse bears a succession of floral scrolls and sprays. The grip is vase-shaped with the lower portion decorated with oak and palm sprays; the upper portion bears on each side a medallion decorated with the coat of arms of the United States; the pommel is modeled in the form of a pineapple. The grip is not protected by a guard and is separated from the blade only by short scroll-shaped quillons, to the obverse of which is affixed a small shield bearing the initials "MS" above six stars, the whole within a shield-shaped laurel wreath; a similar shield with a plain surface is attached to the reverse. The brass scabbard is plain with the exception of floral sprays at the top, in the center, and at the bottom. This sword was presented to the National Museum in 1902 by Mrs. Osborne Shannon.

PAYMASTER CORPS SWORDS

The swords carried by the officers of the Pay Department during this period were very similar to those carried by members of the Medical Corps, except that the blades of the former bore the inscription "Paymaster Corps." The National Museum collection does not contain a single example of the swords of this type.

INFANTRY OFFICERS' SWORDS, 1840 TO 1850

A distinct advance in the development of the United States military sword was made by the adoption in 1840 of the standard weapon known as the Infantry sword. The blade was long, slender, and straight, with a single broad groove near the back. The grip was made of brass and was decorated vertically with grooves and ridges. The pommel was plain and globular, and the knuckle guard was a 4-sided brass strip, which formed a bow below the grip and terminated above the blade in a quillon of the same type. There were no less than three types of this sword: (1) Those [56] used by officers not mounted, made with ornamental gilt mountings and a double-heart-shaped counterguard, the reverse side hinged; (2) those [57] used by noncommissioned officers of foot troops, made without the ornamental mountings and without the hinged counterguard; and (3) those [58] with a shorter blade and without the counterguard, used by musicians. The first of these types seems to have been discontinued when the foot officer's sword, to be described later, was adopted in 1850. The second and third types were used during a

[56] Length, 98.5 cm. Blade, 81.7 cm. long, 2.2 cm. wide. Pl. 13, figs. 1–3.
[57] Length, 97.8 cm. Blade, 81.4 cm. long, 2.2 cm. wide. Pl. 13, figs. 4–6.
[58] Length, 87.8 cm. Blade, 71.5 cm. long, 2 cm. wide. Pl. 14.

much longer period. The Museum collection contains a number of examples of all three types of infantry swords.

SWORD OWNED BY LIEUT. BALDWIN J. CROSSWAIT

An infantry sword of much historical interest in the National Museum collection is one[59] owned during the war with Mexico by Lieut. Baldwin J. Crosswait, of the Ohio Volunteers. The blade is similar in shape to type 1 of the infantry sword just described and bears various designs representing the United States arms, trophies, and floral sprays. The grip is made of brass and is decorated with small grooves in imitation of closely wrapped wire, and the pommel is very similar to that of type 1. The counterguard is double-heart-shaped, without decorations, and the reverse side is hinged. The scabbard is made of black leather with two brass mounts. This sword was presented to the National Museum in 1920 by Miss Forest M. Crosthwaite. The Alfred F. Hopkins collection contains two examples of the swords of this type.[60]

FOOT ARTILLERY SWORDS, 1830 TO 1850

A United States military sword of much historical interest is the weapon of this type used during the period from about 1830 to about 1870 by enlisted men of the Foot Artillery. This sword,[61] a copy of one of the same type adopted in the French Army in 1816, was designed along classical lines and greatly resembled in its general appearance the short sword of the Roman soldier. The blade was short and heavy with an oval contour. It bore a long shallow central groove near the point and two narrow, deep, parallel grooves near the hilt. The grip was made of brass and was barrel-shaped, and the entire surface was corrugated in imitation of eagle feathers. The pommel was decorated on each side with the American eagle displayed holding a bundle of arrows in one claw and an olive branch in the other. The National Museum collection contains a number of examples of this interesting type of weapon. The earliest of these was made in 1833 and the latest in 1859.

DRAGOON SABERS, 1833 TO 1840

The National Museum collection includes a number of sabers adopted for the use of the enlisted men of the United States dragoons in 1833. These weapons each have a long heavy blade with a very slight curve, and a deep medium-sized groove on each side. The grip is covered with fishskin and wound spirally with steel wire.

---

[59] Length, 98.5 cm. Blade, 81.7 cm. long, 2.2 cm. wide. Pl. 13, fig. 2.
[60] See pl. 13, figs. 1, 3.
[61] Length, 64 cm. Blade, 48 cm. long, 4.3 cm. wide. Pl. 15.

The pommel is button-shaped with a wavy surface. The knuckle guard consists of a plain brass strip with two curved branches, which constitute the design known as the "half basket" type. The quillon is of the same type as the guard and terminates above the blade in a disk. The National Museum has two sabers[62] of this type made by N. P. Ames, which belong to the Alfred F. Hopkins collection. A third one,[63] transferred to the Museum from the Library of Congress in 1917, was made by W. L. & M. Sargant, and has a long curved blade with a flat back and a wide deep groove on either side. The grip is the regular type as described above, but the branches of the guard are without flutings and a small brass shield appears on each side of the upper portion of the grip. In 1839 sabers of this type were assigned also to officers of the Topographical Engineer Corps. The blades[64] were inscribed "United States Corps of Topographical Engineers," and the scabbard bore the monogram "T. E." on a small shield.

MOUNTED ARTILLERY SABERS, 1840 TO 1850

The colonel of ordnance of the United States Army addressed a letter to the Secretary of War in December, 1838, stating that some dissatisfaction had been expressed by the inspector general and some of the dragoons officers with regard to the United States Army Cavalry saber then in use. He suggested, therefore, that measures be taken to procure from Europe a number of sabers of the most approved patterns and workmanship in order to compare them with our own, and to stimulate, if necessary, our manufacturers to improve their work. With this object in view, he suggested that about 500 light Cavalry sabers and one handsome light Artillery saber be obtained each from England, France, and Germany. These swords should, he thought, be brass-mounted with bright steel scabbards of the latest pattern adopted in each of the countries named. They should, moreover, be purchased from the government manufacturies or from those employed to work for the governments, and should be accompanied by certificate of inspection, if possible, from officers employed in the respective armies for that purpose.[65]

It seems logical to conclude that the changes made in the types of sabers carried by the personnel of the United States Army about 1840 resulted from the complaints noted above and the information obtained from abroad upon the ground of these complaints. In any event, soon after these complaints had been made, the models of the sabers in use in the Army were radically changed and weapons

[62] Length, 101 cm. Blade, 87 cm. long, 2.8 cm. wide. Pl. 16, figs. 1, 3.

[63] Length, 103 cm. Blade, 90 cm. long, 3 cm. wide.

[64] A saber of this type was transferred to the National Museum by the War Department in 1901. See pl. 16, fig. 2.

[65] Ordnance Department Reports, vol. 1, p. 359, 1878.

of the new types were soon produced in large quantities. The new sabers adopted as the result of the transaction were copied directly from French models.

The saber [66] adopted for the use of the mounted Artillery in 1840 had a long, heavy, deeply curved blade, on each side of which a single broad groove extended from the hilt almost to the point. The grip was cylindrical and was covered with black leather and wound with a single strand of brass wire. The pommel consisted of a heavy brass helmet-shaped tip covering the end of the grip. The guard was a heavy 4-sided brass strip which extended below the grip in the form of a bow and terminated above the blade in a quillon with a disk-shaped tip.

SABER OWNED BY CAPT. SETH B. THORNTON

The National Museum has only a few of the sabers of this period of the type used by the mounted Artillery. One of these [67] was carried during the war with Mexico, 1846–48, by Capt. Seth B. Thornton, United States Army, and lent to the Museum in 1894 by Mrs. J. Jackson Scott. The collection of military material deposited in the National Museum by the Military Service Institution of the United States in 1923 included several examples of the sabers of this type both for officers and enlisted men, but these were lacking in personal significance.

CAVALRY SABERS, 1840 TO 1850

The Cavalry saber adopted at the same time was a weapon of almost identically the same type except that the guard had two branches. The blade of the Cavalry saber was longer and the grip somewhat larger than that of the Artillery saber. In each case weapons of the types just described were intended for use both by officers and enlisted men. The sabers carried by officers, however, bore gilt decorations. Several enlisted men's sabers [67] of this type and period were transferred to the National Museum from the Military Service Institution in 1923.

SABER OWNED BY BVT. BRIG. GEN. WILLIAM H. BROWNE

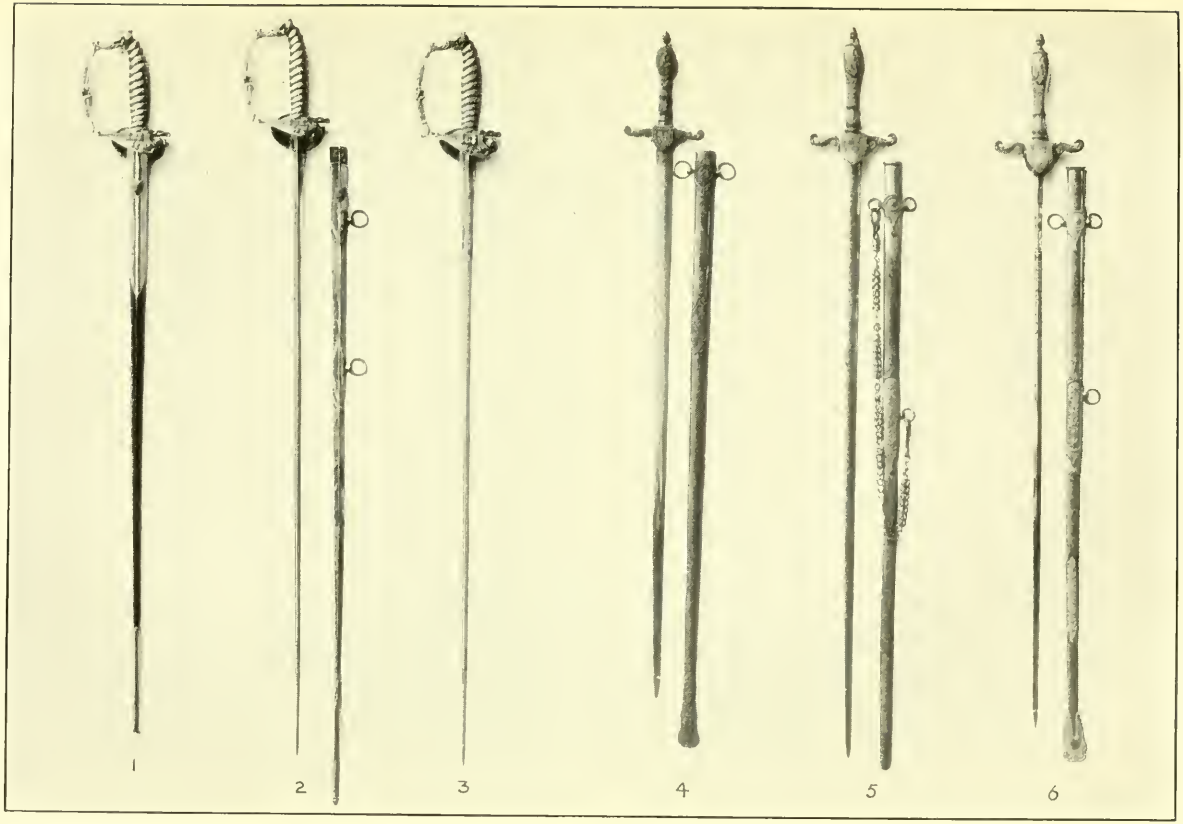
The National Museum collection contains a number of Cavalry sabers of the period of the war with Mexico of exceptional historic interest. Among these is a weapon of this type owned by Bvt. Brig. Gen. William H. Browne, United States Volunteers. The brass scabbard of this saber,[68] which was presented to the Museum in 1906

---

[66] See pl. 16, figs. 4–6.

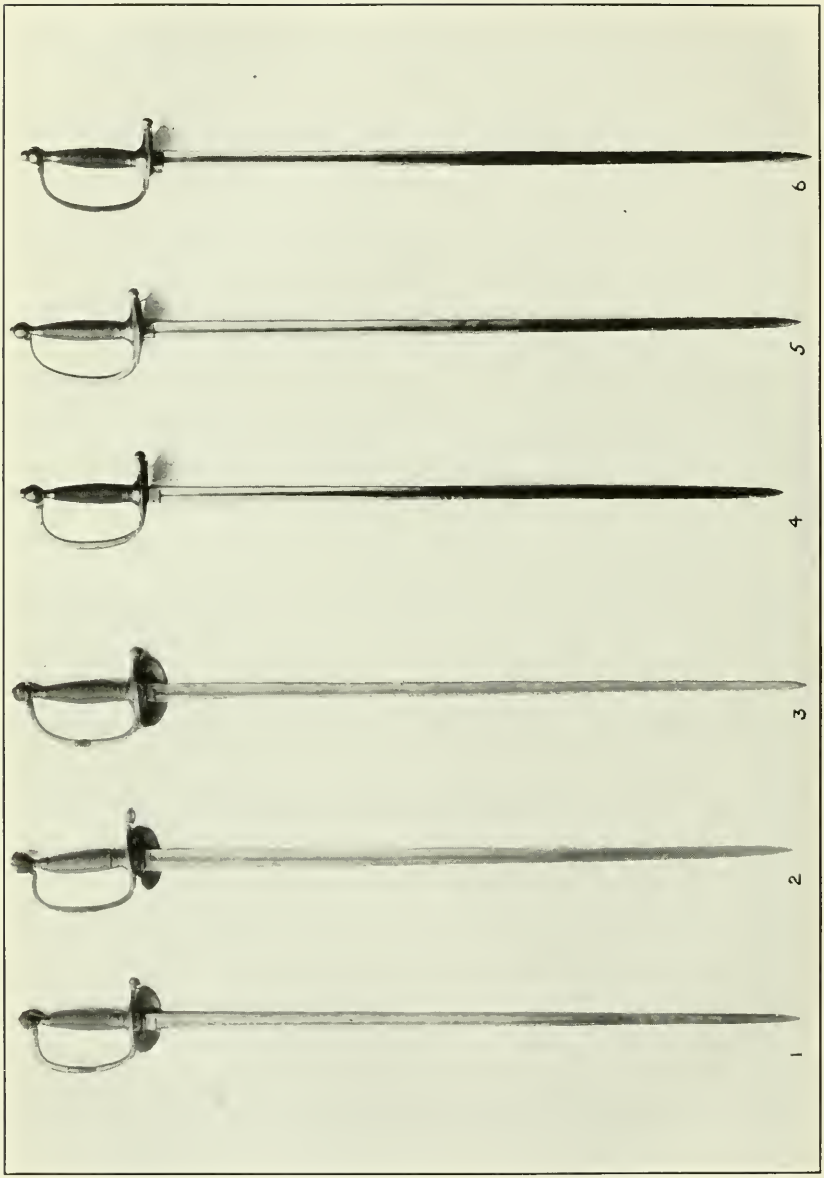
[67] Length, 93.6 cm. Blade, 79.8 cm. long, 3.2 cm. wide. Pl. 16, fig. 5.

[68] Length, 104.2 cm. Blade, 93 cm. long, 3.1 cm. wide. Marked "N. P. Ames, Cabotville, 1846." Pl. 17, fig. 2.



MILITARY OFFICERS' SWORDS, 1830–1850

1–3, Engineer Corps swords (p. 40); 4–6, medical staff swords (p. 40).



INFANTRY SWORDS, 1840–1870

1-3, Foot officers' swords (p. 41); 4-6, noncommissioned officers' swords (p. 41).

by Mrs. William H. Browne, is engraved with the names of the following battles: "Vera Cruz, Churubusco, Molino Del Rey, Chapultepec, and Mexico City."

SABER OWNED BY LIEUT. BALDWIN J. CROSSWAIT

A second saber [69] of this same type and period in the National Museum collection, which was owned by Lieut. Baldwin J. Crosswait of the Ohio Infantry, was presented to the Museum in 1920, by Miss Forest M. Crosthwaite.

PRESENTATION SWORDS, 1835 TO 1850

SWORD OWNED BY COL. STEPHEN H. LONG

An interesting presentation sword of this period in the Museum collection is one presented to Col. Stephen H. Long, United States Topographical Engineers, in recognition of his Rocky Mountain and other exploring expeditions. This sword [70] is lacking in the ornate features of the usual presentation sword and in general design is very similar to the "Infantry sword" of the same period. The blade is straight, with a single, broad, shallow groove on each side. The obverse side is decorated in gold on a dark-blue background, with the United States arms surmounted by 16 stars, a trophy, and two floral sprays. The reverse is decorated in a similar manner, with a trophy consisting of a drum, a bow and arrow, a quiver, and floral and scroll designs. The grip is ivory, the top and bottom being decorated with three horizontal parallel grooves and the sides with diagonal grooves which divide the surface into diamond-shaped designs. The center of the grip is encircled with an eagle's head. The pommel is vase-shaped with 10 sides and the upper portion is decorated with a floral design. The knuckle guard is a 6-sided plain brass strip terminating above the blade in a plain quillon of the same type, surmounted by an oak-leaf cone. The counterguard is a double-heart-shaped brass plate, the reverse side hinged and the front decorated on each side of the blade with oak-leaf scrolls. The scabbard is black leather with three gilt mounts.

Stephen Harriman Long, the recipient of this sword, was born in Hopkinton, N. H., in 1784. He entered the United States Army in December, 1814, as a lieutenant of Engineers. After serving as assistant professor of mathematics at the United States Military Academy he was in 1816 transferred to the Topographical Engineer Corps with the brevet rank of major. Between 1818 and 1823 he was in charge of explorations between the Mississippi River and the Rocky Mountains, and one of the highest summits of the Rockies

[69] Length, 105.5 cm. Blade, 90.8 cm. long, 3.2 cm. wide. Pl. 17, fig. 3.
[70] Length, 91.5 cm. Blade, 76.5 cm. long, 2.4 cm. wide. Pl. 6, fig. 5.

was named Long's Peak in his honor. From 1827 to 1830 he was engaged in surveying for the Baltimore & Ohio Railroad. When the Topographical Engineers were organized as a separate corps in 1838 he was made major. In 1861 he was made chief of Topographical Engineers with the rank of colonel. He died in Alton, Ill., in 1864. His sword was bequeathed to the National Museum in 1918 by William Foulke Johnes.

SWORD OWNED BY MAJ. GEN. GEORGE B. McCLELLAN

An interesting presentation sword of the period of the War with Mexico is one [71] of the Engineer Corps type that was presented to Maj. Gen. George B. McClellan, United States Army, when lieutenant, in recognition of services during that conflict. The blade is straight and triangular in shape. The two obverse sides are decorated with floral and scroll designs and the reverse sides with the United States coat of arms, floral and scroll designs, and the inscription "U. S. Corps of Engineers." The grip is gold mounted and is made in the form of two rattlesnakes in 14 coils with the heads joined to the pommel and the tails to the quillons. The knuckle guard, which is 4-sided, terminates at the pommel in a scroll; the obverse and reverse sides are decorated in the center with a 5-pointed star flanked by thunderbolts. The quillons are plain flat strips and the counterguard is heart-shaped. The upper portion of the obverse side terminates in an oak-leaf scroll inclosing a 5-pointed star, and the lowest part is decorated in silver with a double-turreted castle above 26 stars; the reverse side is a semicircular bronze shield without decoration. The scabbard, which is silver plated with four gold-plated mounts, is inscribed: "Presented to Lieut. Geo. B. McClellan of the Corps of Sappers and Miners, U. S. A., by a number of gentlemen as a testimonial of their high admiration for his gallantry during the war with Mexico; 1st at the siege of Vera Cruz; 2nd Battle of Cerro Gordo; 3rd Battle of Contreras; 4th Battle of Churubusco; 5th Chapultepec; 6th, Capture of the City of Mexico." This sword was presented to the National Museum in 1917 by the Hon. George B. McClellan, together with a number of other swords, uniforms, and miscellaneous military relics relating to the career of General McClellan.

The two swords just described are exceptional in type and do not at all resemble the other presentation swords belonging to this section of the National Museum collection. The others are all very similar in general design with blades typical of the period under discussion and the hilts resembling one another to a marked degree.

[71] Length, 94.2 cm. Blade, 80.8 cm. long, 1.9 cm. wide. Marked "N. P. Ames, Cutlers, Springfield, Mass." Pl. 12, fig. 2.

The blades are of two types; one is designed with a long narrow central groove, and the other with a broad shallow groove. The quillons are in every case broad and heavy, and the usual guard below the grip is entirely lacking.

SWORD OWNED BY MAJ. GEN. JOHN B. MAGRUDER

A sword of much interest in this connection is one that was presented to Maj. Gen. John B. Magruder, C. S. A., by citizens of Caroline County, Va. The blade of this sword [72] is long and broad, with a narrow deep groove extending nearly its entire length down the center. The obverse is exquisitely chased in silver with three designs; one representing a quiver filled with arrows flanked by drums, cannons, and flags; another showing a similar trophy flanked by oak-leaf scrolls; and a third consisting of an oak-leaf scroll. The reverse is decorated with similar designs and with the United States coat of arms. The grip, which is 6-sided, is covered with silver plates decorated with small floral scroll and wave designs, and three of the sides bear small United States shields. The pommel is a gilded medieval helmet surmounted by a plume. The quillons are in the shape of a Maltese cross. The obverse of the one above the blade is decorated with a design showing an eagle placing a laurel spray upon a liberty cap flanked by spears, the whole above sprays of palm leaves; the obverse below the blade is similarly decorated but without the eagle. Between the upper and lower quillons is a square shield bearing on the obverse the United States coat of arms in a dark metal on a gilt background. The scabbard is finished with gilt in high relief and bears on the obverse two oak-leaf designs, one containing in the center the United States shield and the other a plain shield inscribed "Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma." Between the two is engraved the following inscription in five lines, "To Brevet Lieut. Col. J. B. Magruder, 1st Artillery, U. S. Army, for gallant conduct at Vera Cruz, Cerro Gordo, Contreras, Molino del Rey, Chapultepec, and the City of Mexico from his fellow citizens of Caroline Co., Virginia."

The recipient of this sword was born in Winchester, Va., in 1810, and was graduated from the United States Military Academy in 1830. During the war with Mexico he commanded a light battery and was brevetted major for gallantry at Cerro Gordo, and lieutenant colonel for his services at Chapultepec, where he was severely wounded. During the Civil War he served first as brigadier and later as major general in the Confederate Army. He participated in the engagements in Virginia at Big Bethel, Yorktown, and Malvern

[72] Length, 97 cm. Blade, 79 cm. long, 2.8 cm. wide. Marked "Ames Mfg. Co., Chicopee, Mass." Pl. 18, fig. 3.

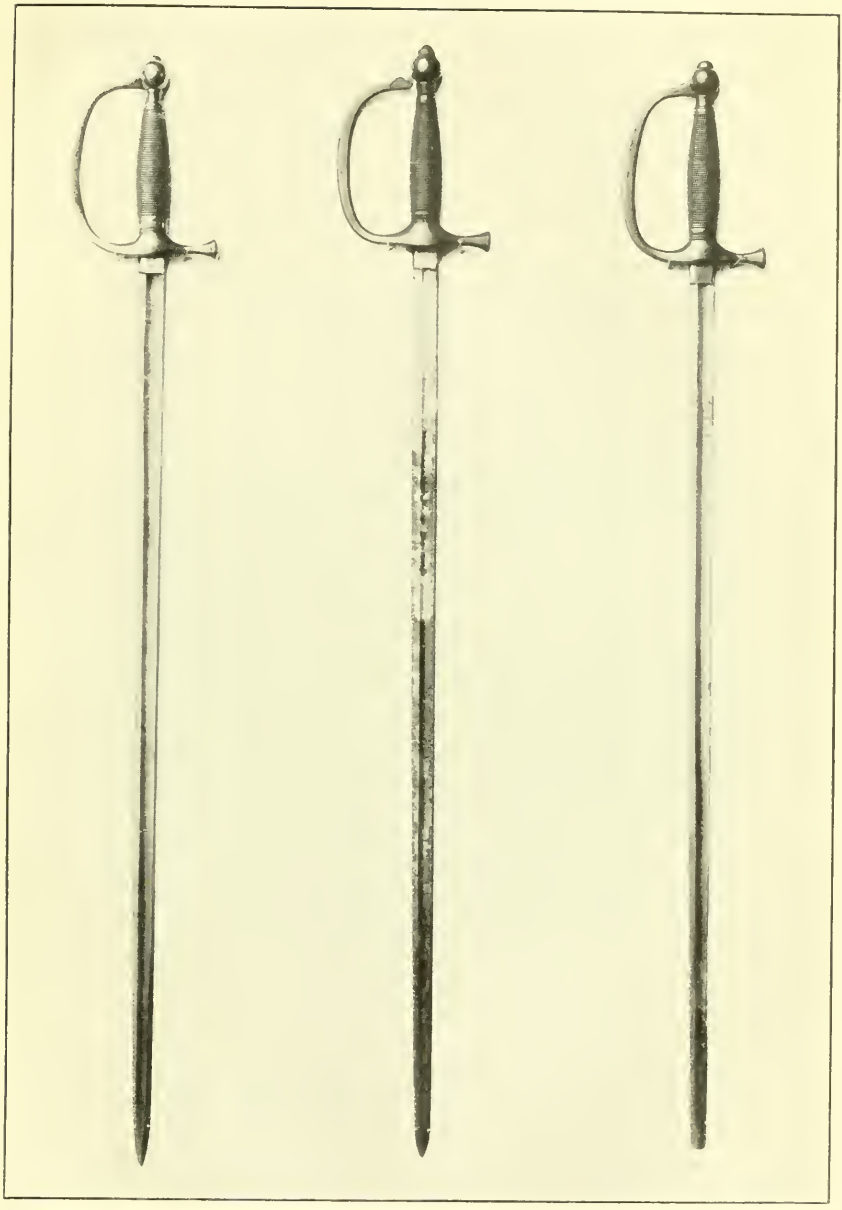
Hill. Late in 1862 he was placed in command of the Department of Texas, and at the termination of the Civil War he entered the army of the Emperor Maximilian in Mexico, where he served as major general until the downfall of the Empire. He died in Houston, Tex., in 1871. His sword was bequeathed to the National Museum in 1907 by Henry R. Magruder.

SWORD OWNED BY MAJ. GEN. EDWARD JOHNSON

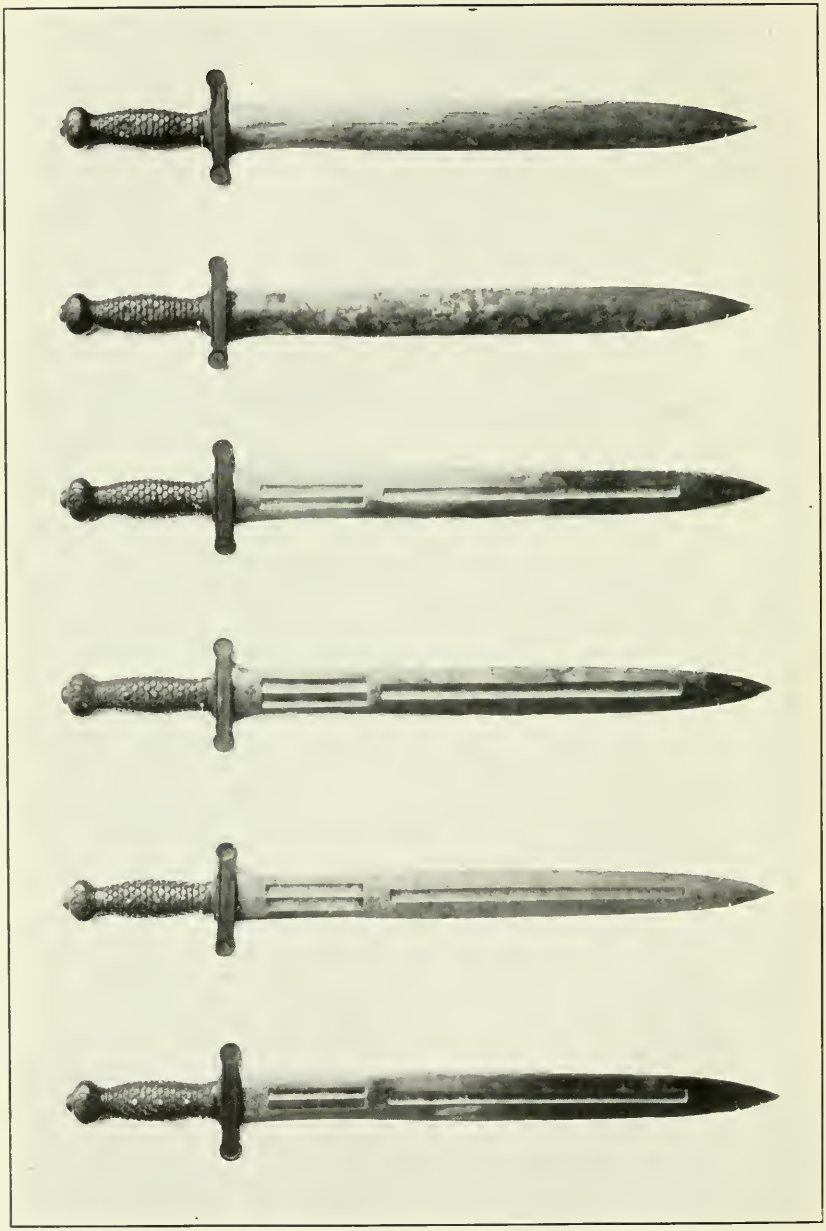
A sword of a somewhat different type from any of those already described in this connection is one [73] presented by citizens of Chesterfield County, Va., to Maj. Gen. Edward Johnson, C. S. Army. The blade is long and slender with a broad shallow groove near the top extending its entire length. The obverse is decorated in silver chasing with the letters "U. S.," surrounded by stars and flanked by sunbursts; on the right appears an oak spray and on the left a cotton plant in an urn. The reverse is similarly decorated with the United States arms between a laurel spray and a floral design. The grip is 6-sided, silver mounted, and resembles very greatly the one belonging to the preceding sword. The sides are exquisitely engraved with the United States shield and floral and trophy designs. The pommel, which is finished in the same manner as the grip, is vase-shaped, and the sides are decorated with oak-leaf scrolls and sprays of laurel. The quillons are shaped like the arms of a Maltese cross of openwork design, the sides of which are decorated with beadwork and the ends terminating in oak scrolls. The center bears on the obverse a small silver shield engraved with the arms of the State of Virginia surrounded by floral scrolls. A similar shield on the reverse bears the United States shield in gilt surrounded by floral scrolls. The lower quillon and the pommel are united by a slender gilt chain. The scabbard, which is finished in gilt, is decorated with three floral and scroll designs in relief and engraved with the United States arms, a spray of grapes, and the following inscription in three lines: "Presented by the Citizens of Chesterfield County to their countryman Captain Edward Johnson, U. S. A., for his gallantry and officer-like conduct during the late war with Mexico." The reverse of the scabbard, which is plain, is engraved "Vera Cruz, Cerro Gordo, Churubusco, Molino del Rey, Chapultepec, City of Mexico."

The recipient of this sword was born in Chesterfield County, Va., in 1816. He was graduated from the United States Military Academy in 1838 and served with distinction during the war with Mexico. He received the brevet rank of captain for his gallantry at Molino del Rey and of major for his conduct in the Battle of Chapultepec.

[73] Length, 101 cm. Blade, 84.3 cm. long, 2.8 cm. wide. Pl. 18, fig. 2.



MUSICIANS' SWORDS, 1840–1870 (P 41)



FOOT ARTILLERY SWORDS, 1830–1870 (P. 42)

In 1861 he joined the Confederate Army and was appointed colonel of the Twelfth Georgia Volunteers. He was made brigadier general in 1862 and major general in 1863. During the Battle of Gettysburg in 1863 he commanded a division. He died in Richmond, Va., in 1873. His sword was presented to the National Museum in 1931 by Hancock Dorr.

SWORD OWNED BY BRIG. GEN. GABRIEL R. PAUL

A sword of almost the same type as the one just described is one in the National Museum collection that was presented to Brig. Gen. Gabriel R. Paul, United States Army, by his friends in the city of St. Louis. The blade of this sword [74] is of the double-edge variety with a narrow, deep central groove. The obverse is decorated in silver chasing with the United States arms and a trophy, consisting of a bow, quiver, and arrows, the whole flanked by floral sprays. The reverse is similarly decorated with a trophy consisting of flags, drums, and a liberty cap. The grip is 6-sided, finished in silver, and engraved with scroll designs. The pommel is a gilt medieval helmet with plume, and the quillons are formed of two triangular pieces of scrollwork united in the center on each side of the blade by a plain triangular shield. The obverse of the scabbard, which is brass, is decorated with an eagle on thunderbolts and with a series of floral and scroll designs. The reverse is engraved in 22 vertical lines:

"The gallant and meritorious conduct of Captain Gabriel R. Paul, 7th Infantry, U. S. A., throughout the Mexican War and especially at the Battle of Chapultepec on the 13th of September, 1847, has won for him promotion to the rank of major and has elected from his early friends and associates of the city of Saint Louis in the presentation of this sword a token that they honor him as a man and as a soldier, September 6, 1848."

The recipient of this sword was born in St. Louis, Mo., in 1813, and was graduated at the United States Military Academy in 1834. He served in Florida during the Seminole War, 1839–1842, and surprised a camp of Seminole Indians near Tampa Bay in the latter year. In 1846, he was commissioned captain and served with distinction during the Mexican War. He was wounded at the Battle of Cerro Gordo and brevetted major for his gallant conduct at Chapultepec. During the period between the war with Mexico and the Civil War he was engaged in a number of expeditions on the western frontier, and early in the latter conflict he was made colonel of the Fourth New Mexico Volunteers. He was made brigadier general of Volunteers in 1863 and participated in the Battles of Fredericksburg,

[74] Length, 95.3 cm. Blade, 79.2 cm. long, 2.8 cm. wide. Marked "N. P. Ames, Cutlers, Springfield, Mass." Pl. 19, fig. 1.

Chancellorsville, and Gettysburg. During the last-named engagement he was deprived of the sight of both eyes by a rifle ball and was granted sick leave during the remainder of the conflict. He died in Washington, D. C., in 1886. His sword was lent to the National Museum in 1896 by Col. A. C. Paul, United States Army.

SWORDS OWNED BY BRIG. GEN. JAMES SHIELDS

Two other very interesting presentation swords in the National Museum were presented to Brig. Gen. James Shields, United States Volunteers, by the State of Illinois and the State of South Carolina, respectively. The blade of the first [75] is of a somewhat antiquated type with a broad shallow groove extending about three-fourths its length. The obverse is decorated in gold chasing with a design showing American troops crossing the Rio Grande, the whole being flanked by floral and trophy designs. The reverse is decorated in silver chasing on a gold ground with a view of the American troops entering the City of Mexico, and the whole is flanked by floral and trophy designs. The grip of this sword, which is unusually large, is finished in gilt. The obverse side bears the figure of Mars standing and the reverse the figure of Ulysses standing. The pommel is formed by a medieval helmet with plume covering the end of the grip and in one piece with that portion of the hilt. The quillons are formed by two eagles standing with extended wings back to back on each side of the blade. Immediately below these on the obverse is a shield decorated with the head of Zeus and on the reverse with the United States shield. The scabbard, which is finished in gilt, bears two small mounts on the obverse, one of which is decorated with the head of Medusa and the other with a plain shield surrounded by a geometrical design. Between the two is engraved the inscription: "Presented by the State of Illinois to General James Shields for gallant services at Vera Cruz, Cerro Gordo, Contreras, Churubusco, Chapultepec, and the City of Mexico." The remaining surface of the scabbard is engraved with large floral designs.

The sword [76] presented to General Shields by the State of South Carolina is of a more ornate and costly design than the one just described. The blade is of the regular type of the Mexican War period with two edges and a single, narrow, deep central groove. The obverse is decorated in silver chasing with trophies including quivers, cannon, drums, swords, and the United States shield surrounded by a sunburst and floral and scroll designs. The reverse is decorated in the same manner with the addition of the United States coat of arms. The grip is 8-sided, and is faced with alternate

[75] Length, 99 cm. Blade, 80 cm. long, 2.5 cm. wide. Pl. 19, fig. 2.

[76] Length, 97.5 cm. Blade, 80.8 cm. long, 2.8 cm. wide. Marked "Ames Mfg. Co., Chicopee, Mass." Pl. 19, fig. 3.

strips of gold plate and mother-of-pearl. The former are engraved with floral and scroll designs, and the latter are set with small gold globules. The pommel is vase-shaped, the sides are decorated with scroll designs, and the end is encircled with an oak wreath and set with a large emerald. The quillons are composed of four narrow, flat scrolls bound together with oak and palm sprays. The center of the obverse of the quillons is set with a ruby above a gold shield engraved with a scene showing the American troops attacking the City of Mexico. The scabbard is decorated on the obverse near the top with a palmetto tree in heavy relief bearing on the trunk two oval shields, one inscribed "Churubusco, Aug. 20, 1847," and the other "Chapultepec, Sept. 11, 12, 13." A second design in relief shows the United States shield superimposed upon oak sprays, with an engraved design below showing a military trophy with a central shield inscribed "Mexico." Between the two relief designs is engraved the inscription, in five lines, with a scroll border: "From the State of South Carolina to General Shields in testimony of her admiration of his gallantry in the Mexican War and as a tribute of gratitude for his parental attention to the Palmetto Regiment."

The recipient of these two swords was born in Dungannon, County Tyrone, Ireland, in 1810 and emigrated to the United States in 1826. He began the practice of law in Illinois in 1832 and became a member of the State Legislature in 1836. At the beginning of the war with Mexico he was appointed brigadier general and assigned to the command of the Illinois contingent. He rendered distinguished service during this conflict and received the brevet of major general for his gallant conduct at Cerro Gordo, where he was severely wounded. After his recovery from this injury he participated in the operations in the valley of Mexico and during this period commanded a brigade composed of marines and New York and South Carolina volunteers. After the close of the War with Mexico he was elected United States Senator from Illinois, serving in that capacity from 1849 to 1855. Three years later he returned to the Senate as a member from Minnesota. At the outbreak of the Civil War, he was appointed brigadier general of Volunteers and in 1862 operated in the Shenandoah Valley. He resigned from the Army in 1863 and was elected United States Senator from Missouri in 1879. He died in Ottumwa, Iowa, in that year, and his swords were transferred from the War Department to the National Museum in 1890.

SWORD OWNED BY CAPT. LOUIS LE CLERC

A presentation sword of special interest in the collection, because it was made in time of peace, is one [77] that was presented to Capt. Louis

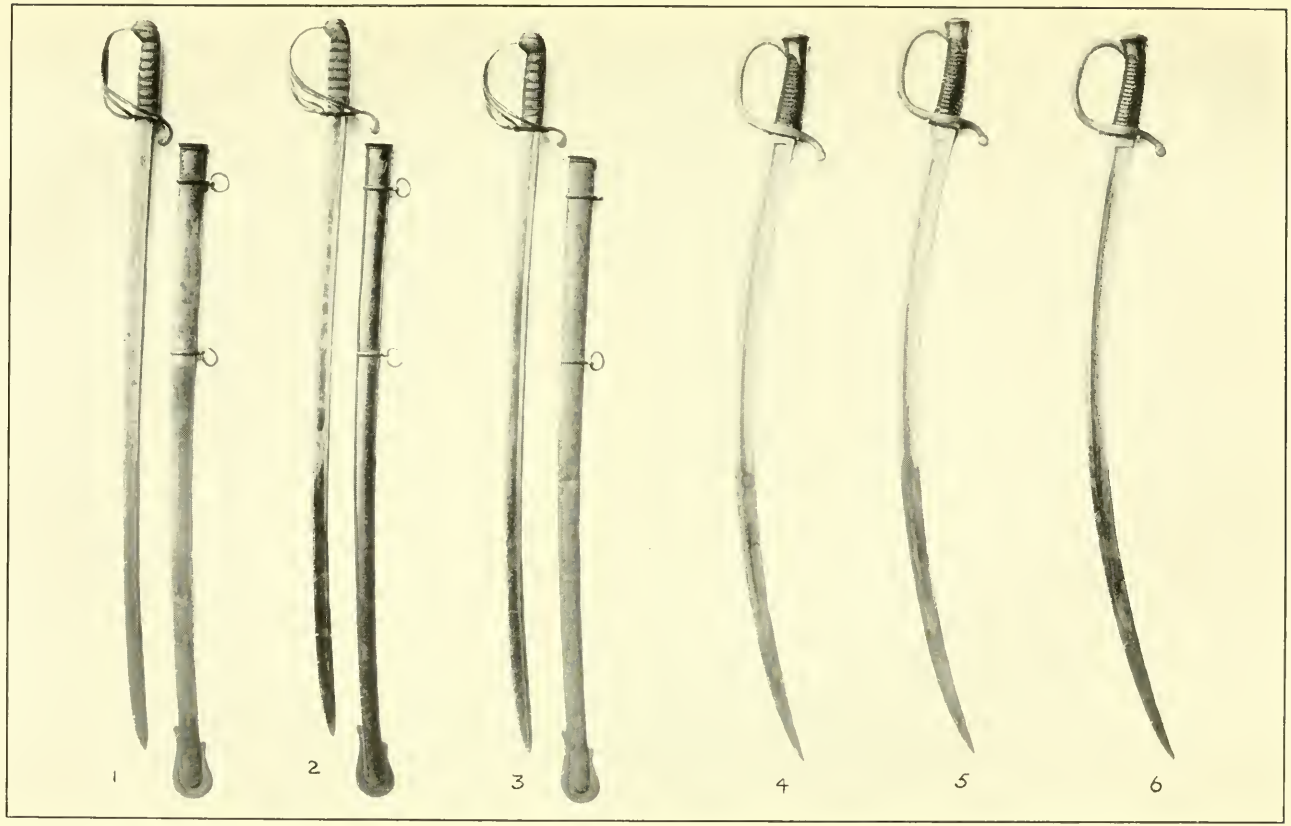
[77] Length, 96.5 cm. Blade, 81 cm. long, 2.5 cm. wide. Pl. 18, fig. 1.

LeClerc by the Lafayette Guards of New York in 1851. The blade is similar in shape and design to the one just described, with double edge and a narrow central groove. The decorations, however, are of an exceptional character. These consist of two military trophies on each side flanked by a very fine and exquisitely executed network design. The grip is 4-sided, and the top and bottom are faced with gilt strips each decorated with two narrow, parallel, horizontal grooves. The sides are faced with plain tortoise-shell stripes, and the brass pommel is vase-shaped with a sphinx head on each of the four sides. The knuckle guard consists of a slender brass strip decorated with floral and oak-leaf designs and a coiled serpent. The quillon above the blade is of similar workmanship. A small rectangular shield between the grip and the quillon on the obverse bears the reclining figure of Mars, and on the reverse a similar design. A large shield or counterguard on the obverse of the blade is composed of gilt openwork with a female figure in the center surrounded by floral designs and miniature men-at-arms. The scabbard, which is of brass, is entirely covered on the obverse by floral and scroll designs of art, industry, and war. The reverse is engraved near the hilt in four lines: "Présenté au Capitaine Louis LeClerc par les Gardes Lafayette, New York, 24 Feb. 1851." This sword was transferred to the National Museum in 1923 by the Military Service Institution of the United States.

SABER OWNED BY BRIG. GEN. GEORGE W. MORGAN

A presentation saber of the Mexican War period of great historical interest in the Museum collection is one [78] presented by citizens of the State of Ohio to Brig. Gen. George W. Morgan, United States Volunteers. The blade is typical of the Cavalry saber of the period in its general shape, with a deep curve and a wide shallow groove running the entire length. The obverse is decorated in silver chasing with a trophy consisting of a cannon, drums, a quiver of arrows, a United States shield, the United States coat of arms, and two floral sprays. The reverse is decorated in the same manner with a liberty cap surrounded by a sunburst, a trophy, and two floral sprays. The grip is 4-sided and silver plated, the top and bottom decorated with grooves. The obverse side of the grip bears a gold panel engraved in five lines: "San Francisco, Contreras, Churubusco. Presented to Colonel George W. Morgan by citizens of Ohio as a testimonial of their regard for his distinguished military services during the War with Mexico." The reverse side is engraved with an eagle displayed above the United States shield and various scroll designs,

[78] Length, 97 cm. Blade, 81.5 cm. long, 3.1 cm. wide. Marked "Ames Mfg. Co., Cabotville, Mass." Pl. 9, fig. 3.



MILITARY SABERS, 1830–1870

1–3, Dragoon sabers, 1833–1840 (p. 42); 4–6, Mounted Artillery sabers, 1840–1850 (p. 43).

CAVALRY SABERS, 1840–1850 (P. 44)

and the pommel is a silver gilt eagle's head. The knuckle guard and quillons consist of an ornamental silver gilt strip in the form of palm and oak leaves bound with ribbon terminating above the blade in a scroll. A rectangular gold shield attached to the obverse of the blade is engraved with a view of a flat boat on the Ohio River. The scabbard, which is gilded, is decorated with four designs in high relief, one of which represents a war trophy, including a cannon on a carriage, a drum, a standard, a mortar, and balls; the whole is flanked by two medallions containing fruits and grain within an oak wreath. The reverse of the scabbard is plain. This sword was presented to the National Museum in 1900 by Mrs. George W. Morgan.

MILITARY SWORDS, 1850 TO 1870

A marked change in the types of the swords carried by officers of the United States Army occurred in 1850. Prior to that year various types of such swords had been used, nearly all of which were antique in design and quite typical of the early part of the nineteenth century. In 1850 two new types of swords were adopted by the War Department, which differed greatly in design from those hitherto used by United States Army officers. These were the foot officer's sword and the field and staff officers' swords. Both these swords were based upon French models. In 1860 a third new sword was adopted, the use of which was optional with officers of the general staff and staff corps. The design of this also was based directly upon that of a French sword of the same type.

FOOT OFFICERS' SWORDS, MODEL OF 1850

These three kinds of swords were used in large numbers by United States Army officers during the period of the Civil War, and the National Museum collection includes several examples of each type of both technical and historical interest. The foot officer's sword, as it is termed in the Ordnance Manual, was prescribed for officers of Infantry, Artillery, and Foot Riflemen from 1850 to 1873.

FROM THE ALFRED F. HOPKINS COLLECTION

One of the earliest examples of the foot officer's sword of the model of 1850 in the National Museum series belongs to the Alfred F. Hopkins collection.[79] It has a blade of medium length with a wide shallow groove in the center and a narrow short groove near the back. The obverse of the blade bears broadly sketched designs in silver chasing showing the United States arms, a trophy, and floral and

[79] Length, 89 cm. Blade, 77.5 cm. long, 2.6 cm. wide. Pl. 20, fig. 1.

scroll designs. The reverse is similarly decorated with the letters "U. S.," taking the place of the coat of arms. The grip is made of wood covered with leather and is wound with 15 turns of steel wire. The pommel is covered by a brass cap, fashioned in the shape of a Phrygian helmet, the lower portion covering the end of the grip and being decorated with sprays of oak leaves. The knuckle guard consists of a plain circular brass strip below the grip which expands into a broad oval counterguard at the blade. The reverse side of this plate is solid and the obverse is decorated with floral sprays in openwork. The scabbard is made of leather with three brass mounts.

A second sword of this type, also in the Hopkins collection, is of more ornate workmanship.[80] The blade is ornately decorated with designs of the type noted above but far more finely executed in silver chasing on a gold ground. The reverse bears, in addition to the designs already described, a column surrounded by a scroll inscribed "E Pluribus Unum," and surmounted by an eagle; above the whole appears a large 6-pointed star surrounded by a circle of 12 smaller stars. The grip is covered with fishskin and is wound with 14 turns of gilt wire, and the pommel, knuckle guard, and counterguard are all of the regular type. The scabbard is made of black leather with three brass mounts and is decorated on the obverse with scroll work.

SWORD OWNED BY MAJ. GEN. HENRY W. LAWTON

The National Museum collection includes also a sword[81] of this type carried during the Civil War by Maj. Gen. Henry W. Lawton, United States Volunteers, when lieutenant colonel. The owner of this sword, who was born in Ohio in 1843, enlisted in the Indiana Volunteers as sergeant in April, 1861, and was promoted to the rank of first lieutenant in the same year. He was made captain in May, 1862, and lieutenant colonel in November, 1864. After the close of the Civil War he served in the Regular Army as regimental quartermaster and later as colonel, inspector general. In May, 1898, he was made brigadier general of Volunteers and in July, major general. During the progress of the Spanish-American War he served in Cuba, and in the spring of 1899 he was stationed in the Philippine Islands. He was killed in a battle with the insurgents at San Mateo, P. I., December 19, 1899. His sword was presented to the National Museum in 1916 by Mrs. Mary C. Lawton.

---

[80] Length, 92 cm. Blade, 77 cm. long, 3 cm. wide. Marked "W. Clauberg Solingen." During this period many blades of foreign manufacture were used by American makers. Pl. 20, fig. 2.

[81] Length, 89.5 cm. Blade, 75.5 cm. long, 2.8 cm. wide. Pl. 20, fig. 3.

FIELD OFFICERS' SWORDS, MODEL OF 1850

At the time of the adoption of the sword of the type just described, a sword was adopted for the use of officers of the general staff and field officers, except pay, medical, and Cavalry officers. This sword was accordingly carried by officers of the adjutant general, inspector general, quartermaster, and subsistence departments, Corps of Engineers, topographical engineers, ordnance, Judge Advocate of the Army, aides de camp, and by field officers of Artillery, Infantry and Foot Riflemen, and Light Artillery. It was similar in general design to the one just described, but the counterguard was much wider and included a third section bearing in the center the letters "U. S.," flanked by two floral and scroll designs all in openwork. This change renders the counterguard much broader than that of the foot officer's sword and gives the field officer's sword a distinctive appearance.

Examples of this sword are included in the Alfred F. Hopkins collection, and the National Museum series includes also a number of others of this type, which were owned by well-known United States Army officers. From 1860 to 1873 the use of this sword by the officers mentioned above was optional, should they prefer the sword adopted for the same purpose in 1860 described below. The sword of this character adopted in 1850 was formally discontinued in 1873.

SWORDS OWNED BY BVT. BRIG. GEN. WILLIAM H. BROWNE AND MAJ. GENS WINFIELD S. HANCOCK AND HENRY W. LAWTON

The swords of this type in the national collection include one [82] owned during the Civil War by Bvt. Brig. Gen. William H. Browne, United States Volunteers. This was bequeathed to the National Museum in 1906 by Mrs. Wm. H. Browne. A second sword [83] of this type was owned during the Civil War by Maj. Gen. Winfield Scott Hancock, United States Army. This was presented to the National Museum in 1931 by Hancock Dorr. A third one [84] was owned by Maj. Gen. Henry W. Lawton, United States Army.

SWORD OWNED BY BRIG. GEN. GEORGE W. MORGAN

A fourth sword [85] of this type in the National Museum collection is one owned by Brig. Gen George W. Morgan, United States Volunteers, who was born in Washington County, Pa., in 1820, and at the

[82] Length, 95.1 cm. Blade, 81 cm. long, 2.8 cm. wide. Pl. 20, fig. 4.

[83] Length, 96 cm. Blade, 82 cm. long, 2.8 cm. wide. Marked "Ames Mfg. Co., Chicopee, Mass." Pl. 20, fig. 5.

[84] Length, 96.3 cm. Blade, 81.5 cm. long, 2.7 cm. wide. Marked "Clauberg Solingen." Pl. 20, fig. 6.

[85] Length, 96 cm. Blade, 81.5 cm. long, 3 cm. wide. Marked "Ames Mfg. Co., Chicopee, Mass."

age of 16 received a commission as lieutenant in the army of the Republic of Texas. In 1841 he entered the United States Military Academy at West Point but resigned in 1843 and removed to Mount Vernon, Ohio, where he began to practice law. During the war with Mexico he served as colonel of the Second Ohio Volunteers and later as colonel of the Fifteenth United States Infantry. He received the brevet of brigadier general for his gallant services at the Battles of Contreras and Churubusco. After the termination of the war with Mexico he practiced law until 1856, when he was appointed consul to the port of Marseilles, France. From 1858 to 1861 he was United States minister to Portugal. He returned to the United States at the outbreak of the Civil War and served with distinction during that conflict as brigadier general of volunteers. He resigned from the Army in 1863 and after the close of the war was elected to Congress as a Democrat, serving from 1869 to 1873 in that capacity. He died at Fortress Monroe, Va., in 1893. His sword was presented to the National Museum in 1900 by Mrs. Morgan.

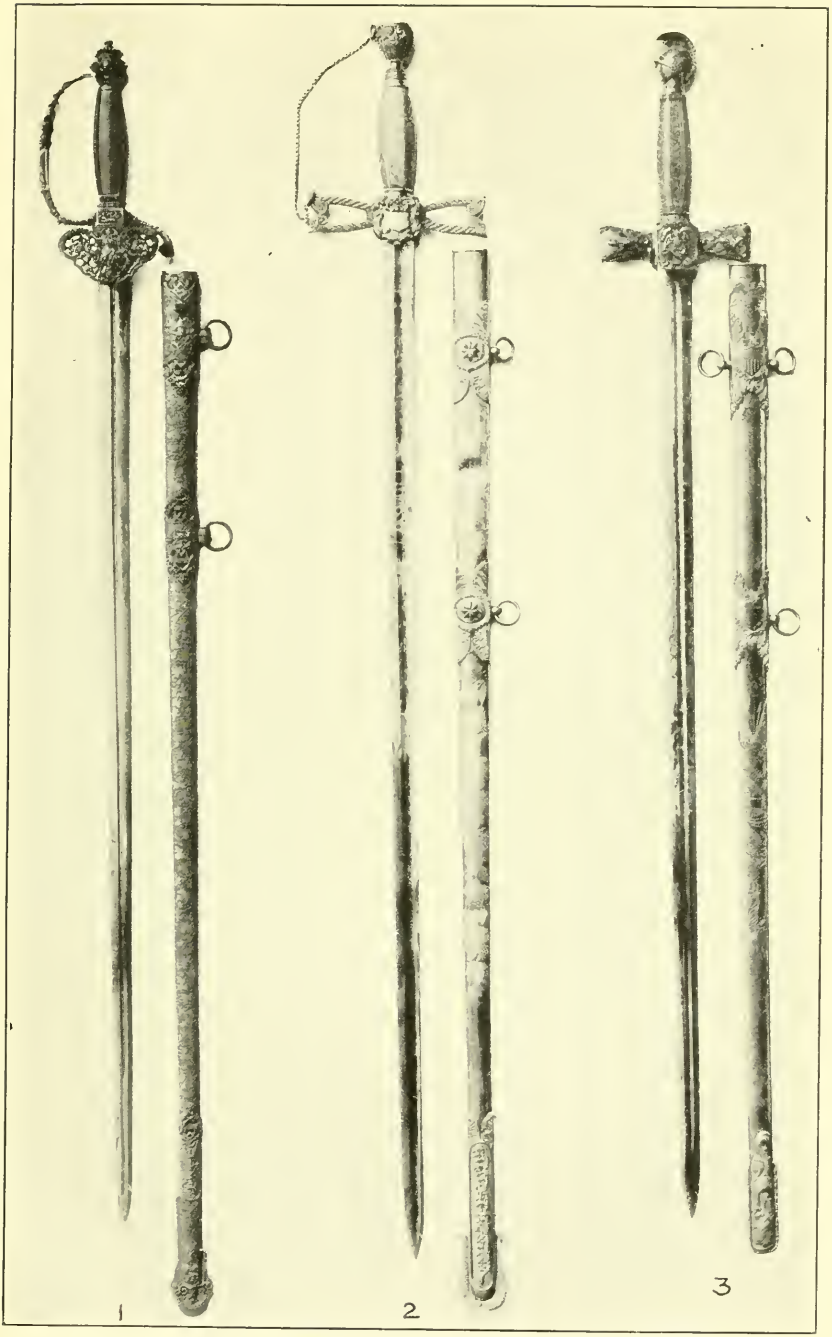
SWORD OWNED BY BRIG. GEN. STRONG VINCENT

A fifth sword of this type [86] in the national collection is one owned during the Civil War by Brig. Gen. Strong Vincent, United States Army. The scabbard bears a gilt plate inscribed as follows:

"Presented to the National Museum, Washington, D. C., by Elizabeth Carter Vincent, widow of Strong Vincent, Brigadier General, U. S. Volunteers. This sword was carried by Strong Vincent from April, 1861 to July 2, 1863 as Adjut. three months Volunteers, Lieutenant colonel, and Colonel Eighty-third Regiment, Pennsylvania Volunteers, commanding Third Brigade, First Division, Fifth Army Corps at Little Round Top, Gettysburg. Mortally wounded July 2, died at Gettysburg, July 7, 1863."

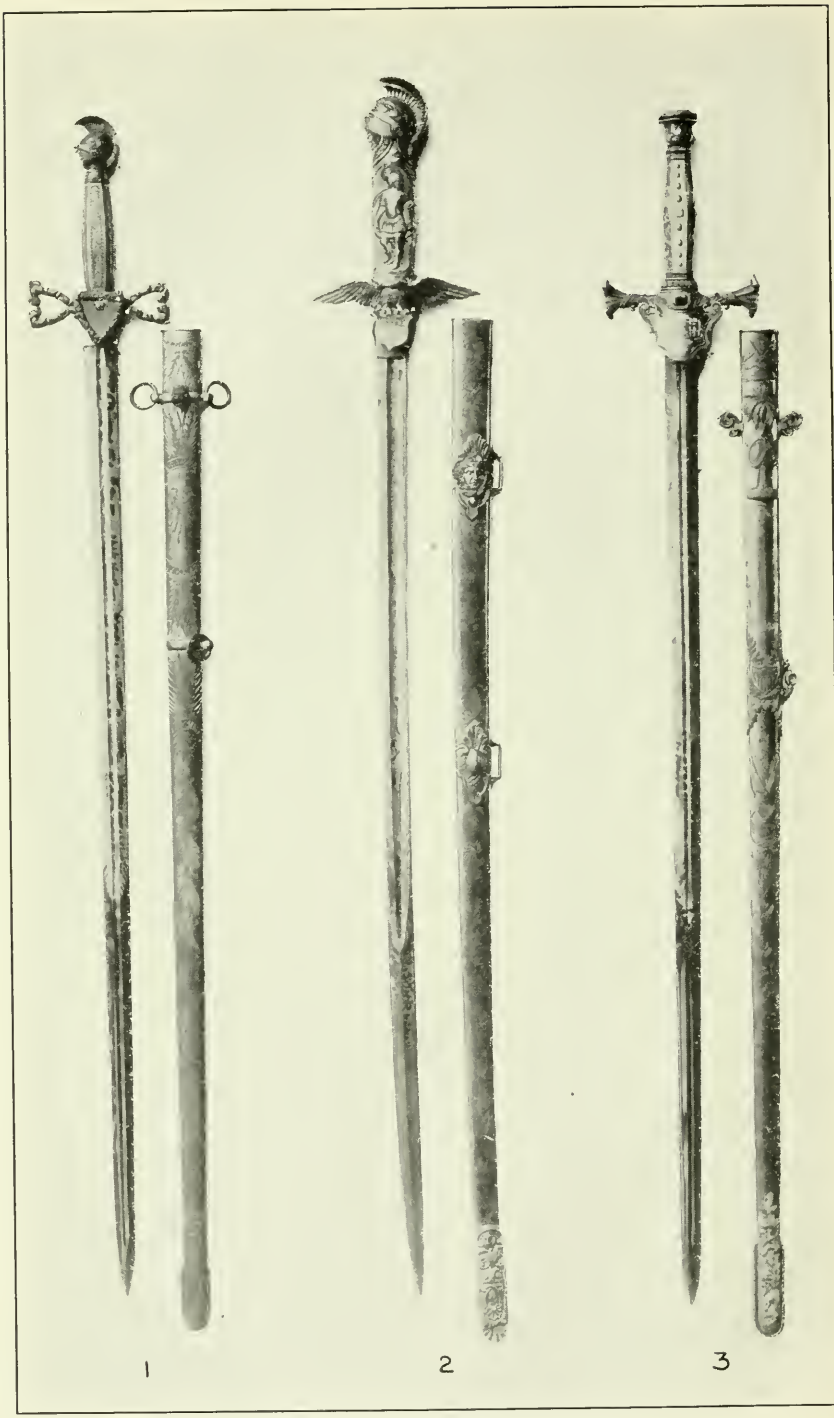
The owner of this sword was born in Waterford, Erie County, Pa., in 1837. He was graduated at Harvard College in 1859 and after devoting a year to the study of law was admitted to the bar in Erie and began to practice there in 1860. At the outbreak of the Civil War he enlisted as a private in the volunteer forces, was made second lieutenant, and later became adjutant. In September, 1861, he was promoted to the grade of lieutenant colonel of the Eighty-third Pennsylvania Infantry. He participated in the peninsular campaign and after the Battle of Hanover Court House contracted the swamp fever. In October, 1862, he returned to his regiment as its colonel, and in April, 1863, commanded a brigade that performed effective service at Aldie. During the Battle of Gettysburg he was

[86] Length, 93.3 cm. Blade, 79 cm. long, 2.8 cm. wide. Inscribed "W. H. Horstmann & Co., Phila."



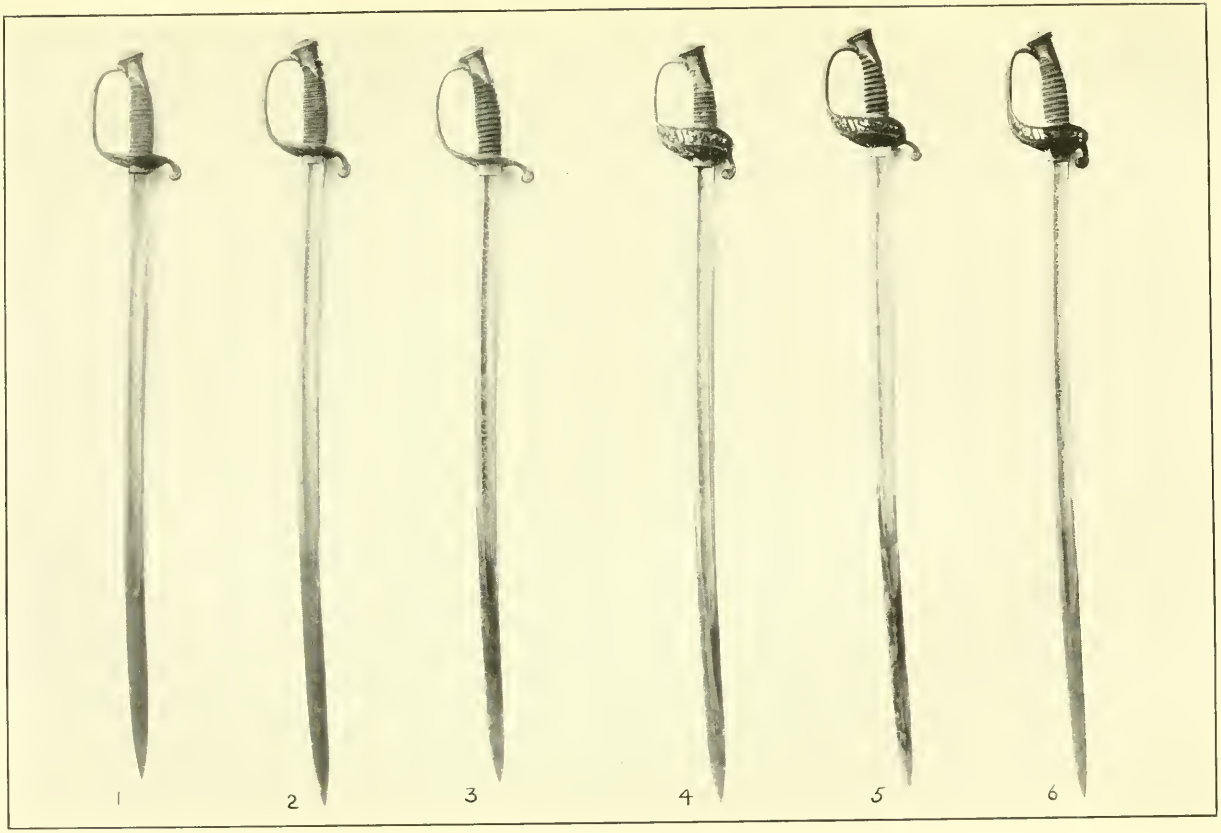
MILITARY PRESENTATION SWORDS, 1845–1851

1, Owned by Capt. Louis LeClerc (p. 51); 2, owned by Maj. Gen. Edward Johnson (p. 48); 3, owned by Maj. Gen. John B. Magruder (p. 47).



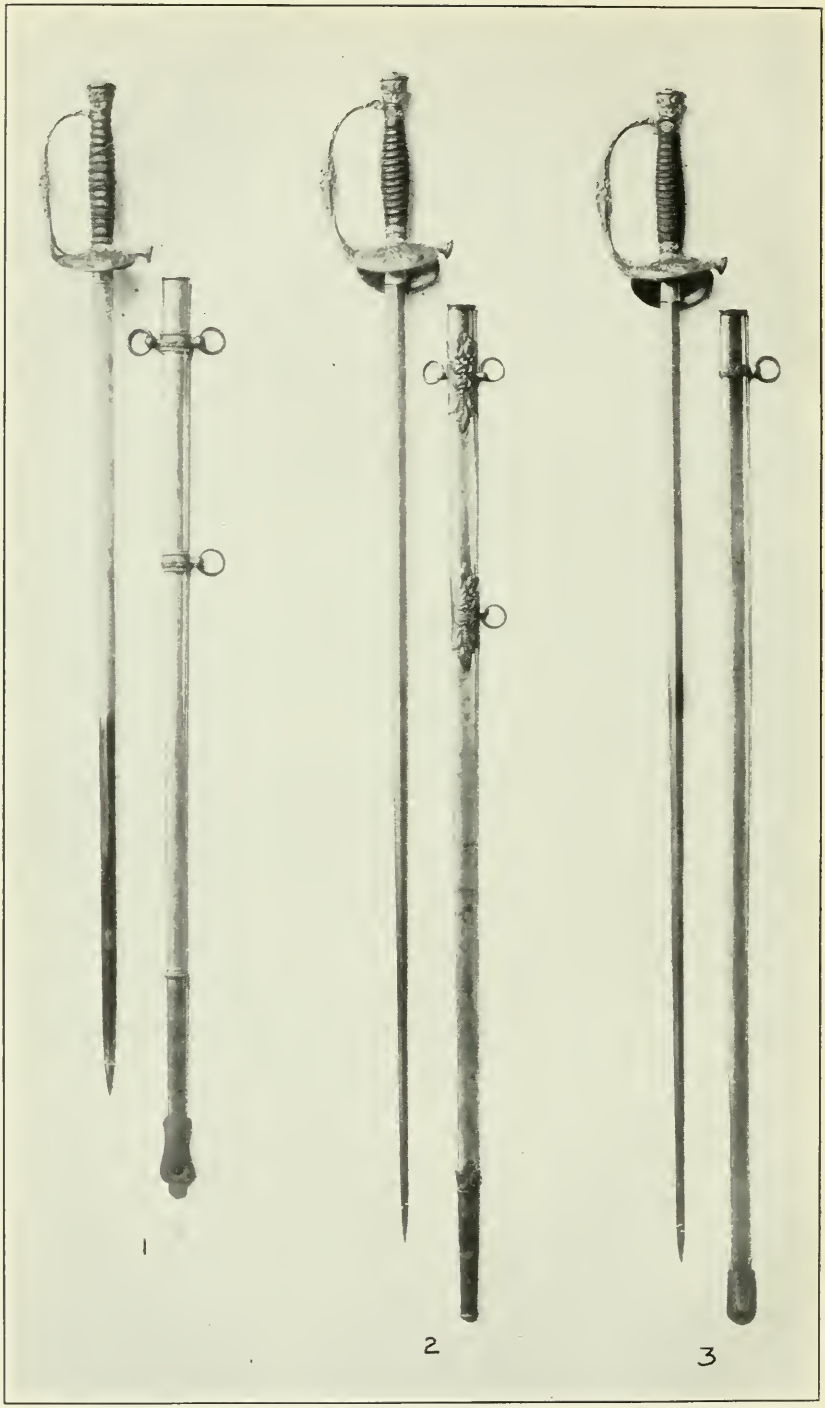
PRESENTATION SWORDS, 1845–1850

1, Owned by Brig. Gen. Gabriel R. Paul (p. 49); 2, 3 owned by Brig. Gen. James Shields (p. 50).



MILITARY SWORDS, 1850–1870

1-3, Foot officers' swords (p. 53); 4-6, field officers' swords (p. 55).



MILITARY OFFICERS' SWORDS, PERIOD OF THE CIVIL WAR

1, Owned by Maj. Gen. John R. Brooke (p. 57); 2, owned by Lieut. Col. Julius P. Garesche (p. 58); 3, owned by Maj. Gen. Randolph B. Marcy (p. 59).

seriously wounded, and he died in the town of Gettysburg five days later. His sword was presented to the National Museum in 1913 by Mrs. Strong Vincent.

STAFF OFFICERS' SWORDS, MODEL OF 1860

The swords of the type just described were partly superseded in 1860 by the adoption of another type for use by the officers of the general staff and the field and staff of regiments. Its use by these officers was optional during the period from 1860 to 1873. It seems to have been informally adopted for the use also of general officers, and the National Museum collection includes an unusually large number of these swords, which were owned during the Civil War by officers of high rank. This sword, used for a longer period than any other single type of United States Army officer's sword, was also adopted from a French model. It is distinguished by a long, straight, narrow, diamond-shaped blade, a barrel-shaped grip, an inverted cone-shaped pommel, a flattened knuckle guard, and a double-heart-shaped counterguard with the reverse side hinged. Some of the early examples of this sword, however, lack the double-heart counterguard on the reverse side.

SWORD OWNED BY MAJ. GEN. JOHN R. BROOKE

One of the earliest swords of this type in the collection was owned during the Civil War by Maj. Gen. John R. Brooke, United States Army, and was presented to the National Museum by him in 1919.[87] The blade is of the regulation diamond-shaped type; the obverse is decorated in silver chasing with an oak-leaf spray flanked by scroll designs; the reverse is similarly decorated with a trophy consisting of a United States shield surmounted by two standards. The grip, which is unusually small, is made of boxwood and is wound with 14 turns of brass wire in deep grooves. The pommel is vase-shaped, the end being decorated with a circlet of laurel leaves, the obverse side with the United States arms, and the reverse with a plain shield. The knuckle guard is a flat brass strip, the lower portion of the sides of which are decorated with thunderbolts, the whole terminating above the blade in a quillon, the end of which is decorated with a circlet of leaves. The counterguard consists of a single oval plate on the obverse of the blade, decorated with the American eagle displayed in heavy relief. The scabbard is plain steel with two brass rings.

The owner of this sword was born in Pennsylvania in 1838. He entered the military service as captain in the Fourth Pennsylvania

[87] Length, 92 cm. Blade, 78.3 cm. long, 1.7 cm. wide. Inscribed "Emons & Marsall, Phila." Pl. 21, fig. 1.

Volunteer Infantry in April, 1861, and in November of that year he was appointed colonel of the Fifty-third Pennsylvania Volunteers and served in the field with the Army of the Potomac, 1861 to 1865. During this period he participated in the Seven Days' Battle before Richmond, the second Battle of Manassas, and the Battles of Antietam, Chancellorsville, and Gettysburg. He was made brigadier general of Volunteers late in 1864, and after the termination of the Civil War he received the rank of brevet brigadier general, United States Army, and brevet major general of Volunteers. In 1888 he was commissioned brigadier general, United States Army, and assigned to the command of the Department of the Platte. During the Spanish-American War he rendered special services during the occupation of Porto Rico. He presented his swords to the National Museum in 1919.

SWORD OWNED BY LIEUT. COL. JULIUS P. GARESCHE

A second sword [88] of this type in the national collection was owned during the Civil War by Lieut. Col. Julius P. Garesche, United States Army, who was born in Cuba in 1821. He was graduated at the United States Military Academy in 1841 and served first on garrison duty and later participated in the war with Mexico. In 1855 he was made assistant adjutant general. When the Civil War began he was appointed chief of staff to Maj. Gen. William S. Rosecrans of the Army of the Cumberland. He was killed during the Battle of Stone River, Tenn., December 31, 1862. His sword was presented to the National Museum in 1919 by Louis J. Garesche.

SWORD OWNED BY BRIG. GEN. RUFUS KING

The National Museum collection includes a staff officer's sword [89] owned during the Civil War by Brig. Gen. Rufus King, United States Volunteers. It has an antique triangular blade with a deep groove in each of the three sides, all of which are decorated with a number of small floral sprays. The grip is 4-sided and is wound closely with fine steel wire. The pommel is decorated on each side with a trophy between eagles' wings. The sides of the knuckle guard bear oak sprays. The obverse plate of the counterguard bears the American eagle displayed on a background of rays and floral designs; the reverse side is engraved "William Gracie to Rufus King," and the end of the quillon bears a lion's head. The scabbard is made of wood covered with black leather and bears three brass mounts, two of which are decorated with scroll work.

[88] Length, 95.7 cm. Blade, 79.8 cm. long, 1.7 cm. wide. Marked "Ames Mfg. Co., Chicopee, Mass." Pl. 21, fig. 2.

[89] Length, 97.5 cm. Blade, 82 cm. long, 2.4 cm. wide.

Rufus King was born in New York City in 1814 and was graduated at the United States Military Academy in 1833. He resigned from the service in 1836 and became assistant engineer of the New York & Erie Railroad. He later took up newspaper work, and from 1845 to 1861 he was editor of the Milwaukee Sentinel. In 1861 he was made brigadier general of Volunteers and commanded a division at Fredericksburg, Groveton, Manassas, Yorktown, and Fairfax. He had already served as United States minister to Rome from March until August, 1861, and in 1863 he was reappointed minister to Rome, where he resided until 1867. He died in New York City in 1876. His sword was lent to the National Museum in 1916 by Lieut. Rufus King, United States Navy.

SWORDS OWNED BY MAJ. GEN. GEORGE B. McCLELLAN

Two swords of this type in the National Museum were owned by Maj. Gen. George B. McClellan, United States Army. The grip of one [90] is made of tortoise shell and is wound with 13 turns of gilt wire. The pommel, knuckle guard, quillons, and counterguard are all of the regular type. The end of the pommel, however, bears four classical heads. A second sword [91] of this type, also owned by General McClellan, has on the reverse of the quillons a small, plain, brass plate. These two swords were presented to the National Museum by the Hon. George B. McClellan in 1917.

SWORD OWNED BY BVT. MAJ. GEN. RANDOLPH B. MARCY

A sword of a very similar type is one which was owned during the Civil War by Bvt. Maj. Gen. Randolph B. Marcy, United States Volunteers, when chief of staff of Maj. Gen. George B. McClellan. This sword,[92] like the one described above, lacks the plate on the reverse of the counterguard. The plate on the obverse bears the American eagle flanked by six standards executed in a modern style, and the grip is covered with black grained leather. The decorations on the pommel and the guard are of the regular type. The blade bears the letters "U. S." vertically on the obverse side between two sunbursts, and the reverse is decorated with trophy and other designs, which do not, however, cover more than half the length of the blade. The scabbard is steel with three brass mounts.

The owner of this sword was born in Greenwich, Mass., in 1812. He was graduated at the United States Military Academy in 1832 and immediately saw service during the Black Hawk War and later on the western frontier. During the war with Mexico he participated

[90] Length, 95.6 cm. Blade, 80 cm. long, 1.5 cm. wide. Marked "Ames Mfg. Co., Chicopee, Mass." Pl. 21, fig. 3.

[91] Length, 94.8 cm. Blade, 79.2 cm. long, 1.7 cm. wide. Marked as above.

[92] Length, 81.8 cm. Blade, 67.7 cm. long, 1.8 cm. wide. Inscribed "Tiffany & Co., N. Y."

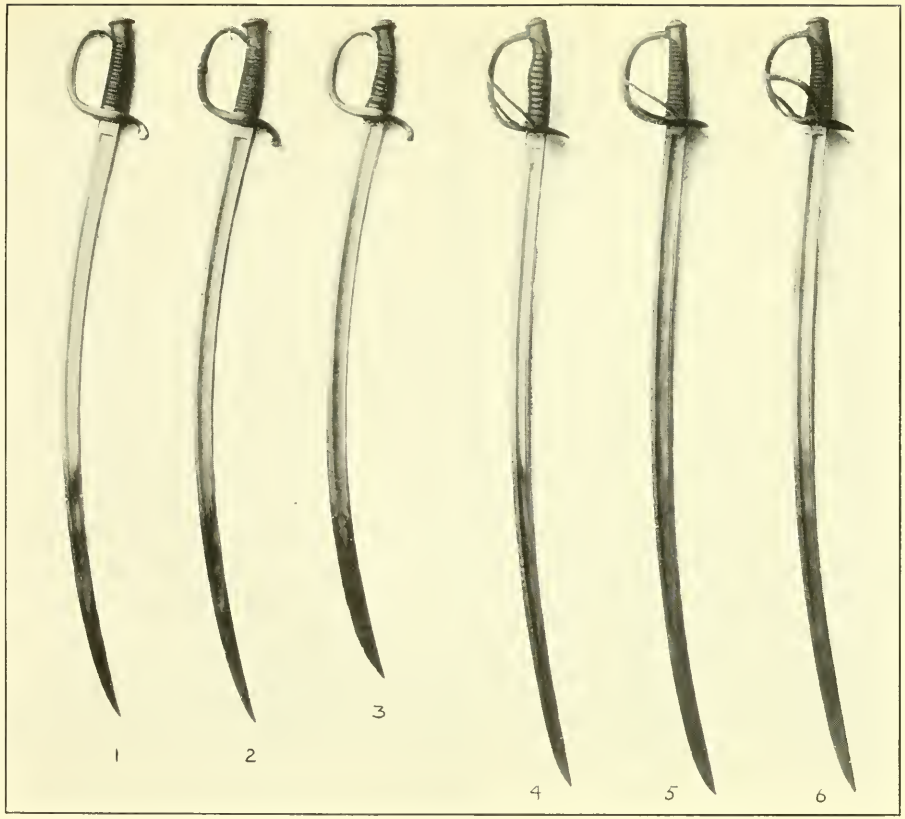
in the Battles of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma, and subsequent to that conflict he engaged in the exploration of the Red River country in 1852–1854, in the Seminole hostilities in 1857, and in the Utah Expedition of 1857–58. In 1859 he was promoted to the rank of major, and became inspector general with the rank of colonel in 1861. During the Civil War he served as chief of staff to General McClellan, acting in that capacity during the campaign of that commander in western Virginia, in the peninsular campaign, and in the Maryland campaign, until November, 1862. He had been made brigadier general of volunteers in September, 1861, and after the close of the Maryland campaign in November, 1862, he was assigned to inspection duties in the Departments of the Northwest, Missouri, Arkansas, Mississippi, and the Gulf. In 1869 he was transferred to Washington and was made inspector general of the United States Army, a position he retained until his retirement in 1881. He died in Orange, N. J., in 1887. His sword was presented to the National Museum in 1917 by the Hon. George B. McClellan.

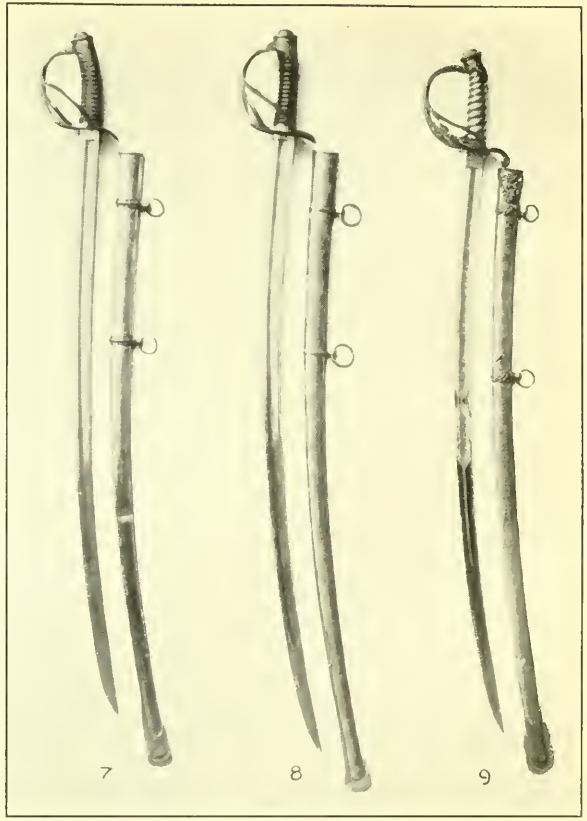
SWORD OWNED BY MAJ. GEN. FRANK WHEATON

An interesting sword of this type of the period of the Civil War in the National Museum collection is one[93] presented to Maj. Gen. Frank Wheaton, United States Army, by the officers of the Anderson Zouaves, Sixty-second Regiment, New York State Volunteers. The obverse of the blade bears a trophy of arms and flags with a floral and scroll design to the right. The reverse bears a similar trophy flanked by floral and scroll designs. The grip, pommel, knuckle guard, and counterguard are of the regular types and designs. The eagle on the obverse plate of the counterguard bears the United States shield on its breast, and is flanked by laurel sprays, superimposed on three flags on each side with draped unions. The reverse plate is plain and is engraved: "Presented to Brigadier General Frank Wheaton by the Officers of the Anderson Zouaves 62nd Rgt. N. Y. S. V."

The owner of this sword was born in Providence, R. I., in 1833. He became a civil engineer and was connected with the work of surveying the California and Mexican boundaries from 1850 to 1855. In the latter year he was commissioned first lieutenant in the First United States Cavalry and subsequently served in the field against the Cheyenne Indians. On the outbreak of the Civil War he was permitted to accept the lieutenant-colonelcy of the Second Rhode Island Volunteers and was soon made colonel of that organization. He served with distinction during the first Battle of Manassas and

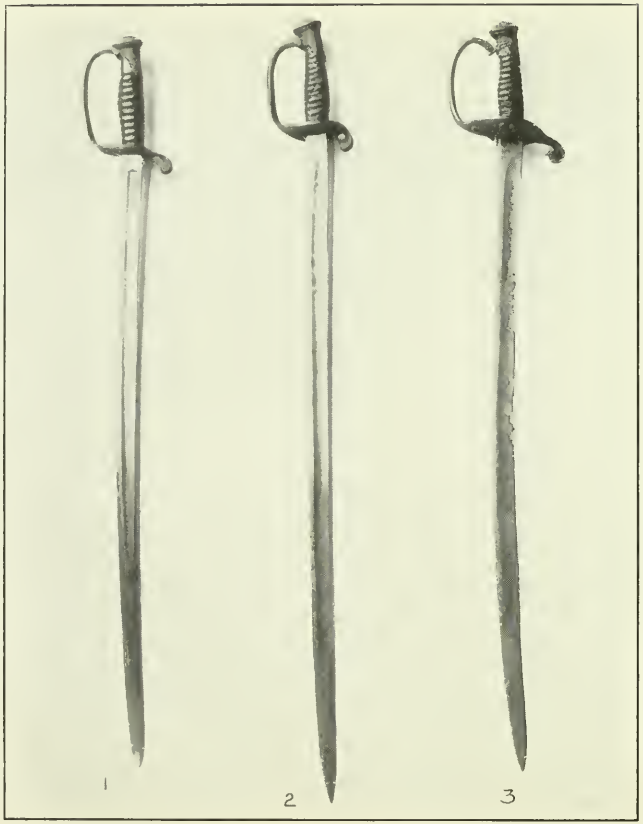
[93] Length, 94 cm. Blade, 79 cm. long, 1.8 cm. wide. Inscribed "Schuyler, Hartley & Graham, N. Y."

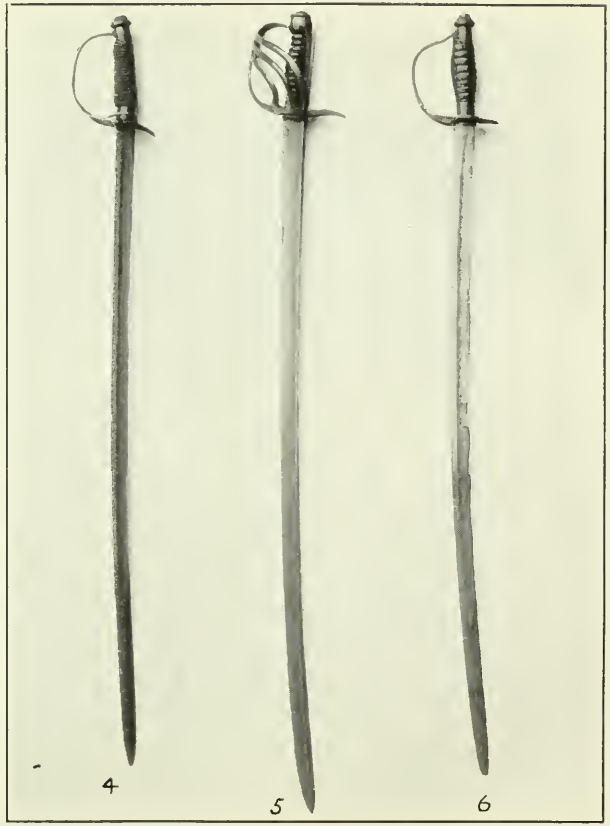




ARTILLERY AND CAVALRY SABERS, PERIOD OF THE CIVIL WAR

1–3, Artillery sabers (p. 61); 4–9, Cavalry sabers (p. 62 ff.).





CONFEDERATE STATES SWORDS (PP. 65, 66)

during the peninsular and Maryland campaigns. In November, 1862, he was appointed brigadier general of volunteers and commanded a brigade during the campaign of 1863–64. He rendered distinguished services during the operations in the Shenandoah Valley in 1864 and also in the Appomattox campaigns in 1865. After the close of the war he served as lieutenant colonel of the Thirty-ninth Infantry and as colonel of the Second Infantry. In 1892 he was made brigadier general and in 1897 major general. His swords were bequeathed to the National Museum in 1924 by Mrs. Frank Wheaton.

MEDICAL OFFICER'S SWORD OWNED BY DR. N. P. MUNROE

During this period the sword carried by officers of the medical staff and officers of the Pay Department were of the same type as those carried by officers of these two branches of the service during the previous period. The National Museum collection includes a medical officer's sword [94] carried during the Civil War by Surgeon Nahum P. Munroe, of the Twentieth Maine Infantry. The scabbard bears on the reverse side in script the legend, "N. P. Munroe, Surgeon, 20th Maine Regt. from Col. A. V. Johnson." This sword was lent to the National Museum in 1923 by Dr. Alfred F. Hopkins.

CIVIL WAR ARTILLERY SABERS

During the Civil War period the sabers used by the mounted Artillery and the Cavalry remained the same in design as were the weapons of these types used during the war with Mexico, which have been described. The National Museum collection contains a number of interesting examples of each of these weapons belonging to the period of the Civil War. These include two Artillery sabers [95] which were transferred to the National Museum from the Military Service Institution in 1923.

SABER OWNED BY BVT. BRIG. GEN. HENRY S. GANSEVOORT

This series also includes an Artillery saber [96] carried by Bvt. Brig. Gen. Henry S. Gansevoort, United States Volunteers, when lieutenant, Fifth United States Artillery. He was born in Albany, N. Y., in 1835. On the outbreak of the Civil War he enlisted in the Seventh Regiment, New York Militia, and served with that regiment near Washington until its return north in the spring of 1861. In August of that year he received a commission as second lieutenant in the Fifth United States Artillery. He later participated in the

[94] Length, 85.7 cm. Blade, 72 cm. long, 2 cm. wide. Pl. 12, fig. 5.
[95] Length, 94.2 cm. Blade, 80 cm. long, 3.2 cm. wide. Pl. 22, figs. 1, 2.
[96] Length, 95.5 cm. Blade, 81.3 cm. long, 3.2 cm. wide. Marked "N. P. Ames, Chicopee, Mass., 1864."

entire peninsular campaign and in the second Battle of Manassas and the Battle of Antietam. In June, 1863, he received the appointment of lieutenant colonel of the Thirteenth New York Cavalry and was stationed near Washington. Later he commanded this regiment during a number of engagements with Mosby's rangers in Virginia. After the termination of the Civil War, he was stationed first at Fortress Monroe and later at Barrancas, Fla. In the fall of 1870, he was prostrated by a fever of the same type as one that he had contracted during the war, and he died in April, 1871. His swords were presented to the National Museum in 1912, by Mrs. Catherine Gansevoort Lansing.

CIVIL WAR CAVALRY SABERS

SABERS OWNED BY MAJ. GEN. JOHN R. BROOKE, LIEUT. C. W. BRYANDT, AND BRIG. GEN. H. S. GANSEVOORT

The National Museum collection includes two Cavalry sabers that were carried during the Civil War by Maj. Gen. John R. Brooke, United States Volunteers. The scabbard of one of these was broken by a bullet during the Battle of Gettysburg. These two weapons [97] were presented to the National Museum in 1919 by Maj. Gen. John R. Brooke. There is also included a weapon of this type presented by Company L, First New York Cavalry, to Lieut. C. W. Bryandt.[98] It was captured by Confederate troops on March 10, 1864, and at that time was presented by Lieut. A. E. Richards to Col. John S. Mosby. It was recaptured in September, 1864, by members of the Thirteenth New York Cavalry and presented by them to Col. Henry S. Gansevoort of that regiment. The obverse of the blade of this sword is decorated in the usual style with the letters "U. S." and a large trophy. The grip is of silvered metal wound with 11 turns of gilt wire. The pommel and guard are of the regular types. This interesting relic was presented to the museum in 1912 by Mrs. Catherine Gansevoort Lansing, who at the same time presented to the museum another cavalry saber [99] owned by General Gansevoort.

SABER OWNED BY MAJ. GEN. JUDSON KILPATRICK

There is another Cavalry saber [1] in the collection owned during the Civil War by Maj. Gen. Judson Kilpatrick, United States Army. He was born near Deckertown, N. J., in 1836, and was graduated at the United States Military Academy in 1861. He was appointed lieutenant of Artillery in the Regular Army in May of that year and

[97] Length, 104 cm. Blade, 88.2 cm. long, 2.7 wide. Marked "Ames Mfg. Co., Chicopee, Mass., 1862 and 1863." Pl. 22, figs. 4, 5.

[98] Length, 103 cm. Blade, 88 cm. long, 2.9 cm. wide. Marked "Clauberg Solingen" and "Hunt & Goodwin, Washington." Pl. 22, fig. 9.

[99] Dimensions as above. Marked "Ames Mfg. Co., Chicopee, Mass., 1863." Pl. 22, fig. 6.

[1] Dimensions as above. Marked "1859." Pl. 22, fig. 7.

was severely wounded at Big Bethel. After his recovery he was made lieutenant colonel of a regiment of New York Cavalry, which he had assisted in raising. During the latter half of 1863 he commanded a Cavalry brigade, and in June, 1863, was made brigadier general of Volunteers. He participated in the Battle of Gettysburg, and for his services in this engagement received the brevet of lieutenant colonel in the Regular Army. In the operations in Virginia during the latter part of 1863 he commanded a Cavalry division and in March, 1864, conducted a raid toward Richmond. During the latter part of 1864 he operated in the South, making a number of important raids under the command of Gen. William T. Sherman. He was promoted to the rank of major general of Volunteers in June, 1865, and resigned from the military service in 1867. From 1865 to 1869 he was United States minister to Chile. He was again appointed to that position in 1881, and he died in Valparaiso in December of that year. His saber was lent to the National Museum in 1904 by his widow, Mrs. Louisa V. Kilpatrick.

SABER OWNED BY MAJ. GEN. GEORGE B. McCLELLAN

This section of the collection also includes a cavalry saber [2] carried during the Civil War by Maj. Gen. George B. McClellan. It was presented to the National Museum in 1917 by the Hon. George B. McClellan.

SABER OWNED BY COL. EMERIC SZABAD

A cavalry saber [3] of special interest is one carried during the Civil War by Bvt. Col. Emeric Szabad, United States Volunteers, who was born in Hungary about 1822. He served under the Hungarian National Government in 1849 and thus gained his first experience as a soldier. He later served in Italy under Garibaldi and at the outbreak of the Civil War came to America. He served with distinction throughout this conflict and also was the author of several military publications. His saber was presented to the National Museum in 1901 by Mrs. E. C. Cook.

SABERS OWNED BY MAJ. GEN. C. C. WASHBURNE

The National Museum collection contains two ornate cavalry officers' sabers of the period of the Civil War, one of which was owned by Maj. Gen. C. C. Washburne, United States Volunteers. This saber [4] has a blade of the regulation type with a deep curve and a wide shallow groove on each side. The obverse bears trophy and scroll designs and a scroll inscribed "E Pluribus Unum." The

[2] Length, 104 cm. Blade, 90.2 cm. long, 3.1 cm. wide. Pl. 22, fig. 8.

[3] Length, 104 cm. Blade, 87.8 cm. long, 2.5 cm. wide. Marked "D. J. Millard, Clayville, N. Y. 1862."

[4] Length, 100 cm. Blade, 85.7 cm. long, 3 cm. wide.

reverse bears similar designs and the letters "U. S." The grip and guard are of the regular types as previously described. The back of the guard, however, bears in addition to a floral design the figure of an eagle with outspread wings. The back of the grip near the pommel is engraved "Cadwallader Colden Washburne," and the scabbard is similarly inscribed.

The owner of this saber was born in Livermore, Me., in 1818. In 1839, he migrated to Iowa, and 1842 he began the practice of law in Mineral Point, Wis. He was elected to Congress in 1855 and served as a Representative in that body from 1855 to 1861. At the beginning of the Civil War he was made colonel of the Second Wisconsin Cavalry. In 1862 he was commissioned major general of volunteers and served in that capacity during the remainder of the war. He served as Representative in Congress from 1867 to 1871 and as Governor of Wisconsin for a period of two years from that date. Subsequently he contributed large sums of money for educational and philanthropical purposes. He died in Eureka Springs, Ark., in 1882. His sword was bequeathed to the National Museum in 1913 by Mrs. Warren Kelsey.

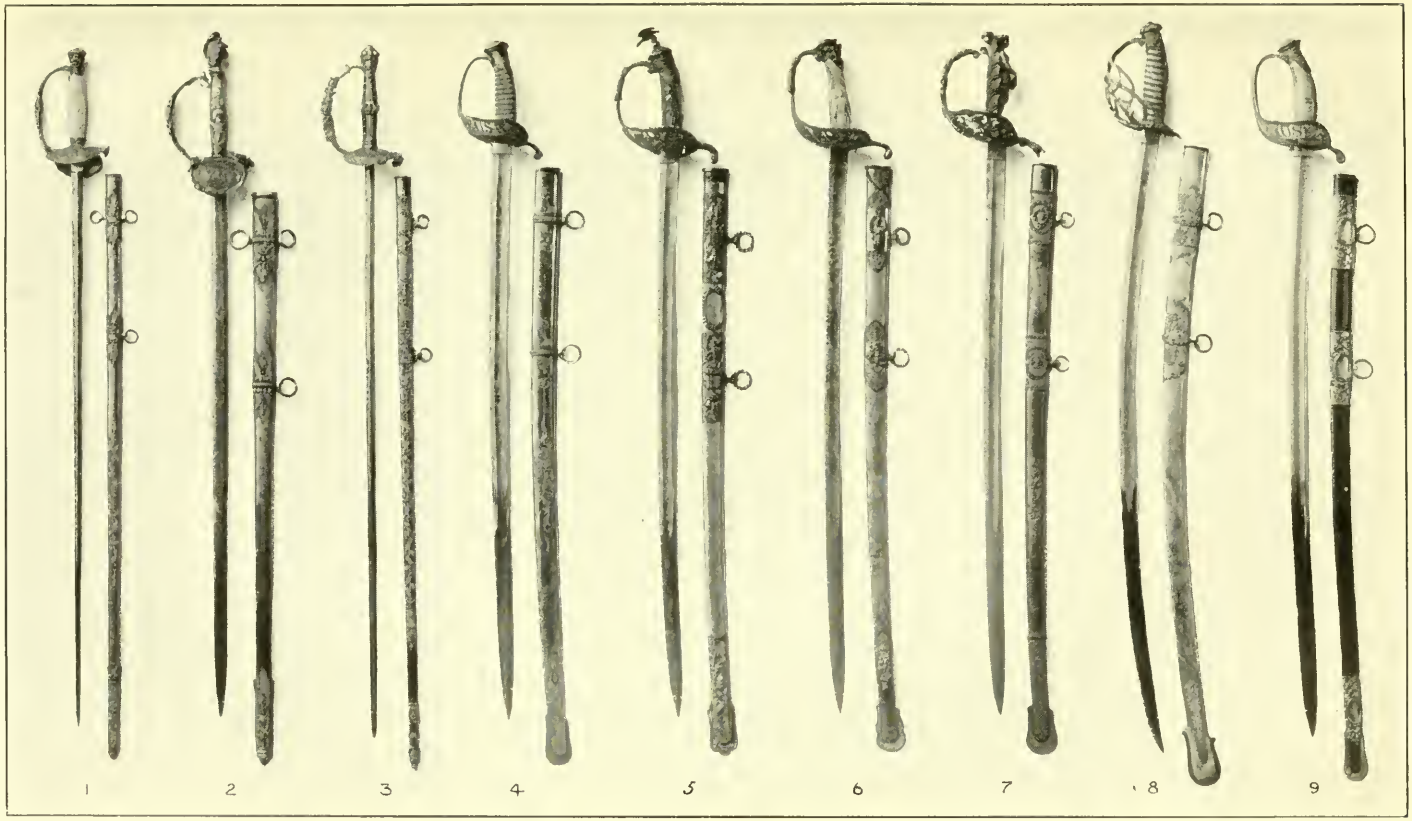
SABER OWNED BY LIEUT. WILLIAM WHEELAN

A second cavalry officer's saber of the same type as the one just described in the National Museum is one[5] that was owned during the early period of the Civil War by Lieut. William Wheelan, First New York Mounted Rifles, and later by his brother, Brig. Gen. James Wheelan, United States Army. The obverse of the blade bears the coat of arms of the United States within an ornamental scroll and the reverse the letters "U. S." flanked by floral and scroll designs. The grip and guard are similar to the regular types. The front of the guard is engraved: "Presented to Lieutenant William Wheelan by the members of LaFayette Engine Co., No. 19." This saber was presented to the National Museum in 1925 by Mrs. Lillian W. Couillard.

NONCOMMISSIONED OFFICER'S SWORD OWNED BY LIEUT. CHARLES R. CARVILLE

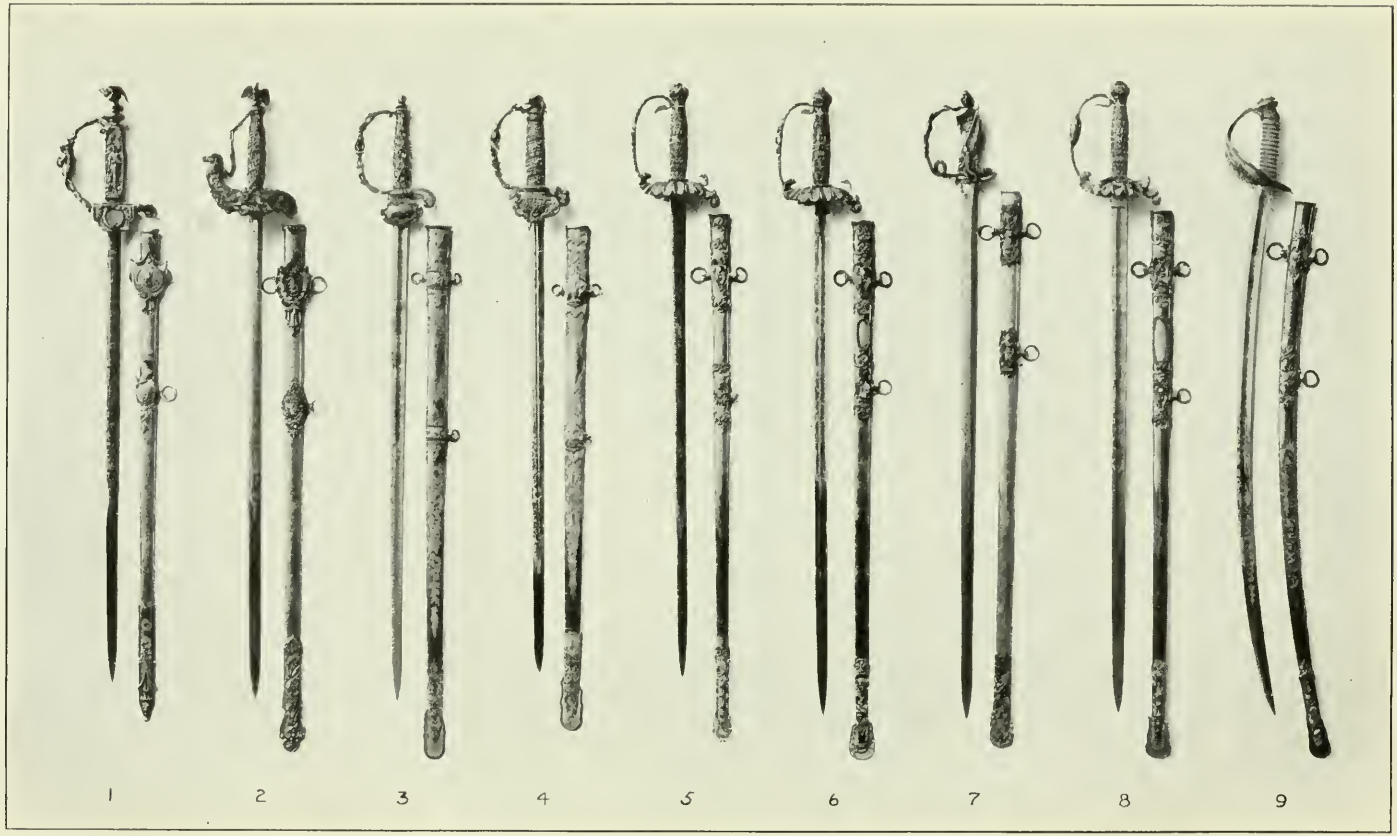
During the Civil War the models of noncommissioned officers' swords used were the same as the model of 1840. The National Museum has numerous examples of the swords of this type made during that period, but only one of them has any personal significance. This is a noncommissioned officer's sword[6] carried by Lieut. Charles R. Carville of the Second Regiment of Zouaves, New York State

[5] Length, 102 cm. Blade, 86 cm. long, 2.8 cm. wide.
[6] Length, 95 cm. Blade, 79.5 cm. long, 2 cm. wide.



PRESENTATION SWORDS, PERIOD OF THE CIVIL WAR

1–3, Owned by Gen. U. S. Grant (p. 67); 4, owned by Capt. A. H. Foster (p. 72); 5, owned by Maj. James S. Crall (p. 70); 6, owned by Col. H. R. Eddy (p. 71); 7, owned by Maj. Gen. Henry W. Lawton (p. 76); 8, owned by Brig. Gen. M. LaRue Harrison (p. 74); 9, owned by Brig. Gen. John P. Hatch (p. 73).



PRESENTATION SWORDS, PERIOD OF THE CIVIL WAR

1, Owned by Maj. Gen. W. S. Hancock (p. 72); 2, owned by Maj. Gen. Judson Kilpatrick (p. 75); 3, owned by Brig. Gen. Rufus King (p. 74); 4, 5, owned by Maj. Gen. George B. McClellan (p. 77); 6, owned by Brig. Gen. G. R. Paul (p. 78); 7-9, owned by Gen. Philip H. Sheridan (p. 78).

Volunteers, who was killed at the Battle of Port Hudson, La., on May 27, 1863. This sword was presented to the National Museum in 1906 by Mrs. E. C. Fiedler.

CONFEDERATE STATES SWORDS

A special degree of historical interest attaches to the Confederate States swords [7] in the National Museum collection. In common with many other weapons used by the Confederates, these swords illustrate the lack of military material in the South during the Civil War. They are for the most part inferior weapons of clumsy design and poor workmanship. Many of them are imitations of the United States swords of the same period. In addition to the swords of Confederate design described below, this unit of the collection includes also several militia officers' sabers, which were made during the early part of the nineteenth century. In this group are also a few swords of English and French make, which must have been imported through the blockade.

FOOT OFFICERS' SWORDS

The collection of Confederate swords includes four that were all clearly modeled after the United States foot officer's sword previously described. One of these [8] has a heavy blade with a slight curve and a wide shallow groove on each side. The grip, pommel, and guard are all of the regulation type but crudely made. The reverse side of the counterguard bears the letters " C. S." in large capitals. This sword belongs to the Alfred F. Hopkins collection. A second sword [9] of the same type has a more ornate blade, one side of which is inscribed " C. S." in large capitals and the other " E. J. Johnston & Co., Macon, Ga." This was presented to the National Museum in 1918 by Mrs. E. M. Chapman. A third sword [10] of the foot officer's type has an unusually large guard, the front of which bears a pelican on her nest between the letters " C. S." in large capitals. A fourth [11] of this type has a plain guard inscribed on the front in large capitals " Boyle Gamble & McFee, Richmond."

ARTILLERY OFFICER'S SABER

There is one Confederate Artillery officer's saber in the Museum collection of great beauty of design and finish.[12] It is of the same

[7] An interesting account of Confederate swords, by Richard D. Steuart, of Baltimore, Md., appeared in the Confederate Veteran for January, 1926.

[8] Length, 96 cm. Blade, 81.5 cm. long, 3 cm. wide. Pl. 23, fig. 2.

[9] Length, 90 cm. Blade, 75.8 cm. long, 2.8 cm. wide. Pl. 23, fig. 1.

[10] Length, 91 cm. Blade, 77.5 cm. long, 2.9 cm. wide. Marked " Dufilno, N. Orleans." Pl. 23, fig. 3.

[11] Length, 95.7 cm. Blade, 82 cm. long, 2.6 cm. wide.

[12] Length, 90.2 cm. Blade, 76.4 cm. long, 3 cm. wide. Pl. 22, fig. 3.

general type as the United States Artillery saber of the same period, but the decorations on the blade are distinctively southern in character. The obverse of the blade bears a variety of fruit and floral designs, and the reverse shows a trophy of Confederate flags above crossed cannon, floral and oak-leaf designs, and a scroll inscribed "C. S." The grip is of leather, wound in grooves with 10 turns of gilt wire, and the pommel and guard are of the same type as those of the United States Artillery swords of the same period. The scabbard is steel with three brass mounts. This interesting relic was transferred to the National Museum in 1923 from the Military Service Institution.

CAVALRY OFFICERS' SABERS

A Confederate Cavalry officer's saber [13] of interest in the National Museum collection has a long, slightly curved blade with a convex overhanging back. Both sides are decorated with floral designs in silver chasing, a trophy and a 5-pointed star with the letters of the word "T-E-X-A-S" between the points. The grip is made of wood decorated with 12 parallel vertical grooves, and the whole is surmounted by a plain brass strip terminating in a plain circular pommel. The knuckle guard consists of a plain brass strip with three curved branches of similar design, which unite on the obverse of the blade with a narrow oval counterguard. This saber belongs to the Alfred F. Hopkins collection.

The collection includes three other Confederate Cavalry sabers with plain guards cut from a brass plate with the letters "C. S. A." between the branches.[14] One of these belongs to the Alfred F. Hopkins collection; another was lent to the museum in 1911 by Mrs. Kate N. Foote; and a third [15] was acquired in 1927 from John A. Sachse.

PRESENTATION SWORDS, 1861 TO 1865

The collection of presentation swords of the Civil War period in the possession of the National Museum is particularly interesting both from the viewpoint of history and that of the art of sword making. Weapons of the great commanders on the side of the Union are well represented in this series by beautiful swords presented to them either during the conflict or soon after its termination; nearly every branch of the service is thus represented.

The presentation swords of greatest interest in this series are those that were presented to Gen. Ulysses S. Grant. These swords, four

[13] Length, 100.5 cm. Blade, 87.2 cm. long, 3 cm. wide. Pl. 23, fig. 5.
[14] Length, 94.7 cm. Blade, 81.2 cm. long, 2.5 cm. wide. Pl. 23, fig. 4.
[15] Length, 96.3 cm. Blade, 82.3 cm. long, 3 cm. wide. Pl. 23, fig. 6.

in number, are described first, followed by the others of the series, in alphabetical order of the names of their original owners.

SWORDS OWNED BY GEN. ULYSSES S. GRANT

The first of these swords was presented to General Grant in 1861 by friends in the town of Galena, Ill., where he resided at the outbreak of the Civil War. This sword,[16] which is of the staff-officer type, has a long slender, straight, diamond-shaped blade, the obverse of which is decorated in silver chasing with the figure of a United States infantryman advancing with fixed bayonet, a sailor seated, a bugler sounding a signal, and with floral and scroll designs. The reverse is similarly decorated with an infantryman, a Zouave, a naval officer, a trophy and floral designs. The grip is ivory, and the obverse side is decorated with carved designs representing a Roman helmet and the United States shield flanked with flags and crossed cannon. The reverse is carved in a similar manner to represent an eagle's plumage, and the pommel, which is of brass, is vase-shaped with an eagle on the obverse side and a plain shield on the reverse. The end of the pommel is silvered and is decorated with four medallions each containing a classical head. The knuckle guard, which is a 4-sided bronze strip, the obverse and reverse of which are decorated with thunderbolts, terminates above the blade in a plain circular quillon. The bronze counterguard is double-heart-shaped with the American eagle flanked by three standards on the obverse side and a plain reverse side, which is hinged to the quillon. The scabbard is finished in gilt and bears three mounts, two of which are decorated with floral and scroll designs. The third bears an oak spray. Between the first two is a tablet engraved: "Gen'l. U. S. Grant, Galena, Ill's." The reverse of the scabbard is engraved: "Presented by G. W. Graham, C. B. Taylor, C. C. Marsh and John Cook, 1861." This sword and the two others described below were presented to the United States Government in 1886 by Mrs. Ulysses S. Grant and William H. Vanderbilt, together with a very large and valuable collection of various souvenirs of the career of General Grant. These objects were accepted by a joint resolution of Congress approved August 5, 1886, and in accordance with that resolution deposited in the United States National Museum.

The second of the General Grant swords was presented to him in 1863 by citizens of Jo Daviess County, Ill.[17] The general design of this sword resembles that of the one just described, but it is far more ornate and costly than the first one. The blade is also diamond-

[16] Length, 95 cm. Blade, 79 cm. long, 2 cm. wide. Inscribed "Schuyler, Hartley & Graham, N. Y." Pl. 24, fig. 1.

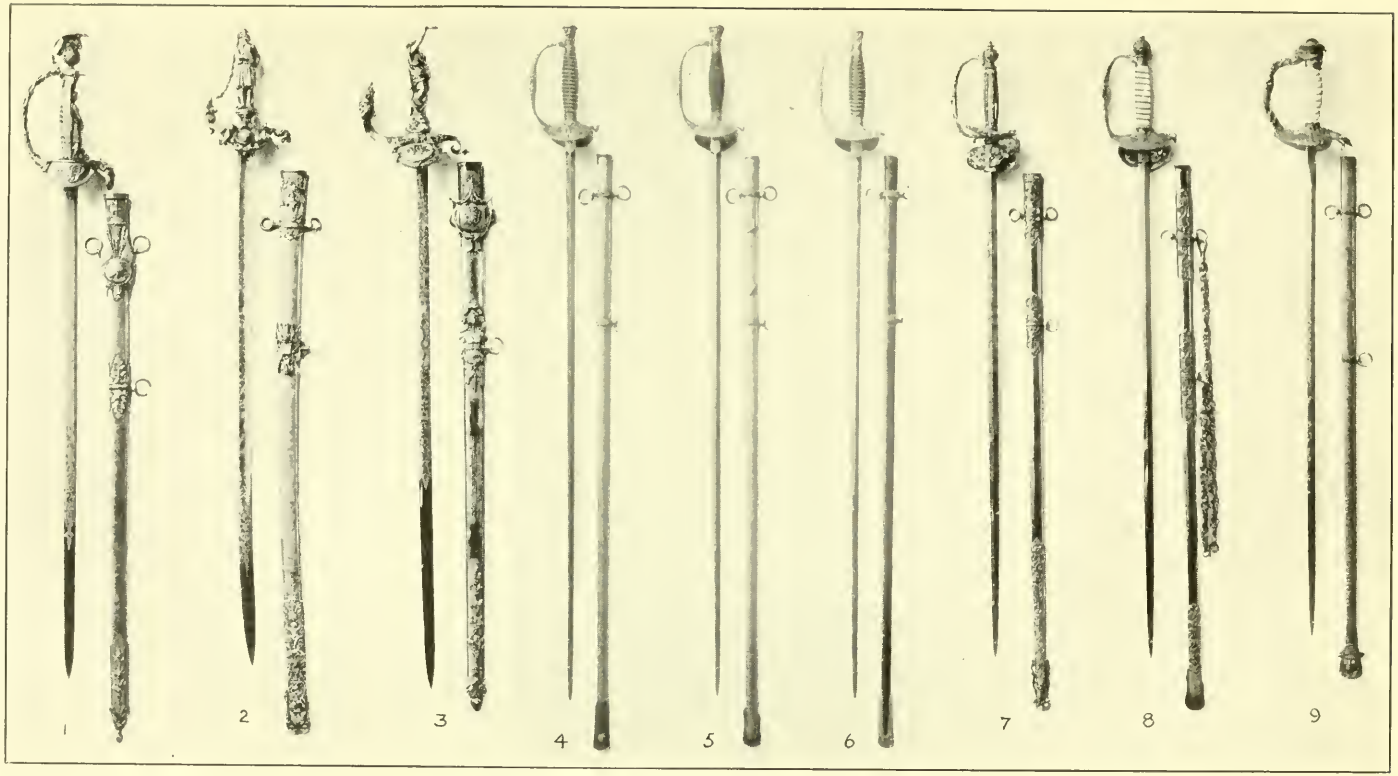
[17] Length, 98 cm. Blade, 82 cm. long, 1.8 cm. wide. Pl. 24, fig. 3.

shaped, and the two obverse sides are decorated in silver relief work with the initials "U. S. G." within a sunburst and with four long floral sprays; the reverse is similarly decorated with two military trophies and four floral sprays. The grip is 8-sided and is faced with alternate strips of gold plate and tortoise shell. The former are decorated with three classic heads and the latter with thunderbolts. The pommel, which is made of gold plate, is vase-shaped and bears on the obverse a shield inscribed "Sic floret res republica"; the reverse is decorated with an eagle displayed above a laurel wreath and the top is encircled with a row of 14 diamonds. The knuckle guard consists of a broad gold-mounted arm, the obverse of which is decorated with the head of Mars, flanked by military trophies, and is continued to form a quillon of the same shape, terminating above the blade in a knight's head. The counterguard is double-heart-shaped, and bears on the obverse side, in relief, the initials "U. S. G." and the following inscription above a laurel spray: "Jo Daviess County, Illinois, to Major General Ulysses S. Grant, U. S. A., the Hero of the Mississippi." The gold-mounted scabbard is ornately decorated with a series of shields and scrolls in relief inscribed as follows:

"Palo Alto, Resaca de la Palma, May 9th, 1846; Monterey, Sept. 19, 20, 21, 1846; Vera Cruz Siege, Mar. 7 to 27, 1847; Cerro Gordo, Apr. 18, 1847; San Antonio, Aug. 20, 1847; Churubusco, Aug. 20, 1847; Molino del Rey, Sept. 8, 1847; Chapultepec, Sept. 13, 1847; Garita, San Cosmo, September 14, 1847; City of Mexico, September 14, 1847; Belmont, Nov. 7, 1861; Fort Henry, Feb. 6, 1862; Fort Donelson, Feb. 13, 14, 15, 16, 1862; Shiloh, Apr. 6, 7, 1862; Corinth Siege, Apr. 22 to May 30, 1862; Iuka, Sept. 19, 1862; Corinth, Oct. 3, 4, 1862; Hatchie, Oct. 5, 1862; Tallahatchie, Dec. 1, 1862; Port Gibson, May 1, 1863; Raymond, May 12, 1863; Jackson, May 14, 1863; Champion Hill, May 16, 1863; Black River Bridge, May 17, 1863; Vicksburg, July 4, 1863; Chattanooga, Nov. 23, 24, 25, 26, 1863."

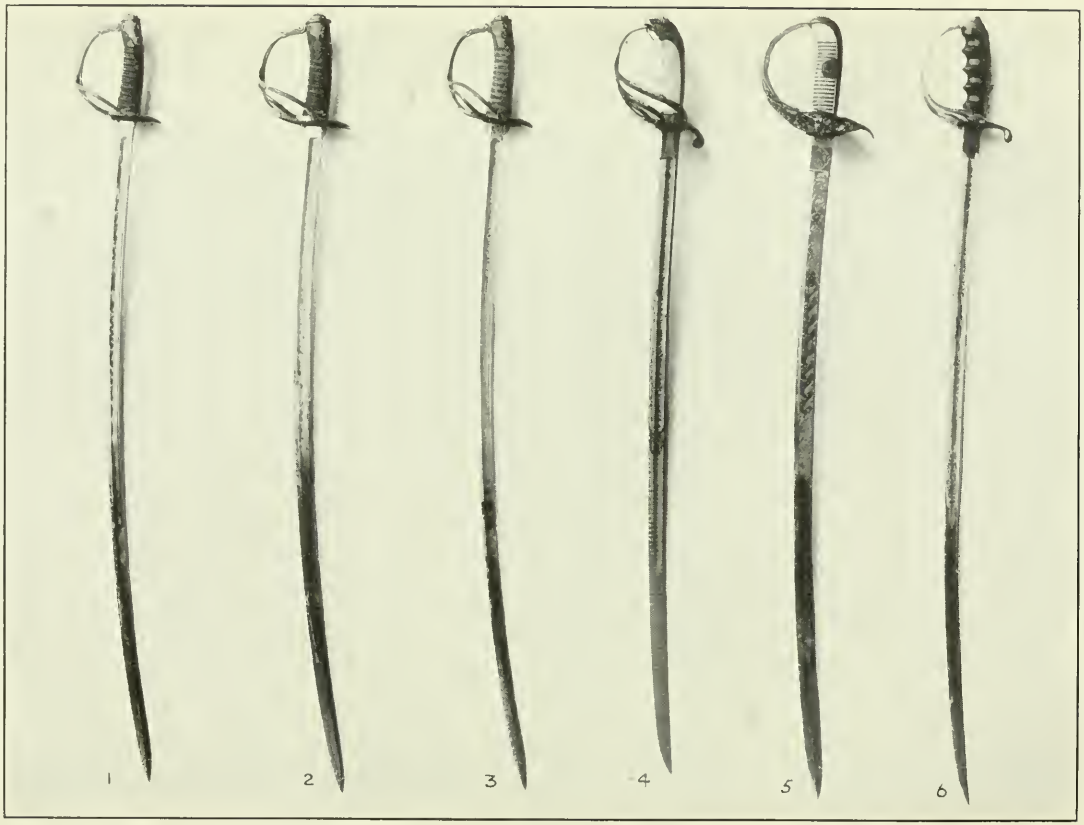
In the spring of 1864 the United States Sanitary Commission held a fair in New York City, and on the occasion of this event a sword was presented to General Grant that in general design was somewhat reminiscent of the presentation swords of the period of the War of 1812, which have already been described. The blade of this sword [18] is wide and heavy and bears on the obverse in silver chasing on a gold background a knight standing, a trophy, and a floral scroll design. The reverse is similarly decorated with the figure of a youthful United States Infantry officer, supporting floral and scroll designs. The grip, which is silver mounted, is decorated on the

[18] Length, 97 cm. Blade, 77.5 cm. long, 2.5 cm. wide. Inscribed "Tiffany & Co., N. Y." Pl. 24, fig. 2.



PRESENTATION AND SERVICE SWORDS, 1860 1900

1, Owned by Gen. William T. Sherman (p. 80); 2, owned by Lieut. Col. A. G. Tassin (p. 81); 3, owned by Maj. Gen. Frank Wheaton (p. 82); 4–6, service swords, 1873–1902 (p. 83); 7, owned by Maj. Gen. W. S. Hancock (p. 89); 8, owned by Maj. Gen. John R. Brooke (p. 90); 9, owned by Maj. Gen. Nelson A. Miles (p. 89).



PRESENTATION AND SERVICE SWORDS, 1870 1920

1–3, Cavalry officers' sabers (p. 86); 4, owned by Lieut. Gen. S. B. M. Young (p. 88); 5, owned by Gen. U. S. Grant (p. 69); 6, owned by Maj. Gen. Leonard Wood (p. 87).

obverse with the head of Mars in an oval surrounded by military trophies; and the reverse is decorated with a female figure of Victory standing. The pommel is in the form of a female head surmounted by a helmet, the lower portion of which is set with rubies and diamonds. The knuckle guard consists of a heavy gilt strip, the center of which is decorated with a medallion bearing the head of Medusa and terminating above the blade in a quillon bearing on the end a ram's head. The counterguard is formed of a large oval shield bearing the figure of Ulysses strangling the lion. The gold-mounted scabbard is decorated with three mounts, two of which bear oak-leaf designs and the third a laurel spray. Between the first two is the inscription: "Presented to Lieut. Genl. U. S. Grant by his friends through the Metropolitan Fair in aid of the United States Sanitary Commission, New York, April 23, 1864," and between the second and third the legend: "Upon your sword sit laureled Victory." [19]

The presentation sabers in the National Museum collection include one that was presented to General Grant in 1873 by the Republic of Spain. In general design this weapon [20] is similar to the regulation Spanish Cavalry saber of the period. The blade, which is wide and heavy, is slightly curved with a broad shallow groove at the upper end and a diamond-shaped point. The obverse is decorated with floral and scroll designs in silver and gold relief work on a gold background inscribed "Belmont, Donelson, Shiloh, Vicksburg, Mission Ridge, Spottsylvania, Richmond." The reverse is similarly decorated with a scroll design inscribed "Let us have peace." The grip, which is made of plain ivory, is wound with 20 vertical turns of gold wire and surmounted by a metal strip decorated with silver floral and trophy designs in high relief on a gold background. The guard is formed of a heavy basket-shaped piece of silver plate through the center of which the blade passes. This portion of the hilt is decorated with the United States coat of arms surrounded by floral designs, the whole in open work of an exquisite finish. The scabbard is made of steel with two mounts decorated in gold and silver with floral designs.[21]

SWORD OWNED BY MAJ. GEN. JOHN R. BROOKE

An interesting sword of the period of the Civil War in the National Museum collection is one that was presented to Maj. Gen. John R. Brooke, United States Army, in 1862 by the noncommis-

[19] The three swords just described were presented to the United States in 1886 by Mrs. Ulysses S. Grant and William H. Vanderbilt.

[20] Length, 98 cm. Blade, 83 cm. long, 2.8 cm. wide. Marked "Fabrica de Toledo, 1873."

[21] This saber was transferred to the National Museum from the United States Patent Office in 1883. Pl. 27, fig. 5.

sioned officers and privates of the Fifty-third Regiment, Pennsylvania Volunteers. The general design of this sword [22] is more typical of the presentation swords of the period of the war with Mexico than of the Civil War. The blade is long and wide with two edges and a narrow, deep, central groove. The obverse is decorated in silver chasing with trophies and floral and scroll designs; the reverse is similarly decorated with the United States arms, trophies, and floral and scroll designs. The 6-sided grip is silver mounted and decorated with floral designs in relief. The pommel is a medieval brass helmet with plume. The quillons consist of two flat scrolls of brass, bound together in the center with oak leaves and having the ends flaring open. The lower quillon is united with the pommel by a double brass chain. A medium-sized shield attached to the obverse of the blade is decorated with a trophy including a buckler, two standards, an adz, a bow, and a quiver of arrows. The scabbard is of brass and bears on the obverse four designs in heavy relief, representing, respectively, a trophy of arms with the United States shield in the center, fasces flanked by thunderbolts, a second trophy, and an oak-leaf spray. Between the first two designs, within an ornate scroll border, is the inscription in five lines: "Presented to Col. John R. Brooke by the non-commissioned officers and privates of the 53rd Regmt. P. Vols. Jan. 27, 1862."

SWORD OWNED BY MAJ. JAMES S. CRALL

Another Civil War sword of much interest in the Museum collection is one [23] presented to Maj. James S. Crall, Eighty-second Ohio Infantry, by the noncommissioned officers and enlisted men of his regiment. The blade is slightly curved and is formed with a broad, shallow, central groove and a narrow upper groove. The obverse is decorated in silver chasing with the United States arms and floral and trophy designs and is inscribed near the hilt: "Major James S. Crall, 82nd Regt. Ohio Volt." The reverse is similarly decorated with the letters "U. S.," flags, and floral and scroll designs. The grip is 4-sided and has a plain top and bottom. The obverse side is decorated with the standing figure of Columbia, a sword in her right hand, her left resting on a shield, and above her head 13 stars. The reverse side is decorated with the letters "U. S." surrounded by a floral and scroll design. The pommel is of the Phrygian helmet type covering the end of the grip and decorated in high relief with oak-leaf scrolls. The end is surmounted by an eagle on a globe. The guard is circular, terminating at the pommel in an oak-leaf

[22] Length, 99.2 cm. Blade, 80 cm. long, 2.8 cm. wide. Inscribed "Ames Mfg. Co., Chicopee, Mass."

[23] Length, 98.8 cm. Blade, 81.3 cm. long, 2.8 cm. wide. Marked "W. Clauberg Solingen." Pl. 24, fig. 5.

scroll and expanding at the other end into a broad heart-shaped counterguard, which is decorated on each side with war trophies and oak and laurel leaves in high relief, terminating above the blade in a scroll. The scabbard is steel with three brass mounts, two of which are decorated in high relief with war trophies, and the third with a United States cavalryman, his saber raised in his right hand and the United States flag in his left. Between the first two is the following inscription in four lines: "Presented to Major James S. Crall by the noncommissioned officers and privates of the 82nd Regt. O. V. In. for meritorious conduct displayed on the battlefields of Manassas Plain, Chancellorsville and Gettysburg." This sword was presented to the National Museum by Mrs. Florence Miller in 1919.

SWORD OWNED BY COL. H. R. EDDY

A sword in this series of special interest on account of its artistic design is one [24] that was presented to Col. H. R. Eddy, of the Quartermaster Corps, United States Army, by clerks of the Memphis depot in August, 1864. The blade is curved with a broad, shallow, lower groove and a narrow upper groove. The obverse is decorated in silver chasing with a floral design bearing a scroll inscribed "Liberty, Virtue and Independence," together with the coat of arms and the shield of the United States. The reverse side is decorated with the letters "U. S.," flanked by floral and scroll designs. The grip, which is of ivory, bears on the upper side an exquisitely carved figure of Liberty standing, facing and placing a wreath on the United States shield with her left hand. The figure of Liberty is surmounted by 13 stars, and the remaining surface of the grip is covered with miniature diamond-shaped designs. The bronze pommel is in the shape of a Phrygian helmet, the lower part of which covers the end of the grip and is decorated with the head of Liberty in high relief. The knuckle guard consists of a bronze strip decorated with sprays of oak leaves near the pommel and expands into a broad oval counterguard at the blade. The reverse side of this portion of the guard is plain and the obverse is decorated with a complicated design showing a group of war trophies on a background of oak leaves and surrounded by a scroll border. The scabbard, which is silver plated, is encircled by three gilt mounts, the first of which bears an angel playing an organ, the second a cupid on an eagle, and the third a floral design. The reverse side of the scabbard is engraved in six lines: "Presented to Colonel H. R. Eddy, Q. M. C., U. S. A. by the clubs of the Memphis Dept. Aug. 1864." This sword was lent to the National Museum in 1925 by Maj. Jerome Clark, United States Army.

[24] Length, 96.7 cm. Blade, 81 cm. long, 3 cm. wide. Marked "W. Clauberg, Solingen." Pl. 24, fig. 6.

SWORD OWNED BY CAPT. A. H. FOSTER

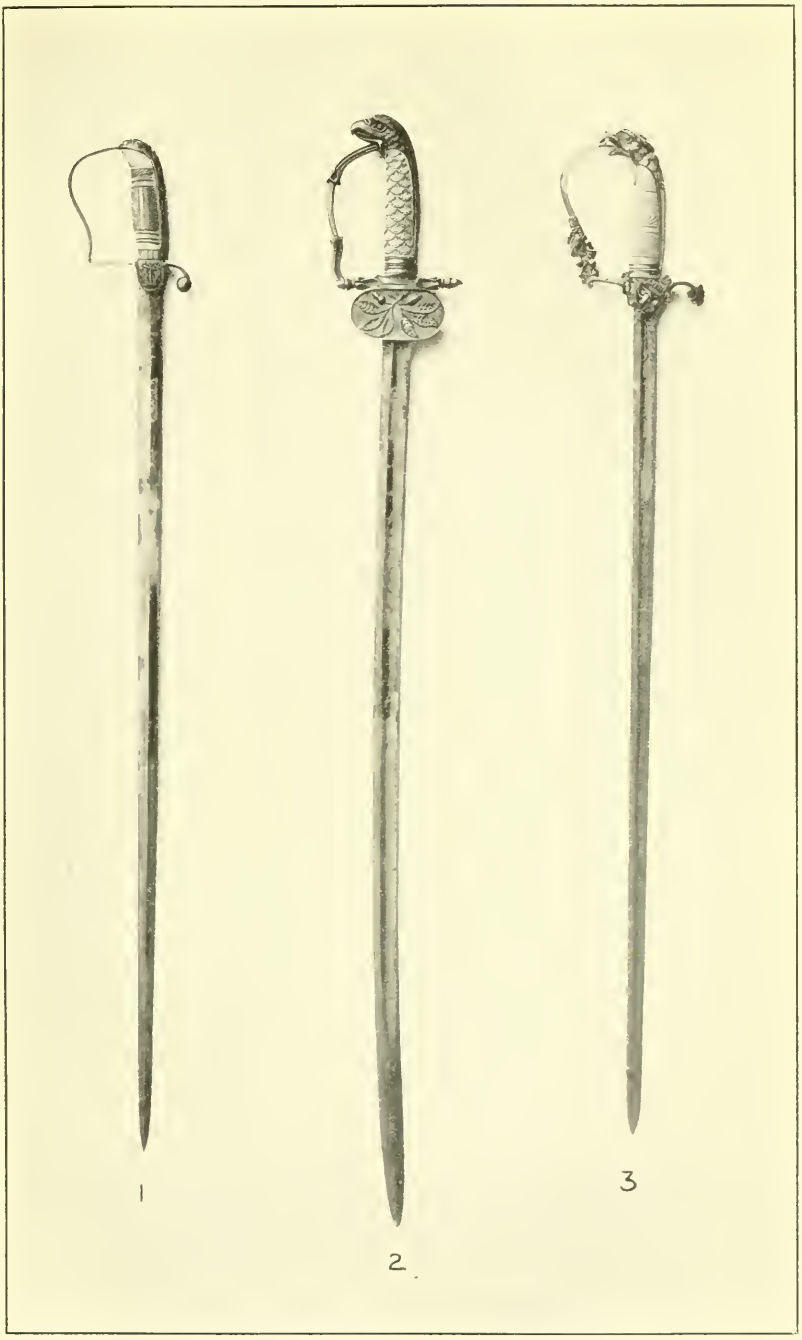
A sword of very plain design but of much historical interest is one that was presented to Capt. A. H. Foster, of Company D, Twenty-fifth Regiment, Massachusetts Volunteers, by his company in 1862. This sword [25] is the regular type of weapon carried during the Civil War by staff and field officers. The grip is covered with fish-skin and wound with 14 turns of gilt wire. The scabbard is decorated with a trophy and floral and scroll design and inscribed on the obverse: "Presented to Captain A. H. Foster, Co. 4, 25th Regt. Mass. Vols. by his company as a token of their regard and esteem for him and for his bravery at the Battle of Roanoke, Feb. 8th, 1862." This sword was presented to the National Museum in 1891 by Mrs. R. A. Foster.

SWORD OWNED BY MAJ. GEN. WINFIELD SCOTT HANCOCK

A sword of exceptional historical interest and great beauty of design is one [26] presented to Maj. Gen. Winfield Scott Hancock, United States Army, at the Mississippi Valley Sanitary Fair, in 1864. The blade is straight with two edges. The obverse is decorated in silver on a gold background with the letters "U. S." in script, the figure of a United States Infantry officer in full uniform standing with a sword in the right hand and a standard in the left; the whole is flanked with floral and scroll designs. The reverse is similarly decorated with a medieval trophy, a man-at-arms, and floral and scroll designs. The grip is 4-sided and finished in silver gilt; the top and bottom are decorated with a single line of bead-work; on both the obverse and reverse sides is represented a standing facing female figure personifying War, a sword in her left hand and a standard raised above her head. The oval-shaped pommel is surmounted by an eagle poised for flight. The knuckle guard consists of two sprays of laurel leaves arranged in the form of a bow with a female figure of Victory superimposed upon the lower part. The quillon terminates above the blade in a monster's head; a large shield attached to the obverse bears a laurel wreath; and a small one on the reverse bears the inscription "Voted to Maj. Gen. W. S. Hancock at the Mississippi Valley Sanitary Fair, St. Louis, June 4, 1864." The scabbard, which is gold mounted, bears on the obverse, near the top, an eagle, displayed in gold surrounded by a circle of 36 diamond chips set in gold stars; the whole rests on a blue enamel background flanked by two standards and surmounted by two palm sprays and a square standard; in the center is an oval shield inscribed "U. S."

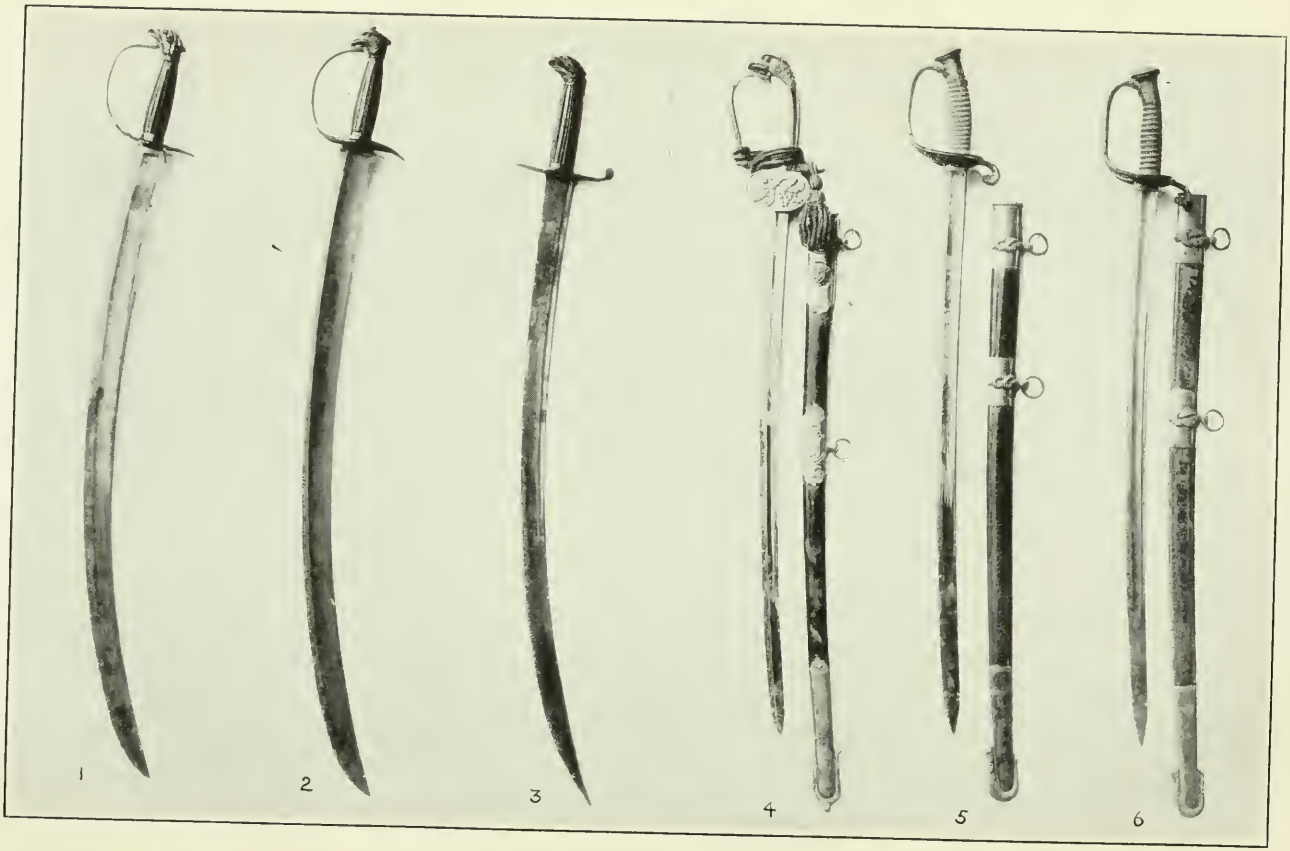
[25] Length, 96.5 cm. Blade, 82 cm. long, 2.6 cm. wide. Marked "Ames Mfg. Co., Chicopee, Mass." Pl. 24, fig. 4.

[26] Length, 99 cm. Blade, 78.5 cm. long, 2.5 cm. wide. Marked "Tiffany & Co., New York." Pl. 25, fig. 1.



NAVAL OFFICERS' SWORDS, 1800–1840

1, 2, From the Alfred F. Hopkins collections (pp. 92, 93); 3, owned by Medical Director Ninian Pinkney (p. 93).



NAVAL CUTLASSES AND SWORDS, 1800–1850

1–3, Naval cutlasses, 1800–1827 (p. 94); 4, owned by Commodore Samuel Woodhouse (p. 94); 5, owned by Rear Admiral Charles Wilkes (p. 95); 6, owned by Lieut. Samuel Howard (p. 96).

with a Greek helmet and a sword above and a spray of laurel below. The tip is decorated on each side with a battle-ax between laurel wreaths and a lion's head. The reverse is decorated near the top with a Roman sword about which laurel sprays are entwined. This sword was presented to the National Museum in 1931 by Hancock Dorr.

SWORD OWNED BY BRIG. GEN. JOHN P. HATCH

A second Civil War presentation sword of a regulation type, but very ornately decorated, in the National Museum collection, is one that was presented to Brig. Gen. John P. Hatch, United States Volunteers, by officers of the Fifth New York and First Vermont Cavalry in 1862. This sword [27] is of the regulation type designed for the use of staff and field officers in 1850. The blade is slightly curved with a broad shallow groove. It bears on the obverse the United States arms and trophy and scroll designs, and on the reverse the same designs with the letters "U. S." in place of the arms. The grip is silver mounted, the obverse side bearing a medallion decorated with the United States arms, and the reverse side bearing a plain medallion. The pommel, knuckle guard, and counterguard are all of the regular type used with the service sword of this character, but they are of fine workmanship and decorated with arabesque designs. The scabbard is dull steel decorated with three gilt mounts each bearing an oval shield in the center surrounded by scroll decorations. The first of these bears the American eagle on the United States shield; the second the figure of Columbia standing by a column inscribed "Liberty and Union"; and the third the figure of Justice. The reverse of the mount nearest the hilt is inscribed "To Brigadier General J. P. Hatch from Officers of the 5th New York and 1st Vermont Calvary, Oct. 31, 1862."

The recipient of this sword was born in Oswego, N. Y., in 1822, and was graduated from the United States Military Academy in 1845. He participated in many of the principal battles of the war with Mexico and was awarded the rank of brevet first lieutenant for gallant and meritorious conduct in the Battles of Contreras and Churubusco and the rank of captain for his services at Chapultepec. In September, 1861, he was made brigadier general of volunteers and placed in command of a brigade of cavalry. He participated in the Battles of Winchester and Manassas, Va., and was severely wounded at the Battle of South Mountain, Md., in September, 1862. During the latter period of the war, he was assigned to various commands in the South, and after the close of hostilities he was placed in command of the Department of South Carolina. After the pacifi-

[27] Length, 105 cm. Blade, 84.8 cm. long, 2.8 cm. wide. Pl. 24, fig. 9.

cation of the South, he served on the western frontier and in 1881 was made colonel of the Second United States Cavalry. His sword was presented to the National Museum in 1916 by Mark B. Hatch.

SABER OWNED BY BRIG. GEN. MARCUS LA RUE HARRISON

A presentation saber of special note in the Museum collection is one[28] presented to Brig. Gen. Marcus La Rue Harrison, United States Volunteers, in 1864, when colonel, by the officers and men of his command, the First Arkansas Cavalry. The blade is of the regular Cavalry saber type, with a pronounced curve and a medium groove, and bears near the hilt on the obverse in silver chasing on a gold ground, the figure of a Cavalry officer standing, his left hand resting on his sword; the rest of this side of the blade is occupied with floral and scroll designs. The reverse is similarly decorated with an infantryman standing, his rifle at parade rest, and with the letters "U. S." and floral and scroll designs. The grip is silver plated, wound with 13 turns of copper wire, and surmounted by a gilt strip decorated with the United States shield, a revolver, and crossed swords. The pommel is circular with a large ruby set in the end. The guard is of the regulation Cavalry saber type but with the addition of ornate oak scrolls connecting the branches. The scabbard, which is of steel, bears three mounts, the two upper ones decorated with oak scrolls and flanked by a silver tablet inscribed "M. La Rue Harrison, Col. 1st Ark. Cav. Vols." This saber was presented to the National Museum in 1920 by Mrs. Marcus La Rue Harrison.

SWORD OWNED BY BRIG. GEN. RUFUS KING

A presentation sword[29] of unusual size and beauty in the collection was presented by the Nineteenth Regiment, Indiana Volunteers, to Brig. Gen. Rufus King, United States Volunteers. The blade is long and straight, with a medium groove extending its entire length. The obverse is decorated in gold chasing with the letters "U. S.," with seven stars on the one side and six on the other; the whole is within a circle of laurel wreath and flame, and is flanked by oak and laurel sprays. The reverse is similarly decorated with the United States coat of arms flanked by floral and scroll designs. The grip, which is unusually large and long, is encircled spirally by strips of gold plate alternately plain and decorated with laurel sprays, and the obverse side is set with three large oval sapphires. The pommel, which is cone-shaped, is surmounted by a sphere encircled with bead-

[28] Length, 104.3 cm. Blade, 88.9 cm. long, 2.7 cm. wide. Inscribed "Collins & Company, Hartford," and "H. Folsom, St. Louis, Miss." Pl. 24, fig. 8.

[29] Length, 101 cm. Blade, 83.2 cm. long, 2.6 cm. wide. Inscribed "Bailey & Co., Phila." Pl. 25, fig. 3.

work, and the bottom is also decorated with beadwork. The knuckle guard is a heavy gold-plated strip decorated with oak-leaf scrolls and terminating above the blade in a quillon of the same type. The scabbard is gold-plated, the obverse side intricately decorated with floral and scroll designs, and is engraved in script within an ornamental border, as follows: "Presented to General Rufus King by the 19th Regt. Ind. Volts. at their camp at Arlington Heights, Va., as a token of respect for him as a soldier and a gentleman, March 4, 1864." This sword was lent to the National Museum in 1916 by Lieut. Rufus King, United States Navy.

SWORDS OWNED BY MAJ. GEN. JUDSON KILPATRICK

A sword [30] of exceptionally ornate design in the National Museum is one presented to Maj. Gen. Judson Kilpatrick, United States Army, by the officers of the Third United States Cavalry. The blade is straight, with two edges, and bears on the obverse in silver chasing on a gold background the American eagle on a pedestal bearing the United States shield, and a scroll in 15 sections, inscribed respectively, "Brandy Station, Aldie, Middleburg, Upperville, Hanover, Gettysburg, Monterey, Smithsburg, Hagerstown, Williamsport, Boonsboro, Falling Waters, Atlanta, Waynesboro, Savannah." The reverse is similarly decorated with the letters "U. S." and floral and scroll designs. The grip is unusually large with a surface deeply corrugated and encircled by laurel sprays and two scrolls, one of which is inscribed "Tuebor" and the other "I'll secure him." The pommel consists of an eagle with outspread wings standing on a globe. The quillons are extremely heavy and ornate and of an S shape, terminate below the blade in a horse's head, and are decorated both above and below with heavy oak-leaf scrolls; a broad heavy shield on the obverse of the blade bears in high relief a mounted Cavalry officer, on his horse in full gallop. The gilded scabbard bears on the obverse three mounts, one of which is decorated with an oval medallion with the initial K in the center, outlined in pearls and surmounted by an oval of the same jewels; the whole is flanked by two female figures supporting a laurel wreath. The second mount bears the United States shield within a wreath of laurel, and between the two appears the following inscription in six lines: "Presented to Brevet Major General Judson Kilpatrick by the officers of the 3rd Cavalry Division Military Division, Mississippi." This sword was lent to the National Museum in 1904 by Mrs. Louisa V. Kilpatrick.

A second presentation sword in the National Museum collection owned by General Kilpatrick is one that was presented to him in

[30] Length, 102.5 cm. Blade, 83.8 cm. long, 2.5 cm. wide. Pl. 25, fig. 2.

1864.[31] The blade is slightly curved with a rounded back and bears on the obverse the United States coat of arms and trophy, and floral designs; the reverse is similarly decorated with the letters "U. S." and trophy and floral designs. The grip is 4-sided; the top and bottom are covered with brass strips; the sides are covered with ivory strips, and the whole is curved sharply down at the end to form a retort-shaped pommel. The quillons are formed of an S-shaped strip, with a small diamond-shaped shield on each side of the blade, the ends terminating in acorns. The scabbard is steel with three brass mounts, two of which are circular in shape and decorated with floral designs. Between these two appear the inscription "Major Genl. Kilpatrick, U. S. A. 1864." This sword also was lent to the National Museum by Mrs. Louisa V. Kilpatrick, in 1906.

SWORD OWNED BY MAJ. GEN. HENRY W. LAWTON

Another Civil War presentation sword [32] of much interest is one presented to Maj. Gen. Henry W. Lawton, United States Army, by officers and men of the Thirteenth Indiana Infantry in 1865. The blade is straight with a broad central groove and a narrow upper groove. The obverse is decorated in silver chasing with the United States coat of arms, flanked by small floral designs; the reverse is decorated in the same manner with the letters "U. S." between the inscription, "For Union and Liberty." The upper part of the grip is formed by a silver female figure standing erect with a bronze laurel wreath in her hands, and resting against a gilt sheet of metal, which envelopes her back and sides. The knuckle guard consists of a circular brass strip covered with oak leaves and acorns, which widens into a broad counterguard of openwork scroll design terminating in a gorgon's head. The scabbard is gilded, and bears three silvered mounts of intricate design, a tablet, and an oak-leaf spray of the same type. The obverse of the upper mount is decorated with a medieval trophy within a wreath of oak and laurel and the reverse with the letters "U. S." within a similar wreath. The central mount bears on the obverse within a similar wreath an American eagle upon a globe, and the third mount bears also an eagle and intricate floral and scroll designs. The tablet between the first two mounts is inscribed in five lines: "Lieut. Col. Henry W. Lawton, 30th Ind. Vet. Vol. Infty. Presented by the officers and men of his regiment as a token of confidence and respect, March 4, 1865." The names "Shiloh, Corinth, Stone River, and Chickamauga" are engraved on the right and "Atlanta, Franklin and

[31] Length, 102 cm. Blade, 83.8 cm. long, 2.5 cm. wide. Marked "Collins & Co., Hartford, Conn."

[32] Length, 97 cm. Blade, 82 cm. long. 2.7 cm. wide. Inscribed "Schuyler, Hartley & Graham, N. Y." Marked "Clauberg, Solingen." Pl. 24, fig. 7.

Nashville" on the left. This sword was presented to the National Museum in 1916 by Mrs. Mary C. Lawton.

SWORDS OWNED BY MAJ. GEN. GEORGE B. McCLELLAN

Two other presentation swords of the period of the Civil War of exceptional interest in the National Museum collection were presented to Maj. Gen. George B. McClellan by the city of Boston and the city of Philadelphia, respectively. The first of these [33] has a long, straight, two-edged blade, with a flat surface both the obverse and reverse sides of which are decorated with trophy, floral, and scroll designs. The grip is gold mounted; the entire surface is covered with parallel vertical rows of laurel-leaf designs; the center and the end are encircled by gold bands set with pearls. The pommel is vase-shaped and the sides are decorated with oak leaves. The knuckle guard is a flat, gold-mounted strip, the sides of which are decorated with oak-leaf designs. The counterguard is double-shell-shaped, with palm sprays at the top. The scabbard is gold mounted, the obverse decorated with two floral and scroll designs in high relief which surround in one case two angels supporting a plain shield between them, and in the second a medieval casque. Between the two is the inscription: "To Major General George B. McClellan from many citizens of Boston, February 5, 1863. Pro Rege Saepe, pro patria semper." This sword was presented to the National Museum in 1917 by the Hon. George B. McClellan.

The blade of the sword [34] presented to General McClellan by the city of Philadelphia is likewise long, straight, and two edged, but, unlike the one just described, has a deep narrow groove down the center of each side. Both the obverse and the reverse sides are decorated in silver chasing with the United States arms and floral and trophy designs. The grip, which is gold mounted, is encircled spirally five times by a wide spray of laurel leaves set with pearls, and the intervening spaces on the reverse are set with diamonds. The pommel consists of an eagle combating a snake, which is coiled about the end of the grip. The knuckle guard, which is 4-sided, is ornately decorated with oak-leaf scrolls and beadwork; the center of the lower portion consists of a medallion set diagonally with a row of pearls; and the whole terminates in a quillon of the same type with an oak scroll branch on the reverse and a hinged oval shield on the obverse bearing the monogram "G. B. McC." The scabbard is gold mounted, and the obverse is decorated with very elaborate floral and scroll designs and two coats of arms between

[33] Length, 98.2 cm. Blade, 90.2 cm. long, 3.1 cm. wide. Inscribed "Palmer & Bachelor, Boston, Mass." Pl. 25, fig. 4.

[34] Length, 95.6 cm. Blade, 78 cm. long, 2.8 cm. wide. Inscribed "Bailey & Co., Phila." Pl. 25, fig. 5.

which appears the inscription: "The City of Philadelphia to Major General George B. McClellan by authority of a resolution of its councils, approved, July 31, 1861." This sword was loaned to the National Museum in 1921 by Mme. May McClellan Desprez.

SWORD OWNED BY BRIG. GEN. GABRIEL RENE PAUL

A very ornate presentation sword of the Civil War period in the National Museum collection is one [35] that was presented to Brig. Gen. Gabriel Rene Paul, United States Army, in 1863. The blade is long and straight with a single edge and a medium groove. The obverse is decorated in silver chasing on a gold background with the United States arms and trophy and floral designs. The reverse is similarly decorated with the letters "U. S." instead of the arms. The grip is silver gilt, the surface being covered with parallel rows of oak leaves, and the center encircled by two gold bands, which intersect in the center of each side; the intersection on the obverse is decorated with a gold star set with a single diamond and four rows of pearls. The globular pommel is gold mounted, decorated with olive leaves, and set with a single large sapphire on the end. The knuckle guard consists of two sprays of oak leaves meeting in the center, the lower part of which is set with three sapphires. The counterguard is a heavy shell-shaped oval, through the center of which the blade passes; the edges are deeply corrugated, and the upper and lower portions are decorated with palm-leaf scrolls. The scabbard is steel with three heavy gilt mounts. The upper of these mounts is decorated with two angels supporting a plain shield; the central mount bears an oval shield inscribed "U. S." in diamond chips, supported by cupids and surmounted by an eagle; the lower mount bears the head of Mercury above a cluster of roses. Between the upper and central mounts appears an oval silver tablet engraved: "Presented to Brig. Gen. G. R. Paul of 3rd Brigade 1st Division 1st Army Corps, June 20, 1863, by the Non. Com. Officers, Musicians and Privates of the 29th Reg. N. J. Vols. as a testimonial of their affectionate regard." This sword was lent to the National Museum in 1896, by Mrs. G. R. Paul.

SWORDS OWNED BY GEN. PHILIP H. SHERIDAN

Another presentation sword [36] of great historical interest in the national collection is one presented to Gen. Philip H. Sheridan by New York friends. The blade is long and straight with two edges and an oval form. The obverse is decorated in silver on a gold back-

[35] Length, 104.5 cm. Blade, 86.7 cm. long, 2.5 cm. wide. Marked "W. Clauberg. Solingen." Pl. 25, fig. 6.

[36] Length, 104.2 cm. Blade, 89.8 cm. long, 2.7 cm. wide. Inscribed "Schuyler, Hartley & Graham, N. Y." Pl. 25, fig. 7.

ground with the figure of a color bearer, the monogram "U. S.," and scroll designs. The reverse bears the figure of a Cavalry officer standing with drawn sword, and trophy, and scroll designs. The grip is composed of a silver figure of Liberty standing and thrusting a lance down the throat of a dragon, which extends from pommel to quillon below the blade in the form of the guard. The scabbard is silver plated and bears three gold-plated mounts, the first of which is modeled in the form of a trophy and the second in the form of a statue of Liberty. Between the two appears the inscription: "Presented to Maj. Gen. P. H. Sheridan by a few friends in New York, as a token of their high appreciation and esteem."

A second very handsome sword [37] once owned by General Sheridan and now in the National Museum collection was presented to him by officers of the Twentieth Army Corps in 1863. It has a long, straight, heavy, single-edged blade. The obverse side is decorated in high relief in gold with the United States arms; a trophy and scroll inscribed "Constitution and Liberty"; the monogram "U. S." within a sunburst; and floral and scroll designs. The reverse is similarly decorated with floral and trophy designs. The entire surface of the grip, which is cylindrical, is covered with gilt plate formed in the shape of layers of palm and laurel leaves. The reverse side contains an oval depression in which is installed a miniature figure of a medieval knight. The whole is encircled by three rows of small pearls and bears in gold letters set with diamonds the monogram "P. H. S." The knuckle guard is formed of sprays of oak and palm with a central medallion bearing on the lower part the figure of a man-at-arms and on the upper the American eagle. The counterguard consists of a heavy, solid, oval, fluted plate through the center of which the blade passes. The obverse side bears a ruby between the figures of two angels. The scabbard is gilded and bears two heavy mounts, one of which shows a figure of St. Michael slaying the dragon and the other two angels bearing a scroll. Between these mounts is a closed wreath of palm encircling the inscription: "Presented to Major General P. H. Sheridan by the officers of the 3rd Division, 20th Army Corps Department of the Cumberland, Boonsville, May 30th, 1862, Boonsville, July 1, 1862, Chaplin Hill, Oct. 8th, 1862, Stones River, December 30th, 31st, 1862, Jan. 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 1863."

The Museum collection also includes a presentation cavalry saber [38] of great richness and beauty once owned by General Sheridan. The blade is of the regular type with a shallow broad central groove.

---

[37] Length, 105.3 cm. Blade, 86.8 cm. long, 2.9 cm. wide. Marked "C. R. Hirschbaum, Solingen." Pl. 25, fig. 8.

[38] Length, 103.2 cm. Blade, 88 cm. long, 2.6 cm. wide. Inscribed "Ames Mfg. Co., Chicopee, Mass." Pl. 25, fig. 9.

Both the obverse and the reverse sides are etched with the United States arms and trophy and floral designs. The grip is covered with white shark skin and wound with gilded strips. The pommel is decorated with a trophy flanked by United States flags, an oak-leaf scroll, and a circle of stars. The guard is of the regulation type, but the space between the first and second branches is closed by a medallion bearing a trophy of arms and flags. The second and third branches are bordered by sprays of palm and laurel. The obverse side of the gilt scabbard is decorated with two mounts in high relief, one of which bears the United States arms and the other a trophy. The lower portion is engraved with an ornate design of arms and floral scrolls below a liberty cap surmounted by a sunburst. The upper part is engraved "Lieut. General P. H. Sheridan, U. S. Army." The three swords just described were all lent to the National Museum in 1926 by Mrs. Philip H. Sheridan.

SWORD OWNED BY GEN. WILLIAM T. SHERMAN

A sword [39] of unusual historical interest in the National Museum collection is one that was presented to Gen. William T. Sherman, United States Army, in recognition of his services during the Battle of Shiloh. The blade is long and straight with two edges and a flat surface. The obverse is inscribed in silver chasing as follows: "Headquarters Department of the Mississippi, Pittsburg, Tenn., April 13, 1862. Hon. E. M. Stanton, Secretary of War; Sir, It is the unanimous opinion here that Brigadier General W. T. Sherman saved the fortune of the day on the 6th and contributed largely to the glorious victory of the 7th. He was in the thickest of the fight on both days, having three horses killed under him and being wounded twice. I respectfully request that he be made a major general of volunteers to date from the 6th instant. Very respectfully; your obedient servant H. W. Halleck, Major General Commanding." The reverse side is decorated with the figures of Columbia supporting the American flag and a succession of ornate floral and scroll designs. The pommel consists of the figure of an eagle standing on a globe decorated with stars. The knuckle guard is a silver gilt strip covered with laurel leaves, and the end near the pommel is decorated with a scroll inscribed "Pittsburg Landing, April 6 & 7, 1862." The quillon terminates above the blade in the head of Mars, and a blue enamel shield on the obverse bears in gold letters set with diamonds, the initials "W. T. S." The scabbard is gilt with three mounts, the one nearest the hilt bearing the head of Mars on a trophy of United States flags, and the other two consisting of oak and laurel

[39] Length, 98.5 cm. Blade, 78.5 cm. long, 2.5 cm. wide. Inscribed "Tiffany & Co., N. Y." Pl. 26, fig. 1.

sprays, respectively. This sword was presented to the National Museum in 1916 by P. T. Sherman.

SWORD OWNED BY BVT. LIEUT. COL. AUGUSTUS G. TASSIN

One of the most ornate swords in the entire collection is a sword [40] that was presented to Bvt. Lieut. Col. Augustus G. Tassin, United States Army, by Company I, Twelfth United States Infantry, in 1870. The blade is very slightly curved and bears a broad shallow groove on each side. The obverse is decorated in gold and silver chasing with the figure of Columbia standing, a trophy, a scroll inscribed "Sub Hoc Signo Vinces," and with floral designs; the reverse is similarly decorated with the figures of two Zouaves standing, one with a rifle and the other with a drum, the letters "U. S.," and floral and scroll designs. The grip consists of the silver gilt figure of a Zouave standing erect about to draw his sword. The quillons are formed of a very heavy, ornate, S-shaped strip, which terminates above the blade in a monster's head and below in a phoenix. A heavy ornate oval shield appears on the obverse of the blade with a solid center inscribed "U. S.," with a laurel wreath below and a female figure on either side, one representing Columbia, the other Victory. A small shield on the reverse of the blade is inscribed: "Presented to A. G. Tassin, U. S. Army by Co. I, 12th Regiment, U. S. Infantry, Camp Halleck, Nevada, March 17, 1870, St. Patrick's Day, as a token of love, respect, esteem and admiration." The scabbard is gold mounted, the obverse being decorated in the center with a group of Civil War trophies in high relief with two engraved designs, one representing a Zouave encampment and a Zouave charge upon a battery, the other a Zouave review. The end near the hilt bears a Medusa head in relief, and the tip bears a standard between two cupids. The reverse of the scabbard is ornately inscribed with a scroll design and the inscription: "From Mill Spring to Nashville; from Atlanta to the sea; on the Atlantic and on the Pacific through more than one hundred battles with honor and glory everywhere." This sword was lent to the National Museum in 1898 by Mrs. Mary Tassin.

SWORDS OWNED BY MAJ. GEN. FRANK WHEATON

The National Museum has a number of interesting presentation swords once owned by Maj. Gen. Frank Wheaton, United States Army. One of these was presented to him by the noncommissioned officers and the enlisted men of the Second Regiment, Rhode Island Volunteers in 1862. The blade of this sword,[41] which is of the Cav-

[40] Length, 97.8 cm. Blade, 81.3 cm. long, 2.8 cm. wide. Inscribed "Burt & Bush, Boston, Mass." Pl. 26, fig. 2.

[41] Length, 95.8 cm. Blade, 82 cm. long, 2.8 cm. wide. Marked "Clauberg, Solingen."

alry saber type, has a very heavy convex back, which overhangs the sides for three-fourths of the length of the weapon and from that point continues as an elevated ridge on each side of the blade to the end of that portion of the weapon. The obverse of the blade is decorated in silver chasing with various designs, including the United States arms, trophies, and scrolls; the reverse is similarly decorated with various designs and the letters "U. S." The grip is of silver plate grooved and wound spirally with 10 turns of gilt wire. The pommel is a brass helmet, the lower part of which is decorated with an eagle. The knuckle guard is a gilt strip, which is continued to form an oval openwork counterguard decorated with oak-leaf designs set with rubies and terminating above the blade in a monster's head. The scabbard is steel decorated with three heavy brass mounts, which bear scroll and oak-leaf designs set with rubies. The obverse is inscribed: "Malvern Hill, Bull Run, Williamsburg, Antietam, Fredericksburg, Seven Pines"; and the reverse as follows: "Presented to General Frank Wheaton by the Noncommissioned Officers and Privates of the 2nd Regt. R. I. Volunteers, as a token of regard and esteem, while their colonel, Dec. 13, 1862."

A sword of still greater artistic interest than those just described is one [42] presented to General Wheaton by the State of Rhode Island in 1865. The blade is broad and straight with two edges. Both sides are heavily chased in silver on a gold background with the letters "U. S.," the United States arms, and floral and scroll designs. The grip consists of a silver-plated, heavily draped, female figure standing erect and holding a wreath of laurel aloft in her right hand. The quillons are formed of a very heavy S-shaped scroll terminating below the grip in a heavy medallion, the center of which is set with a large oval-shaped amethyst, surrounded by cupids superimposed upon a laurel wreath. A large oval shield on the obverse of the blade consists of a similar wreath bearing in the center an oval setting of blue enamel, upon which is mounted a silver monogram consisting of the letters "F. W." The scabbard is gilded and decorated with three ornate mounts. The first of these bears the seal of Rhode Island on the obverse and a dagger between laurel leaves on the reverse; the second bears on the obverse a medieval trophy of arms and on the reverse a shield inscribed "U. S."; and the third bears a spray of oak leaves on both the obverse and the reverse. Between the second and third of these mounts on the obverse is the inscription in eight lines: "Presented to Brevet Major General Frank Wheaton, U. S. V., for gallant and meritorious services during the war and especially in the Battles of Opequan, Fishers Hill, and Middletown, by the State of Rhode Island,

[42] Length, 100.5 cm. Blade, 83.3 cm. long, 2.5 cm. wide. Pl. 26, fig. 3.

through James Y. Smith, Governor, in conformity with a Resolution of the General Assembly passed at the Jan. Session 1866." The swords just described were bequeathed to the National Museum in 1924 by Mrs. Frank Wheaton.

The presentation swords of the period of the Civil War, which have just been described, represent the largest group of such weapons in the National Museum collection and include specimens of exceptional artistic and historical interest. The personal range of them is also large, since it includes swords of various types that were presented to officers of various rank from general to lieutenant. This feature of the collection lends to it an unusual interest and renders it particularly illustrative of the period to which it belongs. The military swords that now remain to be described include weapons of the regulation type carried by United States Army officers during the latter part of the nineteenth century, together with three presentation swords of that same period.

MILITARY SWORDS, 1870 TO 1925

The apex of the development of the American military sword was reached during the period of the Civil War, to which the swords just described belong. The weapons of this type that remain to be described belong to the fifth and final period into which the history of the American sword has been divided in the present account. The types of swords made during this period are comparatively few in number and do not rank so high in historic interest as do those already described. This is, of course, due to the fact that a long period of peace followed the Civil War, and the manufacture of swords on a large scale in the United States terminated at the close of that conflict. The fifth period in the history of the American sword marked the termination of the monopoly formerly possessed by private sword-making firms. During this period the manufacture of swords was begun at the national armory in Springfield, Mass. The weapons manufactured there in 1878 included the following: General officer's sword, staff and line officer's sword, light Artillery saber, light Cavalry saber, Cavalry officer's saber, and the cadet sword.

GENERAL AND STAFF AND LINE OFFICERS' SWORDS, AND CADET SWORDS, 1873 TO 1902

Both the general officers' sword and the staff and line officers' sword of this period were of the same type as the staff officers' sword introduced in 1860. The blade in each case is long, straight, slender, and diamond-shaped. The obverse is etched with letters "U. S." and with floral and trophy designs. The reverse of the blade is

etched with various floral and scroll designs. The barrel-shaped grip of the staff and line officer's sword is covered with shark skin or leather wound with brass wire. The grip of the general officer's sword is silver plated and decorated with fine vertical grooves. The vase-shaped pommel bears on one side the arms of the United States and on the other the shield. The knuckle guard consists of a flattened brass strip, which is continued to form a circular quillon. The lower part of the knuckle guard is decorated with thunderbolts and the quillon bears a laurel spray. To the quillon is attached a double-heart-shaped counterguard, the reverse side of which is hinged. The scabbard of the general officers' sword bears the requisite number of stars to indicate the rank of the owner. The National Museum collection contains one example of the general officers' sword [43] and several examples of the staff and line officers' sword,[44] which were acquired from the War Department.

The cadet sword of this period [45] has a straight diamond-shaped blade. The grip is barrel-shaped, silver mounted, and decorated with fine vertical grooves. The brass pommel is vase-shaped and bears on each side the American eagle displayed. To the end of the pommel is attached a brass scroll. The quillons are cylindrical in shape and terminate above and below the blade in an eagle's head, the beak grasping a serpent, which is coiled around the eagle's neck. The juncture of the quillons with the grip bears the Old English initials "M. A." within an oval. The scabbard is made of steel with two brass mounts.

During this period an effort was made to eliminate the use of the saber and the bayonet from the United States military system. [46] In January, 1878, the Chief of Ordnance, Brig. Gen. S. V. Bennet, addressed a communication to the Secretary of War inviting his consideration of the question whether the saber and the bayonet should any longer form part of the arms of the Cavalry and the Infantry soldier. The medical history of the Civil War, the Chief of Ordnance maintained, indicated that a very small percentage of wounds from the two weapons mentioned were recorded. The vast improvements in firearms rendered the saber and bayonet in his estimation practically useless. They were, he was informed, seldom, if ever, used against the Indians. These two weapons were frequently used in action against disarmed and wounded men. Thus from the three viewpoints of efficiency, economy, and humaneness, he thought the saber and the bayonet might both be eliminated from use in the United States Army.

---

[43] Length, 94.5 cm. Blade, 78.8 cm. long, 1.8 cm. wide. Pl. 26, fig. 5.

[44] Length, 95 cm. Blade, 79 cm. long, 2 cm. wide. Pl. 26, figs. 4, 6.

[45] Length, 87.2 cm. Blade, 73 cm. long, 1.5 cm. wide. Marked "U. S. Armory, Springfield."

[46] See Ordnance Reports, vol. 3, p. 101, 1890.

A similar view, as concerned the sword, was taken by Lieut. Col. J. C. Kelton, Assistant Adjutant General, in a communication to the Chief of Ordnance April 9, 1878. Colonel Kelton thought that the sword was ineffective and as a means of taking life not at all suited to the sentiments of the Anglo-Saxon people of the time. He thought that the European nations could not afford to eliminate the sword from their military scheme because in Europe it was the emblem of chivalry. The American people, however, having no such tradition, should not hesitate to take such action. He was consequently in favor of abolishing the sword both as a weapon and as an emblem of authority. The sword was particularly inappropriate for the use of the infantry officers, who were only impeded by its presence. It would be far better for them to carry an emblem of command, which might at the same time be useful to them as a weapon. The bayonet, he thought, was far more useful and should be retained. This letter was referred by the Chief of Ordnance to the Secretary of War, but no action was taken.

The personal swords belonging to this period in the National Museum collection include a number of staff and line officers' swords. One of these was owned during the period from 1871 to 1876 by Capt. Charles B. Atchison, United States Infantry. This sword was presented to the National Museum in 1925 by Mrs. Caro Atchison Smith. A second sword of this type in the collection was owned by Maj. Gen. John R. Brooke, United States Army, and presented by him to the National Museum in 1919. A third was owned during the War with Spain by Capt. Allyn K. Capron, and was presented to the National Museum in 1906 by Mrs. Allyn K. Capron. A fourth sword of this type, owned by Lieut. J. Garesche Ord and carried by him when he was killed at the Battle of San Juan Hill, July 1, 1898, was presented to the National Museum in 1906 by Mrs. Lucy Ord Donaldson. A fifth, owned during the Spanish American War by Capt. James T. Ord was presented to the National Museum in 1906 by Mrs. Lucy Ord Donaldson. A sixth sword,[47] which was owned by Lieut. Gen. John McA. Schofield, United States Army, was transferred to the National Museum in 1923 by the Military Service Institution.

ARTILLERY OFFICERS' SABERS

In 1889 a very light and graceful Artillery saber was adopted for use by mounted Artillery officers. The blade of this weapon is slender and short with a deep curve and a medium-sized central groove. The grip is covered with black leather wound with brass

[47] These swords vary in length from 92 to 98 cm. The blades vary from 78.5 cm. to 81.8 cm. in length and from 1.5 cm. to 2 cm. in width.

wire and surmounted by a plain convex brass strip, which terminates in a plain convex pommel. The knuckle guard is formed of a plain, slender, brass strip, which is continued above the blade to form a quillon of the same type. The National Museum collection includes a saber [48] of this character that was carried during the Spanish-American War by Capt. Allyn Capron, United States Artillery. It was loaned to the Museum in 1906 by Mrs. Allyn Capron.

CAVALRY OFFICERS' SABERS

The National Museum includes a number of Cavalry officers' sabers that were remodeled at the national armory in Springfield, Mass., in 1873. These sabers are exceptionally artistic in design and finish. The obverses and reverses of the blades of all are decorated with the United States arms and trophy and floral designs. The grips are covered with black fishskin and wound with gilt wire. The pommels are brass helmet-shaped pieces decorated with an eagle displayed and sprays of laurel. The knuckle guards consist of brass strips with three branches. The counterguards are oval-shaped and bear on the side adjoining the grip an eagle displayed and a half circle of 13 stars. There are included several sabers [49] of this type in the collection that were obtained from the War Department. Another,[50] carried during the Spanish-American War by Maj. Gen. Frederick Dent Grant, United States Army, was presented to the National Museum in 1903 by Mrs. Grant. A third saber of this type in the museum collection was carried by Capt. Allyn K. Capron when he was killed at Las Guasimas, Cuba, June 24, 1898. This saber was lent to the Museum in 1906 by Mrs. Capron.

ENLISTED MEN'S CAVALRY SABERS, 1913

In 1913 an entirely new type of saber [51] was adopted for use by enlisted men of the United States Cavalry. It has an exceptionally long straight blade with a narrow, deep, central groove. The grip is made of corrugated steel with a plain convex top and pommel. The guard is a single heavy solid steel sheet molded in full basket form with the blade passing through the center.

ALL OFFICERS' SABERS, 1902

In February, 1889, a board of Infantry officers reported that the Infantry sword [52] was defective and unsuited to their use. This

[48] Length, 93 cm. Blade, 81 cm. long, 2 cm. wide.
[49] Length, 96 cm. Blade, 81.5 cm. long, 2 cm. wide. Pl. 27, fig. 1.
[50] Length, 99.8 cm. Blade, 86.2 cm. long, 1.9 cm. wide. Pl. 27, fig. 2.
[51] Length, 107 cm. Blade, 89 cm. long, 3 cm. wide.
[52] Referring to swords of the type described above as the staff and line officers' swords.

sword, the board maintained, had already been found unfit for mounted officers who then carried the light Cavalry saber. The Infantry sword was condemned on the grounds that the blade was so narrow and thin that it was not stiff enough to deliver a thrust nor heavy enough for a cut. The sword was not suitable for mounted work and officers were required to purchase light Cavalry sabers when promoted or appointed to positions of mounted officers. The board, therefore, requested permission to submit a sword that would meet the requirements of all Infantry officers, both foot and mounted.[53]

The report of this board was submitted to the Secretary of War by Brig. Gen. S. V. Bennet, Chief of Ordnance, with an unfavorable recommendation, and no action was taken at that time. In 1902, however, a light handsome saber based on French models was adopted for the use of all United States Army officers. It has a slender curved blade with a broad central groove. Each side is etched in an artistic manner with the arms of the United States flanked by floral and scroll designs. The grip is made of bone with five heavy grooves on the under side. The top of the grip is covered with a plain convex steel strip. The guard consists of a slender steel strip extending below the grip in the form of a bow with three slender branches in front, which unite above the blade to form a plain quillon with a globular tip.

SABER OWNED BY MAJ. GEN. LEONARD WOOD

The National Museum collection includes a saber[54] of this type that was owned by Maj. Gen. Leonard Wood, United States Army, who was born in Winchester, N. H., in 1860, and was graduated from the Harvard Medical School in 1884. He entered the United States Army as contract surgeon, and in 1885 he was assigned to duty under Brig. Gen. George Crook near the Mexican border. He served with the forces under Capt. (later brigadier general) Henry W. Lawton during the Apache War and was awarded a medal of honor in recognition of special services during that conflict. In 1898 he became colonel of the First United States Volunteer Cavalry, better known as the Rough Riders. He rendered distinguished services during the Battle of Las Guasimas and participated in the Battle of Santiago. He was appointed brigadier general of Volunteers and served as Governor General of Cuba, 1899 to 1902. He was appointed brigadier general, United States Army, in 1901 and served as military Governor of Moro Province from 1903 to 1906. In 1903 he was appointed major general, United States Army, and he

[53] See Ordnance Reports, vol. 4, p. 968, 1890.

[54] Length, 99.5 cm. Blade, 85.5 cm. long, 2.3 cm. wide. Marked "Springfield Armory, Springfield, Mass., U. S. A." Pl. 27, fig. 6.

served as chief of staff from 1910 to 1914. He was commander of the Department of the East with headquarters at Governors Island, 1914 to 1917. During the War with Germany he trained the Eighty-ninth Division of the National Army. He was appointed Governor General of the Philippine Islands in 1921 and held this position until his death, in Boston, Mass., in 1927. The saber described above was presented to the National Museum in 1929 by Mrs. Wood with numerous other relics of General Wood's military career.

SABER OWNED BY LIEUT. GEN. SAMUEL B. M. YOUNG

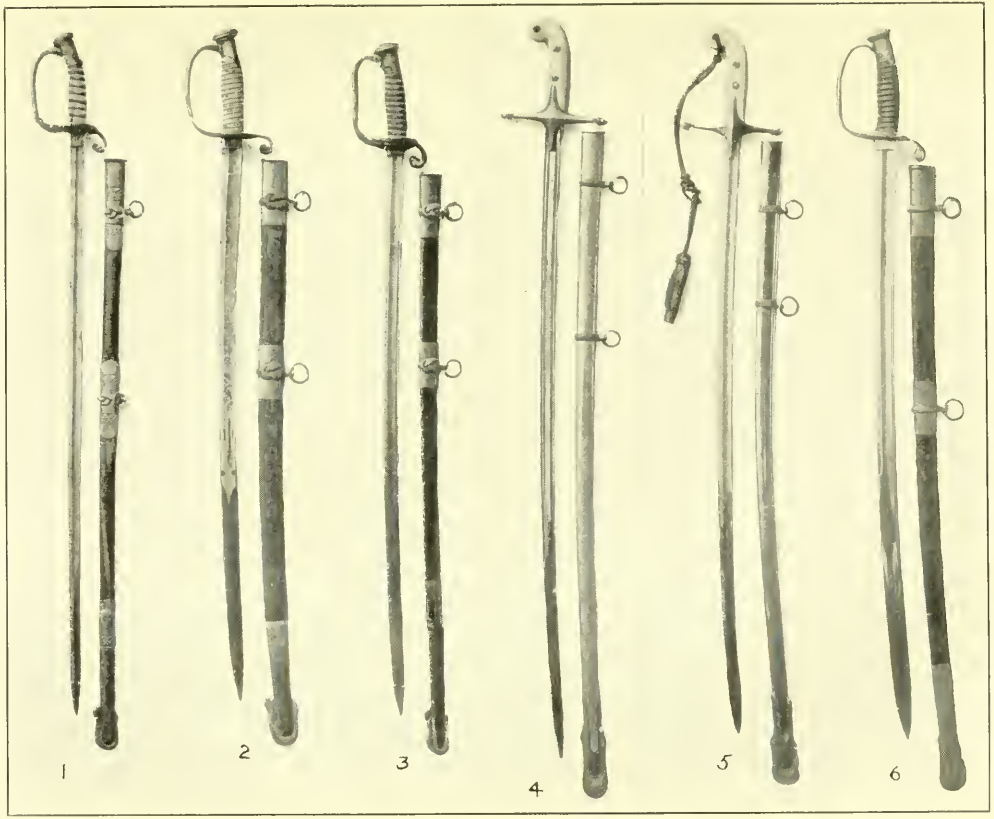
The National Museum collection includes two swords of this period owned by Lieut. Gen. Samuel B. M. Young, United States Army. One [55] is a handsome weapon of a nonregulation type. The blade is short and slightly curved with a medium groove on each side and damascening in vertical lines. The obverse is decorated with the letters "U. S.," flanked by a floral design in gilt relief work. The reverse is similarly decorated with the United States coat of arms. The grip is made of plain ivory with four large finger grooves on the underside. The top is covered with a convex silver-plated strip inscribed "Lieut. Gen. S. B. M. Young," which terminates in an eagle-head pommel. The guard is composed of a heavy silver-plated strip with three branches on the obverse side and one on the reverse. The front of the guard and of the branches is decorated with laurel sprays. The scabbard is made of steel with two rings. The National Museum collection also includes a light Cavalry saber [56] of the regulation type, which was made at the national armory at Springfield, Mass., and was owned by Lieutenant General Young.

The owner of these swords enlisted in the Twelfth Pennsylvania Infantry on the outbreak of the Civil War. He was twice wounded during that conflict, and at its close had risen through the grades of captain, major, and lieutenant colonel to that of colonel. In 1865, he received the brevet rank of brigadier general of Volunteers. After the termination of the Civil War he entered the United States Army as a second lieutenant and participated in the strenuous campaigns against the western Indians. He was made brigadier general of Volunteers on the outbreak of the war with Spain in 1898 and commanded the forces that won the victory of Las Guasimas, June 24, 1898. In the following year he served in the Philippines and participated prominently in the pacification of northern Luzon. In 1902 he was promoted to the rank of lieutenant general and became chief of staff of the United States Army. His swords were presented to the National Museum in 1928 by his estate.

---

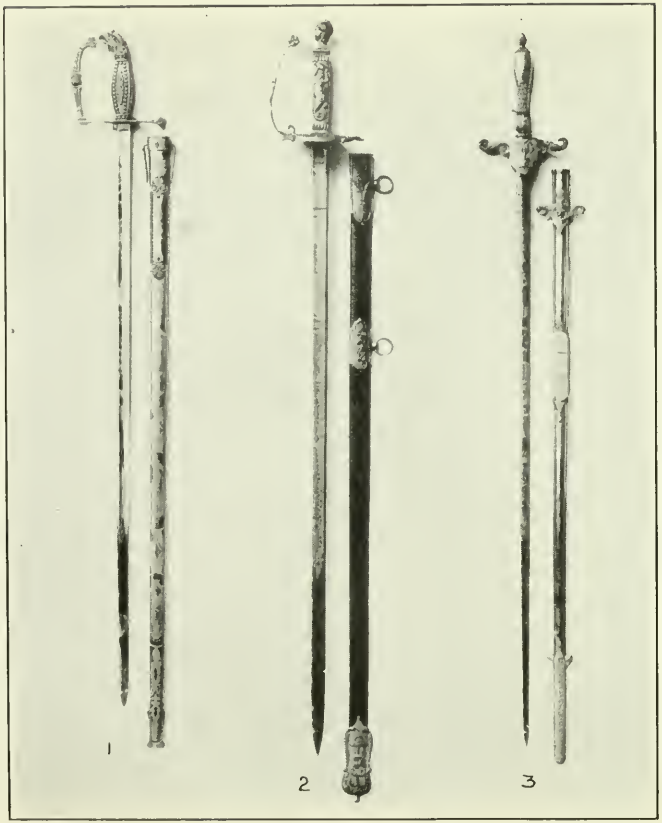
[55] Length, 95 cm. Blade, 81.2 cm. long, 2.5 cm. wide. Marked "Henry V. Allien & Co., New York." Pl. 27, fig. 4.

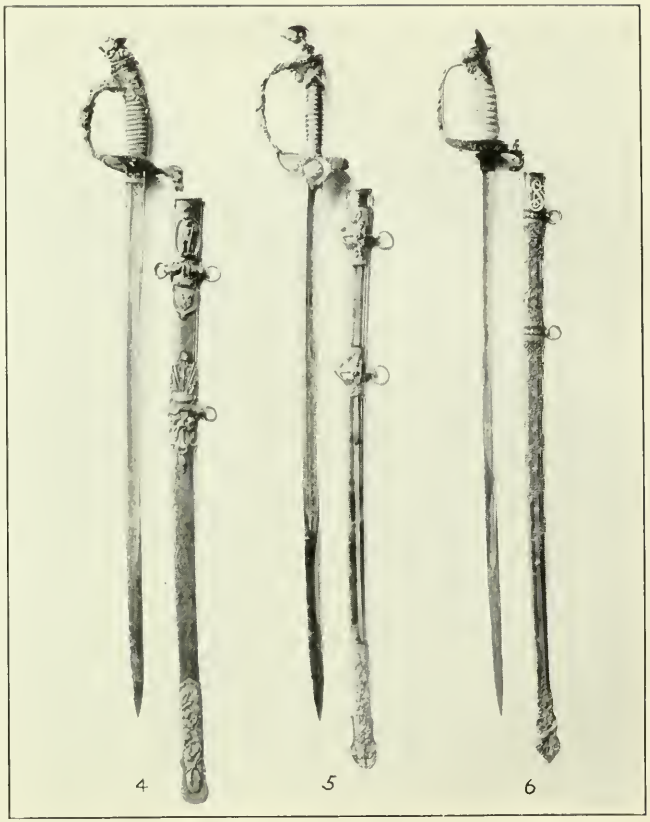
[56] Length, 100 cm. Blade, 85.4 cm. long, 2 cm. wide. Pl. 27, fig. 3.



NAVAL AND MARINE CORPS SWORDS, 1870–1900

1, Owned by Lieut. Commander T. B. M. Mason (p. 97); 2, owned by Engineer Thomas Chase (p. 97); 3, owned by Rear Admiral John W. Philip (p. 99); 4, Marine Corps officer's sword of the Civil War (p. 101); 5, Marine Corps officer's sword of the World War (p. 101); 6, noncommissioned officer's sword (p. 101).





NAVAL PRESENTATION SWORDS

1, Owned by Commodore Thomas Macdonough (p. 102); 2, owned by Midshipman James M. Baldwin (p. 103); 3, owned by Rear Admiral William B. Shubrick (p. 104); 4, owned by Rear Admiral Charles Wilkes (p. 108); 5, owned by Admiral David G. Farragut (p. 108); 6, owned by Rear Admiral W. S. Schley (p. 111).

PRESENTATION SWORDS, 1881 TO 1901

The National Museum collection includes three presentation swords of the latter part of the nineteenth century of exceptional interest.

SWORD OWNED BY MAJ. GEN. WINFIELD S. HANCOCK

The first of these was presented to Maj. Gen. Winfield S. Hancock, United States Army, by the Sixty-ninth Regiment, New York National Guard, on the occasion of the Yorktown Centennial in 1881. In type this sword [57] is an ornate expression of the regulation general officer's sword of the period of its make. The blade is diamond-shaped with the obverse decorated in gold on a silver and blue background with the American arms and floral and trophy designs. The reverse is similarly decorated with the letters "U. S." and floral and trophy designs. The grip, which is 4-sided, is covered with alternate narrow strips of plain silver plate and gold plate decorated with oval shields flanked by sprays of palm. The knuckle guard is a slender circular gilt strip, the sides of which are decorated with floral designs, which terminates above the blade in a quillon of the same type; a single branch of the same type parallels the quillons and is joined to the latter above the blade. The counterguard consists of a large oval shield on the obverse decorated with the United States arms in gilt openwork over a silver background; a similar shield on the reverse without the silver background bears a plain oval shield inscribed "U. S.," surrounded by gilt designs in openwork. The scabbard is steel with a gilt tip and two gilt mounts decorated with openwork, floral, and scroll designs. This sword was presented to the National Museum in 1931 by Hancock Dorr.

SWORD OWNED BY MAJ. GEN. NELSON A. MILES

A second presentation sword of this period of unusual interest in the National Museum collection is one that was presented to Maj. Gen. Nelson A. Miles, United States Army, in 1887, by the people of Arizona in recognition of his services in connection with the capture of the Indian chief Geronimo and the removal of the hostile Apaches from that State. The general type of this sword [58] is the same as that regularly used by officers during this period. The blade is diamond-shaped, long and narrow, and bears on the obverse the legend, in script, "Genl. Nelson A. Miles, U. S. A.," and on the reverse, "Presented Sept. 4, 1887 at Tucson, Arizona." The grip is made of imitation ivory and is decorated with eight spiral grooves wound with gold wire. The pommel is urn-shaped and the upper

[57] Length, 93.7 cm. Blade, 77.5 cm. long, 1.8 cm. wide. Marked "Clauberg Solingen." Pl. 26, fig. 7.

[58] Length, 91.1 cm. Blade, 76.2 cm. long, 1.3 cm. wide. Pl. 26, fig. 9.

portion bears an eagle with a tomahawk and a peace pipe in its claws. A large sapphire is set in the end of the pommel, which is surrounded by floral designs. The knuckle guard consists of a circular strip, about which is entwined the United States flag and which terminates at the pommel in the head of an Indian. The counterguard, which is in one piece with the knuckle guard, consists of an eagle displayed with three beaks which rise above the blade in the position of a quillon. The wing on the obverse of the blade is inscribed "U. S." The obverse of the scabbard is decorated with designs in relief showing scenes connected with the expedition of General Miles against the Apache Indians and their removal from the Southwest to Florida. The reverse of the scabbard is inscribed in relief in script, "Presented by the people of Arizona in grateful acknowledgment of distinguished services in the capture and removal of Geronimo and the hostile Apaches." The tip of the scabbard bears a relief portrait of Geronimo.

The recipient of this sword was born in Westminster, Mass., in 1839. On the outbreak of the Civil War he entered the volunteer service as lieutenant in the Twenty-second Massachusetts Infantry and was commissioned lieutenant colonel of the Sixty-first New York Volunteers in 1862. He served during the peninsular campaign and at the Battle of Antietam, and was made colonel of his regiment in September of that year. Subsequently he served with the Army of the Potomac to the close of the war and received the rank of brevet brigadier general of Volunteers for gallantry at the Battle of Chancellorsville. In 1865 he was made major general of Volunteers and in 1866 was made colonel of the Fortieth United States Infantry. After the Civil War he took a prominent part in the Indian wars and in 1875 defeated the Cheyennes, Kiowas, and Comanches on the border of the Staked Plains. In 1878 he subjugated the hostile Sioux and other Indians in Montana. He was made brigadier general, United States Army, in 1880, and commanded the Department of the Columbia. In April, 1886, he was transferred to Arizona and after a difficult campaign against the Apaches under Geronimo and Natchez, he compelled these chiefs to surrender. In 1890, he was promoted to the rank of major general and in 1895 was made general in chief of the Army. He died in Washington, D. C., in 1925. His sword was lent to the National Museum in 1925 by Maj. Sherman Miles, United States Army.

SWORD OWNED BY MAJ. GEN. JOHN R. BROOKE

The third presentation sword[59] of this period in the National Museum collection was presented to Maj. Gen. John R. Brooke,

[59] Length, 96 cm. Blade, 79.2 cm. long, 1.7 cm. wide. Inscribed "Horstmann, Philadelphia." Pl. 26, fig. 8.

United States Army, by citizens of Pottstown, Pa., in 1901. The blade is long, straight, and diamond-shaped. The obverse is decorated with a medieval trophy and fine and intricate floral and scroll designs in gold chasing, and is inscribed "John R. Brooke" in silver chasing. The grip is 4-sided; the top and bottom are faced with gold plate and the sides with mother-of-pearl; and the whole is encircled with nine turns of gold wire. The pommel is a gold-mounted globe decorated with arabesque designs in relief. The guard is a 4-sided strip decorated with oak leaves and bearing in the center of the lower portion a 5-pointed star; the whole terminates above the blade in a quillon of the same type. The counterguard is double-heart-shaped with the reverse side hinged. The obverse side is decorated with the United States arms in relief and the reverse consists of openwork sides and a solid center inscribed "J. R. B." The scabbard is finished in gilt and decorated on each side with three heavy scroll designs in high relief. The reverse side is engraved in three lines: "Presented to Major General John R. Brooke by the citizens and M. E. Richards, Post 595, G. A. R. Pottstown, Pa., Jan. 14th, 1901." Two rings on the upper side are united by a very heavy gilt chain. This sword was presented to the National Museum by General Brooke in 1919.

The adoption of a single type of sword for the use of all United States military officers in 1902 was the final step in the process of a reduction of the number of types of swords used in that branch of the service, which began after the close of the Civil War. The history of the United States military sword may logically be regarded as belonging to the nineteenth century. During that period, as the United States army was expanded and new branches of the military service were established, new designs of swords were adopted for the use of the officers and enlisted men of each of these branches. This process culminated during the period of the Civil War. Following the close of that conflict the reverse process ensued, with the result that in 1902 a single type of officer's sword was retained. It seems extremely unlikely that the sword will ever regain its importance as a military weapon and as a badge of authority. The fact that service swords are no longer of military importance will preclude the further production of presentation swords. The museum value of these two types of objects in the future will thus be greatly enhanced.

AMERICAN NAVAL SWORDS, 1800 TO 1900

The history of the early American naval sword is less complex than that of the military sword of the same period. This is due to the fact that the naval service has employed a much smaller

number of types of swords than was used in the case of the military service. Naval swords of the latter part of the eighteenth century are exceedingly rare, and the National Museum collection is lacking in examples of that period. The earliest weapons of this type in the national collection belong to the first part of the nineteenth century. Naval swords may, like military swords, be divided into two general classes: Weapons with straight or slightly curved blades, and those with deeply curved blades, known as cutlasses. The National Museum collection contains a number of weapons of both types of exceptional historical interest.

NAVAL SWORDS, 1800 TO 1850

The earliest United States naval swords in the National Museum collection have straight blades and are very similar in general type to a British naval officer's sword to be described later that was captured during the War of 1812.

SWORDS FROM THE HOPKINS AND ELLIOTT COLLECTIONS

An American naval officer's sword [60] of this type is included in the Alfred F. Hopkins collection. The blade is diamond-shaped and is decorated with various designs in gold and silver chasing on a dark-blue background. The obverse shows a trophy of flags and furled sails between floral sprays; the reverse bears an anchor and a mast with furled sails between floral sprays. The grip, which is made of ivory, is carved with geometrical and floral designs and surmounted by a brass strip bearing an oak-leaf spray. The guard and quillons are composed of a single narrow strip of brass ending above the blade in a disk; on each side of the blade is a small shield bearing an anchor within a laurel spray, the whole within a rope cable.

The National Museum collection includes a second naval sword [61] very similar to the one just described in general design, but more typically American in appearance. The blade is straight with a broad shallow groove extending about three-fourths its length. Each side is decorated with three small floral and trophy designs. The grip is ivory, the sides being decorated with diamond-shaped grooved designs between two vertical parallel grooves; and the whole is surmounted by a plain brass strip terminating in an eagle-head pommel. The guard is a plain, flat, brass strip terminating in a quillon of the same type to which is attached on both sides of the blade a small shield, the one on the obverse bearing the United States arms in relief. The scabbard is made of black leather with two brass mounts,

[60] Length, 79 cm. Blade, 69 cm. long, 2 cm. wide. Pl. 28, fig. 1.
[61] Length, 92.4 cm. Blade, 80 cm. long, 2 cm. wide.

and the one near the top is encircled by a design representing a ship's cable. This sword was presented to the National Museum in 1920 by the estate of Lieut. Commander Duncan Elliott, United States Navy.

A further development of the United States naval officer's sword is to be seen in another specimen [62] in the Alfred F. Hopkins collection. The blade is of medium length with a slight curve and a moderate-sized groove. Both the obverse and reverse sides are decorated in gold chasing on a dark-blue ground with designs showing a circle of 13 stars between a foul anchor and an oak spray. The grip, which is made of ivory, is carved in the form of an eagle's plumage, the whole being surmounted by a brass strip decorated in the same manner and ending in an eagle's head. The guard is a brass strip divided in three sections separated by tulip heads. The quillons consist of straight bars at right angles to the guard, and the ends terminate in acorns. A large oval shield attached to the obverse of the quillon bears two oak sprays in saltire, and a small plain oval shield is hinged to the reverse. The scabbard is made of leather with three brass mounts, the central one of which is decorated with a foul anchor and the one at the point with a spray of laurel.

SWORD OWNED BY DR. NINIAN PINKNEY

An interesting naval sword of this period in the National Museum collection is one that was owned by Medical Director Ninian Pinkney, United States Navy. This sword [63] has a straight, slender blade with a broad, shallow groove on each side. The obverse side bears a foul anchor between two floral sprays, and the reverse bears three floral sprays. The grip, which is made of ivory, is decorated on each side with geometrical and floral designs. The back is surmounted by a smooth brass strip which terminates in an eagle-head pommel. The guard is a brass strip ornately decorated at its juncture with the lower quillon with a trophy of cannon and flags. The quillons are flat brass strips, and a small shield on each side of the blade is decorated with a foul anchor in high relief.

The owner of this sword was born in Annapolis, Md., in 1811, and was graduated at the Jefferson Medical College in 1833. The following year he entered the United States Navy as assistant surgeon and was promoted to the rank of surgeon in 1841. During the period 1863–1865 he was fleet surgeon of the Mississippi Squadron, and in 1871 he was made medical director with the rank of commodore. He died near Easton, Md., in 1877. His sword was lent to the National Museum in 1928 by Miss Helena B. Pinkney.

---

[62] Length, 86 cm. Blade, 72 cm. long, 2.3 cm. wide. Pl. 28, fig. 2.
[63] Length, 78.5 cm. Blade, 66 cm. long, 2 cm. wide. Pl. 28, fig. 3.

SWORD OWNED BY COMMODORE SAMUEL WOODHOUSE

A very fine example of the United States naval officer's sword [64] of the first half of the nineteenth century in the collection was owned during that period by Commodore Samuel Woodhouse, United States Navy. The blade, which is in general type much like the one just described, is curved and marked by a wide shallow groove. It bears on each side near the grip a foul anchor, a circle of 13 stars, and an oak spray. The grip, which is made of ivory, is deeply engraved with geometrical designs and is surmounted by a bronze strip, which terminates in an eagle-head pommel. The guard is a slender brass strip, and the quillons are rectangular bars of brass terminating both above and below the blade in acorns. A large oval hinged shield decorated with two oak sprays, crossed, is attached to the obverse of the quillons. The scabbard, which is made of wood covered with leather, is reinforced by three brass mounts, one of which bears an anchor on a button, surrounded by 13 stars; the second bears an anchor, and the third an oak spray.

The owner of this sword entered the Navy as acting midshipman in 1800 and served on the frigate *Constellation* during the engagement between that ship and the French frigate *Vengeance* in February of that year. In May, 1801, he was appointed midshipman, and in 1808 he was promoted to the rank of lieutenant. He reached the grade of commander in 1816 and that of captain in 1827. He died in 1843. His sword was presented to the National Museum in 1925 by Dr. Samuel W. Woodhouse, jr.

NAVAL CUTLASSES, 1800 TO 1840

The National Museum collection contains a number of naval cutlasses of the early part of the nineteenth century. One of these is said to have been owned by Commodore Stephen Decatur. This weapon has a curved blade with a narrow deep groove near the back.[65] The grip is made of hardwood and is decorated with parallel horizontal grooves on all four sides. The pommel consists of a bronze eagle's head, the neck of which fits over the end of the grip. This weapon is at present without a guard of any kind. It probably originally bore at the juncture of the grip and the blade a narrow steel strip, which terminated above and below the blade in plain quillons. The scabbard is a plain sheath of black leather with a brass tip at each end. This cutlass was transferred to the National Museum in 1923 from the Military Service Institution.

---

[64] Length, 83.4 cm. Blade, 68.2 cm. long, 2 cm. wide. Inscribed "W. H. Horstmann & Co." Pl. 29, fig. 4.

[65] Length, 85.5 cm. Blade, 71 cm. long, 3 cm. wide. Pl. 29, fig. 3.

The Alfred F. Hopkins collection includes a cutlass [66] somewhat similar to the one just described but of greater dimensions and with a very broad, shallow, grooved blade. The blade is decorated in gold with a trophy between two floral and scroll designs. The grip, like that of the cutlass just described, is made of hardwood and is decorated with parallel horizontal grooves. The pommel is a brass eagle's head with plumage in high relief. The guard consists of a plain, narrow, flat, brass strip, which expands with a graceful curve into openwork diamond-shaped quillons with two rectangular openings on each side of the blade. The scabbard is made of black leather with three brass mounts, two of which are fitted with small rings.

NAVAL SWORDS, 1850 TO 1900

The present regulation type of United States naval officer's sword was formally adopted about 1850 and has been changed very little in design since that time. In general form it resembles to a marked degree the foot officer's sword adopted for use in the United States Army in 1850, already fully described. Though the general form of this naval sword has remained the same, the size of the blade and the designs borne by that portion of the weapon have varied greatly in character.

SWORD OWNED BY REAR ADMIRAL CHARLES WILKES

One of the earliest swords of this type in the National Museum collection was carried during the Civil War by Rear Admiral Charles Wilkes, United States Navy.[67] The blade is of medium length, with a broad, shallow, central groove and a narrow, deep groove near the back. The obverse is decorated with the United States shield superimposed on a foul anchor, an oval containing 31 stars, a naval trophy with trident and lances, and a pennant inscribed "U. S. N." The reverse is decorated with an eagle on a naval gun carriage, a foul anchor, and a cable entwined about an oak spray. The grip, which is unusually large, is covered with shark's skin and is wound with 16 turns of copper wire. The pommel is covered with a brass cap of Phrygian helmet shape, the lower part of which is decorated with oak sprays and the end with an eagle with outspread wings within a circle of 13 stars. The guard is a circular brass strip, which expands into a broad oval counterguard and terminates above the blade in the curved head of a marine monster. The counterguard is divided into two portions, the one on the reverse of the blade being solid, and the one on the obverse consisting of an openwork oak leaf and scroll design crossed by a scroll inscribed

[66] Length, 86.5 cm. Blade, 72.5 cm. long, 3.8 cm. wide. Inscribed "Edwards Upson & Co., N. Y." Pl. 29, figs. 1, 2.

[67] Length, 83.8 cm. Blade, 70 cm. long, 2.8 cm. wide. Inscribed "Ames Mfg. Co., Chicopee, Mass." Pl. 29, fig. 5.

"U. S. N." The scabbard is made of black leather with three brass mounts, two of which are encircled by cables and the third is bordered by the body of a marine monster.

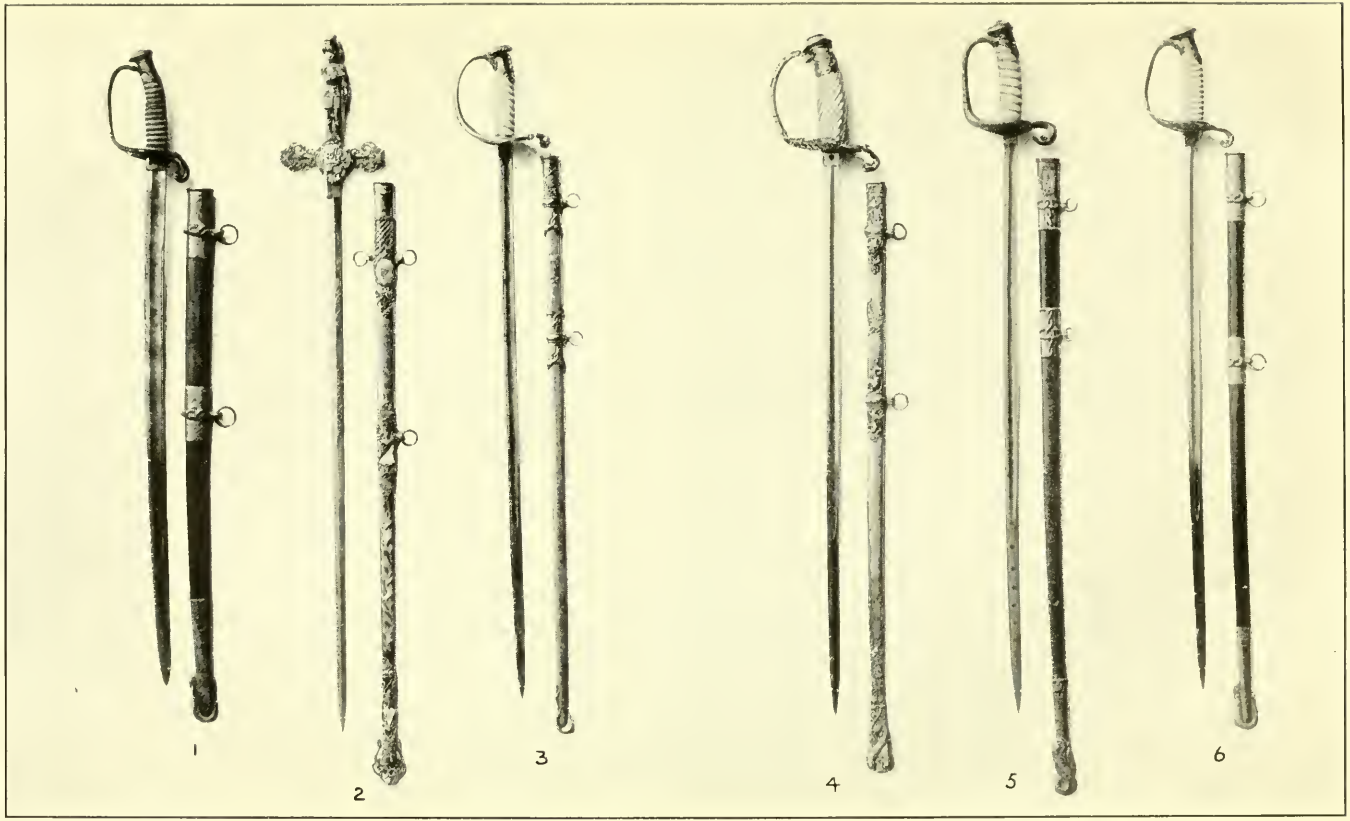
The owner of this sword was born in New York City in 1798. He was appointed as midshipman in the Navy in 1818, and in 1826 he was promoted to the rank of lieutenant. In 1830 he was assigned to the Department of Charts and Instruments, and in 1838 he sailed from Norfolk, Va., in command of a squadron of five vessels and a store ship to explore the southern seas. He visited Madeira, the Cape Verde Islands, Rio de Janeiro, Tierra del Fuego, Valparaiso, and Callao. He then visited many islands in the Southern Pacific, including the Tuamotu Group, Tahiti, and the Samoa Group (which he surveyed), and then touched at Sydney in New South Wales. In December, 1839, he left Sydney and after skirting the Antarctic ice fields for several weeks he explored the Fiji Islands and then visited the Hawaiian Islands. In 1841 he visited the northwest coast of America and inspected the mouths of the Columbia and Sacramento Rivers. Leaving San Francisco in November, 1841, he again crossed the Pacific and visited Manila, Sulu, Borneo, and Singapore and returned to New York around the Cape of Good Hope. This expedition was the first of its kind ever undertaken by an officer of the United States Navy, and Commander Wilkes was awarded a gold medal by the Royal Geographical Society of London in recognition of his achievements. In 1855 he was promoted to the rank of captain, and when the Civil War began he was placed in command of the steamer *San Jacinto*.

Acting in that capacity on November 8, 1861, he intercepted at sea the British mail steamer *Trent*, which was proceeding from Habana to St. Thomas, West Indies, and transferred from that ship to the *San Jacinto* the Confederate commissioners John Slidell and James M. Mason, who were then on their way to Europe. They were taken by Captain Wilkes to Fort Warren in Boston Harbor. They were later released on the demand of the British Government, but through his bold action Wilkes became the hero of the hour throughout the North. In 1862 he commanded a flotilla on the James River, which shelled City Point. In 1864 he was placed on the retired list and in 1866 was promoted to the rank of rear admiral on that list. He died in Washington, D. C., in 1877. His sword was presented to the National Museum in 1914 by Miss Jane Wilkes.

SWORD OWNED BY LIEUT. SAMUEL HOWARD

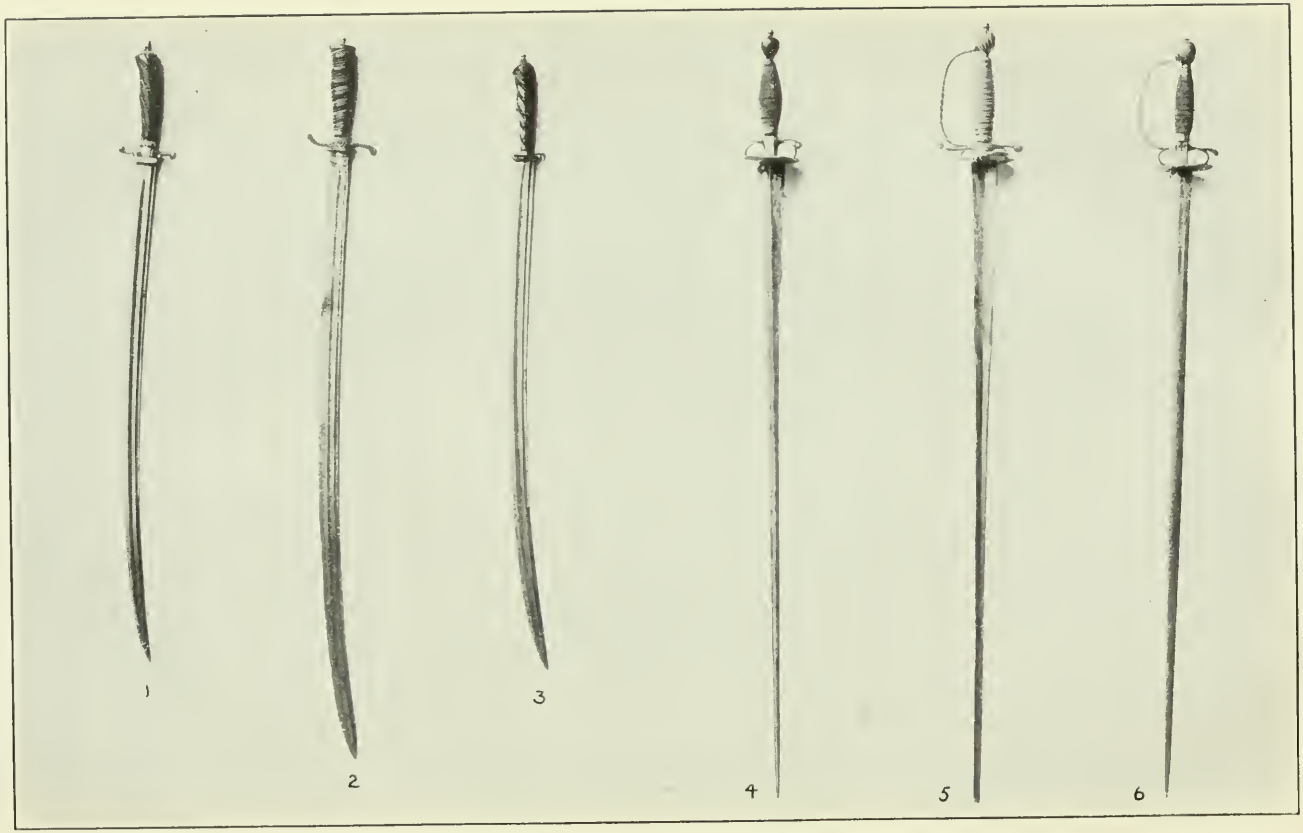
A naval officer's sword of the same period as the one just described is one [68] carried during the Civil War by Lieut. Samuel Howard,

[68] Length, 83 cm. Blade, 69.2 cm. long, 2.7 cm. wide. Marked "Mgr. de Klingenthal; Coulaux & Cie." Pl. 29, fig. 6.



NAVAL PRESENTATION SWORDS

1–3, Owned by Rear Admiral W. S. Schley (pp. 98, 111, 112); 4, 5, owned by Rear Admiral John W. Philip (pp. 109, 110); 6, owned by Commander Harry H. Hosely (p. 112).



ENGLISH SWORDS, PERIOD OF THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY

1-3, Hanger and hunting swords (p. 117); 4-6, colichemardes (p. 118).

United States Navy. It is of the regulation design already described, and the blade bears 33 stars, indicating that it was made in 1859. The owner of this sword served on the U. S. S. *Monitor* during the engagement in 1862 between that vessel and the Confederate ironclad *Virginia*, better known as the *Merrimac*. His sword was presented to the National Museum in 1906 by Miss Mary H. Corbett.

SWORD OWNED BY ENGINEER THOMAS CHASE

A naval sword of much interest in the Museum collection is one [69] that was owned during the Civil War by Engineer Thomas Chase, United States Navy. The general form of the blade and the hilt is in accordance with the regulation type described above. The decorations on the blade, however, are entirely different in character from those of the regular type. The obverse bears an oval of 13 stars, a globe on a stand between two anchors, a sword between two pistols, and floral designs. The reverse is decorated with the letters "U. S. N.," an anchor with chain attached, a naval glass, and floral and scroll designs. This sword was lent to the National Museum in 1909 by Thomas Chase.

SWORD OWNED BY LIEUT. COMMANDER T. B. M. MASON

The National Museum collection contains a naval sword [70] owned by Lieut. Commander Theodorus Baily Myers Mason, United States Navy, whose time of service represented the period of peace that elapsed between the Civil War and the Spanish-American war. This sword has a very slender blade, the obverse of which bears a large scroll inscribed "U. S. N.," a foul anchor bearing the United States shield, and a floral and scroll design. The reverse bears a sunburst and a foul anchor between two floral and scroll designs.

The owner of this sword was born in New York City in 1849 and entered the Naval Academy in 1864. After his graduation in 1868, he was assigned to duty on the South Atlantic Station. He was promoted to the rank of ensign in 1869 and to that of master in 1870. He was retired from the naval service with the rank of lieutenant commander in 1894. He died in 1899, and his sword was bequeathed to the National Museum in 1923 by Mrs. Julian James.

SWORD OWNED BY REAR ADMIRAL WINFIELD SCOTT SCHLEY

The National Museum collection contains a number of naval swords of the regular type, which were owned at various periods by officers who achieved special distinction during the Spanish-Amer-

[69] Length, 88 cm. Blade, 73.5 cm. long, 2.8 cm. wide. Inscribed "W. G. Mintzer, Philadelphia." Pl. 30, fig. 2.

[70] Length, 88.5 cm. Blade, 75.7 cm. long, 2 cm. wide. Pl. 30, fig. 1.

ican War. Of special importance in this connection is a sword owned during that period by Rear Admiral Winfield Scott Schley, who entered the Navy as acting midshipman in 1856. The service sword [71] carried by him during his long career as a naval officer was made in 1861. The wide central groove on each side the blade terminates in a fleur de lis. The obverse side is etched with trophies and floral and scroll designs, which cover almost its entire surface. The reverse side bears in Old English script the letters "U. S. N.," flanked by floral and scroll designs. The black leather scabbard is reinforced by three heavy brass mounts, all of which are ornately engraved with naval and floral designs. This sword was lent to the National Museum in 1911 by Mrs. Winfield Scott Schley.

The owner of this sword was born in Frederick County, Md., in 1839. He was graduated from the United States Naval Academy in 1860 and later served on board the frigate *Niagara*. In 1861–62 he was attached to the frigate *Potomac* of the Western Gulf Squadron, and he subsequently participated in the series of engagements that resulted in the capture of Port Hudson. During the period 1864–1866 he served on the U. S. S. *Wateree* in the Pacific and in 1866–1869 he was instructor at the Naval Academy. He served on the Asiatic Station in 1869–1872 and in 1876–1879 on the Brazil Station. In 1884 he commanded the relief expedition that rescued Lieut. Adolphus W. Greely, United States Army, and six of his companions at Cape Sabine in Grinnell Land. In 1888 he was promoted to the rank of captain, and in 1890 he was placed in command of the protected cruiser *Baltimore*. In 1898 he was promoted to the rank of commodore and placed in command of the flying squadron with the *Brooklyn* as his flagship. During the Battle of Santiago, July 3, 1898, the American Battle Fleet was commanded by Schley, as second in command in the temporary absence of his senior officer Rear Admiral William T. Sampson, who was the commander of the entire Atlantic Squadron. In March, 1899, Schley was promoted to the rank of rear admiral and assigned to the command of the South Atlantic Squadron. He died in New York City in 1911, and his sword together with other relics was lent to the National Museum in that year by Mrs. Schley.

SWORDS OWNED BY REAR ADMIRAL CHARLES D. SIGSBEE

Two interesting swords in the National Museum collection belonging to this group were owned by Capt. Charles D. Sigsbee, United States Navy. One of these swords [72] has an unusually slender blade, the obverse of which bears floral and scroll designs, a sunburst, and

[71] Length, 87 cm. Blade, 71.5 cm. long, 2.7 cm. wide. Inscribed "Collins & Co. Hartford, Conn." Pl. 32, fig. 1.

[72] Length, 82 cm. Blade, 69.5 cm. long, 2.1 cm. wide.

a trophy. The reverse bears a foul anchor, a scroll marked "U. S. N.," and various floral and scroll designs. The second sword [73] in this group owned by Rear Admiral Sigsbee has a much broader blade than the one just described, but the designs it bears are at the present time illegible.

The owner of these two swords was born in Albany, N. Y., in 1845. He was graduated at the United States Naval Academy in 1863. He served with the West Gulf Squadron, 1863–64, and participated in the Battle of Mobile Bay. In 1865, he served in the North Atlantic Squadron and was present during the engagement at Fort Fisher. He was promoted to the rank of captain in 1897 and given command of the U. S. S. *Maine*. He commanded the *Maine* at the time of the destruction of that ship in the harbor of Habana, Cuba, February 15, 1898. During the Spanish-American War he commanded the auxiliary cruiser *St. Paul*. He was chief of the Bureau of Naval Intelligence, 1900–1903; commanded the South Atlantic Squadron, 1904–1905, and the second division of the North Atlantic Fleet, 1905–1906. He was promoted to the rank of rear admiral in 1903 and retired in 1907. He died in 1923, and his swords were presented to the National Museum in 1927 by Mrs. Nellie G. Gunther.

SWORD OWNED BY REAR ADMIRAL JOHN W. PHILIP

This section of the National Museum collection also contains a sword [74] owned by Rear Admiral John W. Philip. It is of the regular type in general form and design. The obverse of the blade bears the legend "Capt. J. W. Philip" between a long spray of oak leaves interwined with a rope and a foul anchor. The reverse side of the blade bears a trophy surmounted by a flag, a scroll inscribed "U. S. N.," a foul anchor, and an eagle on a naval gun carriage.

The owner of this sword was born in New York City in 1840. He was graduated at the United States Naval Academy in 1861. He served with the Gulf Squadron in 1861 and on the James River in 1862. He was promoted to the grade of lieutenant in that year and served with the South Atlantic Blockading Squadron during the siege of Charleston. He was promoted to the rank of lieutenant commander in 1866 and to the rank of commander in 1874. During the period 1876–77 he commanded the Woodruff scientific expedition around the world. He was promoted to the rank of captain in 1889 and commanded the U. S. S. *Texas* during the Battle of Santiago, July 3, 1898. He was promoted to the rank of commodore in 1898 and commanded the North Atlantic Squadron on the flagship

[73] Length, 87.5 cm. Blade, 72.7 cm. long, 2.7 cm. wide, Marked "W. Clauberg Solingen."

[74] Length, 87.7 cm. Blade, 74 cm. long, 2.7 cm. wide. Pl. 30, fig. 3.

New York, September, 1898, to January, 1899. He died in Brooklyn in 1900. His sword was lent to the National Museum in 1901 by Mrs. J. W. Philip.

NAVAL CUTLASSES, 1840 TO 1865

The National Museum collection includes a number of naval cutlasses of the type used by enlisted men during the period between 1840 and 1865. These cutlasses are very similar in general design to the foot Artillery sword described above. The blades are short and straight like that of the foot Artillery sword but of diamond shape and without grooves. The grips and pommels are similar in design and decoration to those of the foot Artillery sword. The guards are formed of a wide brass plate with a convex surface, which is continued to form a counterguard of the same type. The Alfred F. Hopkins collection contains a number of examples of these cutlasses.[75] During the Civil War a large number of naval cutlasses were manufactured with curved blades, which bear a very strong resemblance to the blades of the enlisted men's Cavalry sabers of that period. The grips of these cutlasses are very similar to those of the Cavalry sabers of this period, but the guards are formed of solid brass plates of half basket shape.[76] The Alfred F. Hopkins collection includes a number of cutlasses of this type.

MARINE CORPS SWORDS

The swords of the type carried by officers of the United States Marine Corps varied little in design during the last three-fourths of the nineteenth century. The descriptions of these weapons in the uniform regulations of the Marine Corps prior to 1825, however, are so brief and vague as to leave their exact type in doubt. Probably they varied in accordance with the personal views of the owners.

In 1825, however, the weapon thereafter known as the sword with the Mameluke hilt was formally adopted for use by officers of the Marine Corps. The blade of this sword is slightly curved, and the hilt in its general design is similar to that of an oriental scimiter. The exact circumstances under which this type of sword was adopted for the use of the officers of the Marine Corps have apparently not been recorded. It seems probable, however, that the exploits of the personnel of the Marine Corps during the war with Tripoli, 1801–1805, led to the adoption of a sword of oriental design for the use of the officers of that corps. Swords of this type have

[75] Length, 66 cm. Blade, 52.5 cm. long, 4 cm. wide. Marked "U. S. N. 843, N. P. Ames, Springfield."

[76] Length, 65.8 cm. Blade, 65.8 cm. long, 3 cm. wide. Marked "U. S. N. 1862, Made by N. P. Ames, Mfg. Co. Chicopee, Mass."

been carried by officers of the Marine Corps from the time of its adoption in 1825 to the present day with the exception of the period from 1859 to 1875. During that period the officers of the Marine Corps carried swords similar to the foot officers' swords adopted for use in the United States Army in 1850. This sword, as stated above,[77] was very similar to the regulation naval officer's sword adopted at the same time.

SWORD OWNED BY CAPT. FRANK M. MUNROE

The sword of the oriental type was again adopted in 1875 for the use of the officers of the Marine Corps. The National Museum has two examples of this sword. One of these was carried during the latter part of the nineteenth century by Capt. Frank M. Munroe, United States Marine Corps. This sword[78] has a slightly curved blade with a broad shallow groove extending about three-fourths its length and two narrow short grooves near the point. Each side is decorated with a scroll inscribed "U. S. Marines." The grip is formed of two plain ivory strips attached to the sides of the tang by two brass rivets, the ends of which bear stars, which appear on each side of the grip. The pommel is knob-shaped and bears a single large perforation through which the sword knot passes. The quillons are plain brass strips, which terminate in acorn points and are prolonged to right and left in the center in such a manner as to form a cross. The scabbard is nickel-plated and bears a brass mount at the tip decorated on either side with a floral design.

The owner of this sword entered the Marine Corps as second lieutenant in 1861. He was promoted to the rank of lieutenant in the same year and to that of captain in 1864. His sword was presented to the National Museum in 1921 by Miss Helen Munroe. A more recent sword[79] of this type was lent to the National Museum in 1924 by Lieut. William A. Rolff, United States Marine Corps. The design is practically the same as that of the one just described, but the decorations on the blade are more ornate and in high relief; the legend on the blade of this sword reads: "United States Marines." The scabbard is the same type as that of the sword just described.

NONCOMMISSIONED OFFICERS' SWORDS

The swords[80] now carried by noncommissioned officers of the United States Marine Corps are similar in design to the foot officer's sword adopted in 1850.

---

[77] See p. 95.
[78] Length, 93 cm. Blade, 80 cm. long, 2.2 cm. wide. Pl. 30, fig. 4.
[79] Length, 89 cm. Blade, 75.5 cm. long, 2 cm. wide. Pl. 30, fig. 5.
[80] Length, 91 cm. Blade, 75.3 cm. long, 3 cm. wide. Pl. 30, fig. 6.

CONFEDERATE NAVAL OFFICER'S SWORD

The National Museum collection contains a Confederate naval officer's sword [81] of exceptional historical interest. The blade is slightly curved and bears a wide shallow groove on each side. The obverse is decorated in silver chasing with the Confederate flag superimposed upon an anchor between floral and scroll designs. The reverse is similarly decorated with crossed cannon and an anchor. The grip is covered with white heavily grained fishskin wound with seven turns of 3-stranded brass wire, and the whole is surmounted by a brass strip, which terminates in a pommel in the form of the head of a sea monster. The knuckle guard is a plain brass strip, which expands into a broad oval counterguard, the reverse side of which is hinged. The front of the counterguard is decorated with a large floral spray, two crossed cannon, and an anchor within an oval. The scabbard is made of black leather with three brass mounts, two of which are encircled by rings in the form of ropes. This sword, which was owned by an officer of the Confederate ship *Florida*, was transferred to the National Museum by the United States Navy Department in 1898.

NAVAL PRESENTATION SWORDS

SWORD OWNED BY COMMODORE THOMAS MACDONOUGH

The National Museum collection contains three naval presentation swords of the war of 1812–1814 period. One of these was presented by the State of Connecticut to Commodore Thomas Macdonough, United States Navy, in recognition of his achievement in defeating the British fleet at the Battle of Lake Champlain, September 11, 1814. The blade of this sword is straight and slender with a broad shallow central groove.[82] The obverse side is decorated in gold with floral sprays, a trophy of arms, and the arms of the United States below a group of 15 stars. The reverse bears a trophy of arms and floral decorations. The gold-mounted grip is 4-sided in shape. Each side is bordered with a row of facets representing brilliants. The pommel is an eagle's head, and the guard is divided into three parts by a medallion at one end and the head of a monster in the center. The lower quillon is straight and plain and the upper one terminates in a ram's head. The scabbard bears on the upper part of the obverse a tablet inscribed "Thomas Macdonough, Esqr., U. S. Navy," and three ornate panels, one of which shows Neptune in his chariot; another, the fleet on Lake Champlain; and the third, a naval trophy. The reverse is inscribed: "Presented by his Excellency

[81] Length, 86 cm. Blade, 72.5 cm. long, 2.3 cm. wide. Inscribed "Courtney & Co., Charleston, S. C."

[82] Length, 89.2 cm. Blade, 77 cm. long, 2.3 cm. wide. Pl. 31, fig. 1.

Daniel D. Tompkins, Governor of the State of New York, pursuant to resolutions of the Senate and Assembly of the said state as an expression of the high sense entertained by its Citizens of the patriotism, talents and conduct of Commodore T. Macdonough and of the importance of the glorious Victory gained by him on the ever memorable eleventh of September 1814."

The recipient of this sword was born in New Castle County, Del., in 1783. He was appointed a midshipman in the United States Navy in 1800 and in 1803 was attached to the frigate *Philadelphia*. He escaped the fate of the other officers and members of the crew of this vessel when this ship was captured by the Moors during his absence from the *Philadelphia* as a member of the prize crew of a Moorish frigate which had been captured a short time before. After the loss of the *Philadelphia* he served in the schooner *Enterprise* under Commodore Stephen Decatur. He then participated in the various attacks made in 1804 upon the Tripolitans, and he was one of the party that under Decatur's leadership recaptured and destroyed the *Philadelphia* in February, 1804. He was promoted to the rank of lieutenant in 1807 and commander in 1813.

In August, 1814, a British army of about 12,000 men advanced into the United States along the western shore of Lake Champlain, and on September 11 attacked the town of Plattsburg. At the same time a British squadron commanded by Capt. George Downie attacked the American naval force anchored in Plattsburg Bay under the command of Commodore Macdonough. Through the skill and bravery of the American commander and the courage of the forces under his command, the British squadron was defeated with heavy losses. In recognition of his services on this occasion Macdonough was promoted to the rank of captain and was presented with a gold medal by act of Congress. He later commanded the United States Squadron in the Mediterranean, and he died at sea in 1825. His sword was lent to the National Museum in 1927 by Thomas Macdonough.

SWORD OWNED BY MIDSHIPMAN JAMES M. BALDWIN

A presentation sword in the National Museum collection of special interest in connection with the War of 1812 is one presented to Midshipman James M. Baldwin, United States Navy, by act of Congress in recognition of his services during the Battle of Lake Champlain, September 11, 1814. This sword [83] is of a more uncommon design than any of the same character in the collection. The blade is long and two edged and bears on the obverse in two lines the legend "James M. Baldwin, Midshipman, Lake Champlain, 11th Sept.

[83] Length, 98 cm. Blade 82 cm. long, 2.5 cm. wide. Pl. 31, fig. 2.

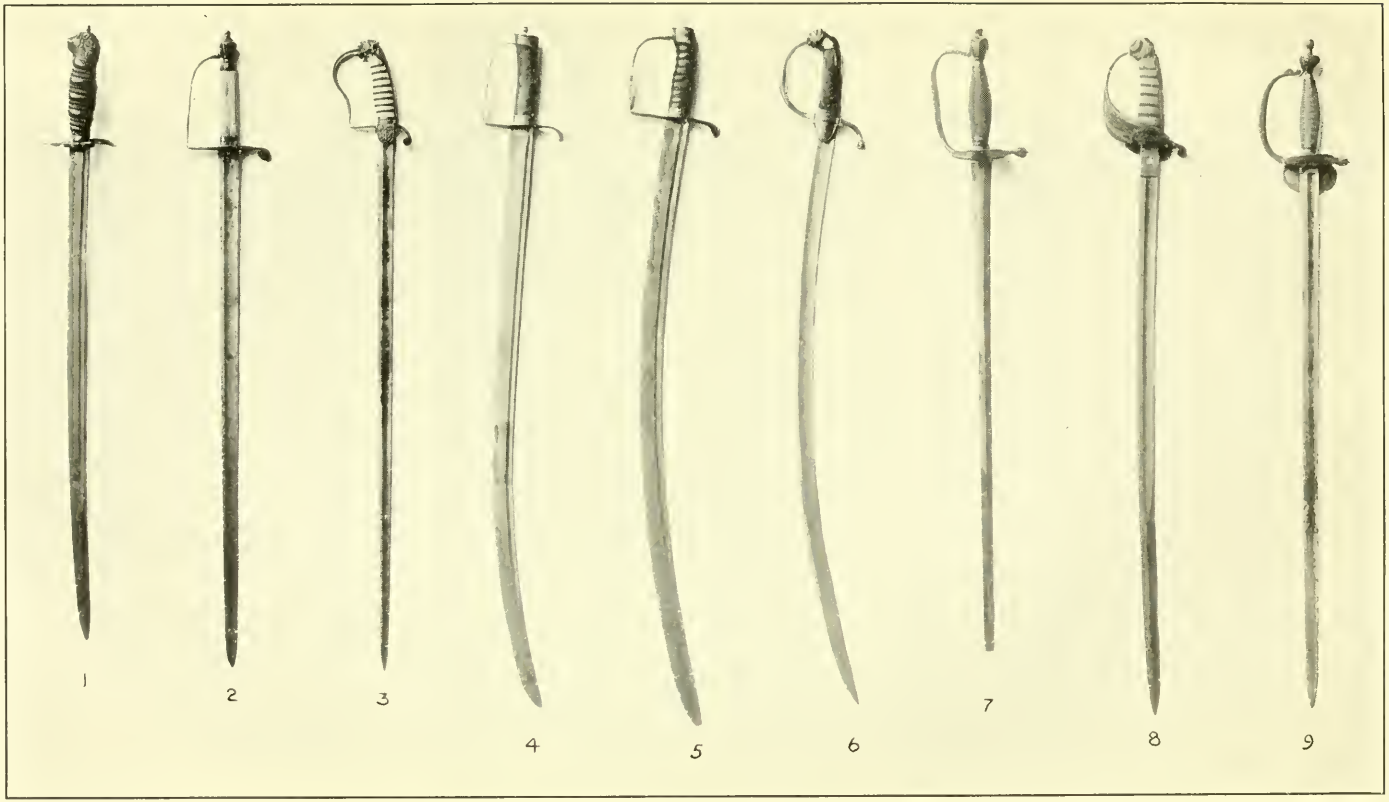
1814," flanked by beautiful geometrical and floral designs and a naval trophy. The reverse bears a view of a naval engagement and geometrical and floral designs and the inscription "Altius Ibunt qui ad Summa Nituntur." The grip is 4-sided with a plain top and bottom; the sides are decorated with the figure of a mermaid standing erect with an urn raised above her head. The pommel is a helmeted head of Minerva, and the guard is formed of a wide thin strip of metal formed in the shape of two lyres united in the center by a medallion bearing the head of Liberty. The counterguard is formed of a very large, ornate, thin, flat shield, the rear side of which is decorated with the American eagle displayed on a naval trophy; the whole is flanked by palm sprays and surmounted by a laurel wreath. The front bears a laurel wreath between the letters "U. S.," with a scroll above decorated with stars. The scabbard is made of black leather with three brass mounts, the first of which bears a trident, the second a liberty cap on a laurel spray, and the third a sea monster coiled about an anchor. This sword was lent to the National Museum in 1925 by Maj. Jerome Clark, United States Army.

SWORD OWNED BY REAR ADMIRAL WILLIAM B. SHUBRICK

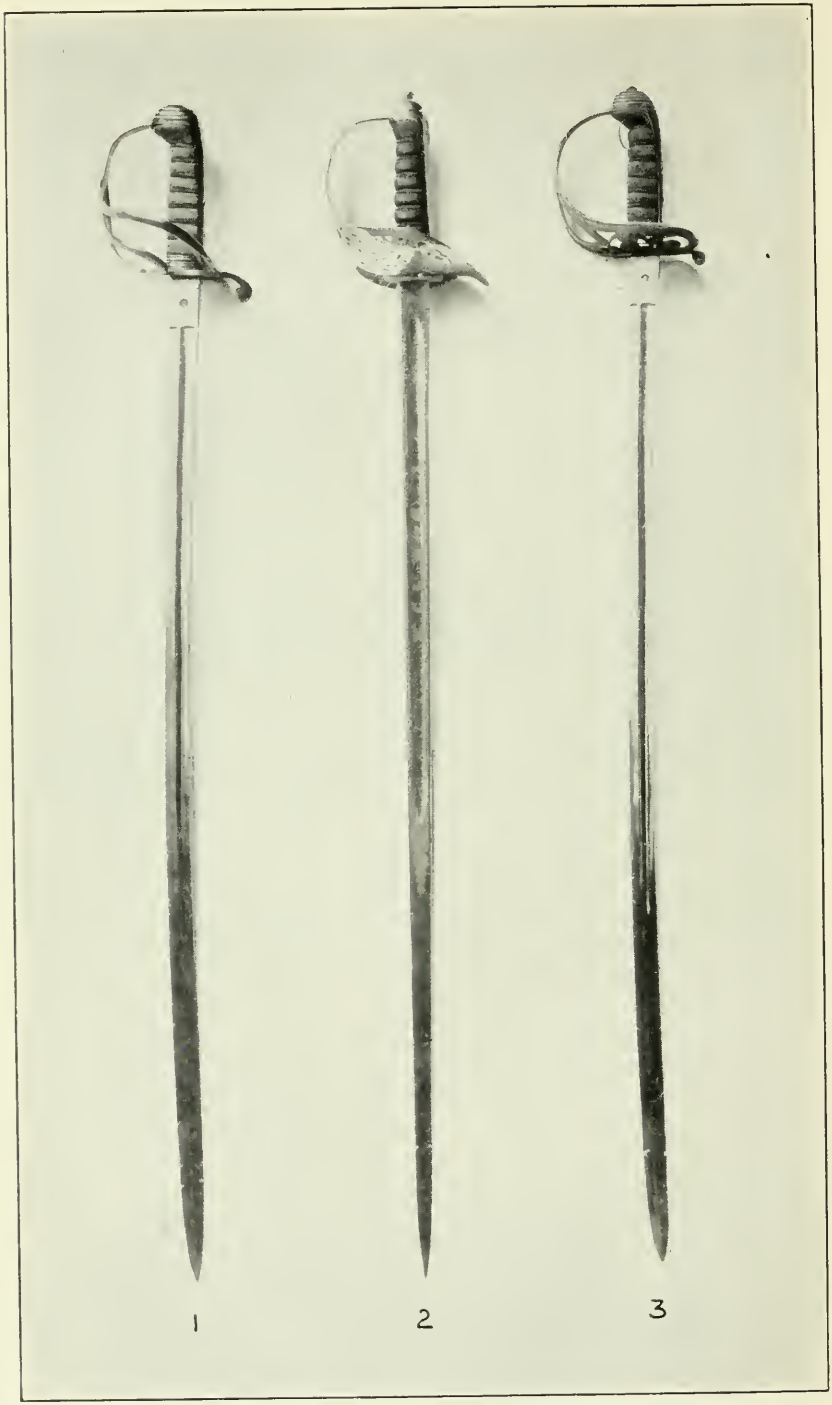
A third presentation naval sword connected with the War of 1812 is one[84] presented by the State of South Carolina in 1834 to Capt. William B. Shubrick, United States Navy, in recognition of services during that conflict. The blade is long and straight with two edges and convex sides. The obverse bears in silver chasing a palm tree, a ship under full sail, oak sprays, and the inscription "Capt. Wm. B. Shubrick, U. S. N." The reverse is similarly decorated with the United States arms, a marine trophy, including a ship's topmast, crossed cannon, and a foul anchor and floral and scroll designs. The general shape of the hilt is identical with that of the military paymaster's sword previously described. The grip, however, is gold mounted and urn-shaped. The top of the urn, which constitutes the pommel, represents a pineapple; the body or central portion has four sides, two of which are decorated with laurel leaves and two with oak leaves and acorns; the bottom is surrounded with oak-leaf scrolls. One side of the top bears a foul anchor and the other an oval shield inscribed: "The State of South Carolina to Capt. W. B. Shubrick, U. S. N."

The quillons consist of oak-leaf scrolls, and a large shield on the obverse bears a palmetto tree in high relief. A similar shield on the reverse is inscribed in 26 lines: "Resolution of 1834; Resolved that the governor be authorized to purchase and cause to be presented to Capt. Wm. B. Shubrick, of the U. S. Navy and a native of S. Caro-

[84] Length, 95 cm. Blade, 79 cm. long, 2 cm wide. Pl. 31, fig. 3.



ENGLISH MILITARY SWORDS AND SABERS, EIGHTEENTH AND NINETEENTH CENTURIES (PP. 119-123)



ENGLISH MILITARY SWORDS, PERIOD OF THE CIVIL WAR AND THE WORLD WAR

1, Owned by Maj. Gen. Frank Wheaton (p. 121); 2, World War officer's sword (p. 122); 3, owned by Capt. William Wheeler (p. 122).

lina. A sword in the name and behalf of the State in testimony of the high sense of this legislature of his distinguished gallantry and good conduct in the memorable engagement of the U. S. frigate, Constitution, with his Britannic Majesty's two ships, Cyane and Levant, which resulted in their capture on the 20 Feb. 1815 and for the admirable skill and coolness displayed by him as first lieutenant of the Constitution during the subsequent chase of that ship by the whole British squadron off the Island of St. Jago, as well as for his devoted and valued services during the whole war, which were so well calculated to reflect lustre on his native state." The scabbard, which is gold mounted, bears in the center on the obverse side, an oval medallion with a design showing the engagement between the U. S. S. *Constitution* and the British ships *Cyane* and *Levant*. The reverse of the scabbard is inscribed in the center: "Defense of Craney Island, Va., June 22, 1813; Capture of Cyane and Levant 20 Feb. 1815; escape off Port Praya, 11 March, 1815."

Of the three events commemorated by this sword the first occurred near the important port of Norfolk, Va., and the last two on the high seas. In June, 1813, Admiral Sir J. Borlase Warren entered the Chesapeake Bay with a number of British ships bearing land troops and marines. A short time later this fleet assembled at the mouth of the Nansemond River and attacked the Americans posted on Craney Island, a low-lying piece of land almost 5 miles below the city of Norfolk. The island was defended by a combined land and naval force. The latter contingent was commanded by Lieut. B. J. Neale, W. B. Shubrick, and J. Sanders. The British approached in about 50 large barges filled with 1,500 sailors and marines. They were repulsed and compelled to return to their ships with considerable loss. They gave up hope of seizing Norfolk after this defeat, and that city suffered no further from British attacks during the war.

The capture of the British ships *Cyane* and *Levant* by the American frigate *Constitution* in 1815 was one of the most notable achievements of the War of 1812. The *Constitution* was then commanded by Capt. Charles Stewart. After being blockaded for a long period in Boston Harbor she put to sea in December, 1814, and on February 20, 1815, she sighted two British ships, the frigate *Cyane* and the sloop of war *Levant*. Late in the afternoon the American vessel, which was then to the windward about 300 yards away, opened with her guns on the British ships, which were separated from each other by a distance of about 100 yards. Captain Stewart managed his ship so adroitly that he raked both British vessels several times. After a combat of three-quarters of an hour, the *Cyane* struck her colors and was boarded by a prize crew from

the *Constitution*. The *Levant* sought safety in flight, but she was overtaken and captured during the evening. The *Constitution* then proceeded with her two prizes to Porto Praya, Cape Verde Islands. While there they encountered three British ships of war and the *Levant* was recaptured. The *Cyane*, however, escaped and reached New York several weeks later.

The recipient of this sword was born on Bulls Island, S. C., in 1790. He entered the Navy as a midshipman in 1806 and was promoted to the rank of lieutenant in 1813. He served with credit during the War of 1812 and in 1820 received his commission as master commandant. He was made captain in 1831 and during the period 1838–1840 he commanded the West India Squadron. During the war with Mexico he played a prominent part in the naval activities along the Pacific coast, and in November, 1847, he captured the city of Mazatlan. In 1858 he was appointed to command a fleet of 19 vessels to operate against Paraguay for the attack made upon the United States steamer *Waterwitch*. He obtained an apology and an indemnity from the Government in February, 1859. Southern efforts failed to induce him to join the Confederate cause in behalf of his native State, and in December, 1861, he was placed on the retired list. He served, however, as chairman of the light-house board until 1870. He died in Washington, D. C., in 1874. His sword was lent to the National Museum in 1907 by Mrs. T. E. Bayard.

SWORD OWNED BY REAR ADMIRAL STEPHEN D. TRENCHARD

Another presentation sword in the national collection of great historical interest is an ornate and expensive weapon presented by the British Government to Rear Admiral Stephen D. Trenchard, United States Navy, when lieutenant, in recognition of the assistance rendered by him to the British barque *Adieu* in 1856. The blade of this sword [85] is long and wide with a deep curve. The obverse is decorated with a series of laurel sprays intertwined with the inscription: "Presented by the British Government to Lieutenant S. Decatur Trenchard, commanding the United States surveying steam vessel Vixen in grateful acknowledgment of prompt and efficient services rendered to the British barque Adieu, August 14, 1856." The reverse is decorated with marine trophies and floral and scroll designs. The grip is made of ivory with the sides and bottom carved in the form of an eagle's plumage, and the top is surmounted by a gilt strip similarly decorated and terminating in an eagle's head. The quillons are made of gilt braid in the form of marine knots and

[85] Length, 96 cm. Blade, 77.5 cm. long, 3 cm. wide. Marked "Victor Harold & Co. Manufacturers, London."

are separated by shields installed on each side of the blade and decorated in high relief with a foul anchor, upon which is superimposed a star. The scabbard, which is covered with blue velvet, is almost entirely enveloped by three long, highly ornate, gilt openwork floral scrolls.

The recipient of this sword was born in Brooklyn, N. Y., in 1818. After making a cruise as acting midshipman in the European Squadron in 1832, he was appointed midshipman in 1834. He was made passed midshipman in July and was connected with the coast survey during the period 1845–46. He was promoted to the rank of lieutenant in February, 1847, and in that year served in Mexican waters on the *Saratoga*. From 1853 to 1857 he was again attached to the coast survey service and in 1856 rendered the assistance to the British barque as the result of which he received the sword from the British Government. He was attached to the *Powhatan* during her diplomatic cruise to China and Japan in 1857–1860 and then acted as aide to Commodore Josiah Tatnall. During the early part of the Civil War he served on the *Rhode Island*, which was attached to the North Atlantic Squadron. In 1862 he was promoted to the rank of commander, and he participated in the bombardments and the capture of Fort Fisher. He was made captain in 1866, commodore in 1871, and rear admiral in 1875. He commanded the North Atlantic Squadron in 1876–1878, and died in New York city in 1883. His sword was presented to the National Museum in 1895 by Edward Trenchard.

SWORD OWNED BY LIEUT. COMMANDER GEORGE F. MORRISON

The Museum contains a sword[86] of the same design as the one just described that was presented by the British Government, in commemoration of the same event, to Lieut. Commander George F. Morrison, United States Navy. The obverse of the blade is inscribed: "Presented by the British Government to Mr. Morrison, Master of the United States Surveying steam vessel "Vixen" in grateful acknowledgment of prompt and efficient services rendered to the British barque Adieu August 14, 1856." About the inscription is entwined a wreath of oak leaves, and near the hilt is a group of 13 stars. The reverse of the blade bears a trophy of flags flanked by floral scrolls. The grip and pommel are similar to those of the sword just described. Both the obverse and the reverse shields bear an anchor upon which is superimposed a marine monster. This sword was lent to the National Museum in 1928 by Mrs. Martha Morrison Sinks.

[86] Length, 96 cm. Blade, 77.5 cm. long, 3 cm. wide. Inscribed "Victor Harold & Co. Manufacturers, London."

SWORD OWNED BY ADMIRAL DAVID G. FARRAGUT

The museum collection contains two presentation naval swords of the period of the Civil War of very great interest. The most notable of these is a sword [87] presented to Admiral David G. Farragut in recognition of his services during the Civil War, and remarkable for its beauty and dignity of design. The blade is of medium size with a wide shallow groove on each side. The obverse is decorated in silver chasing on a gold background with the letters "U. S.," the United States coat of arms, a figure of Fame, a naval trophy, and various floral and scroll designs. The reverse is decorated in a similar manner with a naval trophy inscribed "E Pluribus Unum," a naval monster, and various floral and scroll designs. The grip is covered with silver plate decorated with 13 grooves wound with silver gilt wire. The pommel is designed in the form of a Phrygian helmet, the front of which bears a large anchor within an oak wreath. The rim is encircled by a row of 13 diamonds set in blue-enamel stars, and upon the top stands an eagle with outstretched wings. The guard consists of a circular strip encircled by oak sprays, which expand into an oval plate at the blade, the obverse of which bears the monogram "D. G. F." outlined in diamond chips on a background of blue enamel, the whole being flanked by sprays of laurel. The scabbard is silver mounted and bears three heavy mounts of silver gilt, two of which bear anchors flanked by oak sprays in high relief. Between the two appears the inscription, "Presented to Rear Admiral David G. Farragut by the members of the Union League Club as a token of their appreciation of his gallant services rendered in defense of his country, New York, April 23, 1864." This sword was presented to the National Museum in 1917 by the estate of Loyall Farragut.

SWORD OWNED BY REAR ADMIRAL CHARLES WILKES

A second sword of importance in this connection in the National Museum collection is one that was presented to Rear Admiral Charles Wilkes, United States Navy. In general type and design this sword [88] is similar to that of the regulation naval sword of the period, but it is of finer workmanship and the decorations are of an ornate character. The obverse of the blade is decorated in gold and silver chasing with a view of the arrest on the high seas of the Confederate commissioners, James M. Mason and John Slidell in 1861; on the left appears a city and on the right the standing figure of

[87] Length, 97.8 cm. Blade, 79 cm. long, 2.7 cm. wide. Inscribed "Collins & Co. Hartford, Conn. 1862 and Tiffany & Co., N. Y." Pl. 31, fig. 5.

[88] Length, 95.5 cm. Blade, 76 cm. long, 2.8 cm. wide. Inscribed "Shreve Stanwood & Co., Boston." Pl. 31, fig. 4.

Columbia helmeted, with a shield in her right hand and a lance in her left. The reverse of the blade is decorated in a similar manner with the figure of a sailor raising the American flag, a foul anchor, the letters "U. S. N.," a naval officer using a telescope, and various floral designs. The grip is unusually large and is covered with fishskin wound with 15 turns of gold wire. The pommel is of the Phrygian helmet type, the lower part covering the grip being decorated in high relief with the head of Neptune. The end bears a United States shield and is surrounded by a circle of 14 emeralds; the whole is surmounted by an eagle combating a serpent coiled about fasces.

The guard consists of a complicated design of oak leaves terminating at the pommel in a marine monster and expanding into a broad quillon, which terminates above the blade in a sea horse's head. Half of the quillon is solid; the other half consists of an openwork oak-leaf design with a medallion in the center engraved with a view of the city of Boston in 1862. The scabbard, which is finished in silver gilt, bears in the center a group of naval war trophies in heavy relief; the point is decorated with two oak sprays intertwined and the top with the monogram "C.W." in diamond chips surmounted by two marine monsters and an Indian brave within an oval. The reverse is inscribed: "Presented to Captain Charles Wilkes, U. S. N., by the city of Boston as a tribute of honor for his eminent services as an officer in the United States navy and for his gallant and patriotic actions as Commander of the U. S. steamer San Jacinto in arresting Messrs. Mason and Slidell on board the British mail steamer Trent, November 8, 1861," and "Committee: Joseph M. Wightman, Mayor; Alderman Simon Pierce, Chairman; Thomas P. Rice, Elisha T. Wilson, Common Council; Joseph H. Bradley, President; John D. Ball, Benjamin C. Boardman, Justin Jones, Joseph D. Henshaw, Marion C. Fitch." This sword was presented to the National Museum in 1914 by Miss Jane Wilkes.

SWORDS OWNED BY REAR ADMIRAL JOHN W. PHILIP

The National Museum collection includes a number of exceptionally fine and interesting presentation swords of the period of the Spanish-American War. Among these is one [89] that was presented to Rear Admiral John W. Philip by the school children of Texas. The blade is straight with a medium groove, and the obverse is decorated with crossed swords flanked by long sprays of ivy and 13 stars. The reverse is similarly decorated near the point, and the remainder of this side of the blade is occupied by the inscription: "From the

[89] Length, 94 cm. Blade, 79.3 cm. long, 2 cm. wide. Inscribed "Tiffany & Co., N. Y." Pl. 32, fig. 4.

Sunday School Children of Texas to Captain John W. Philip, Commander of the battleship Texas, in recognition of his bravery and acknowledgment of Almighty God—1898." The grip is covered with white fishskin wound with nine turns of gold wire. The pommel is of Phrygian helmet shape, the lower part being decorated with the United States coat of arms in relief and the shield on the eagle's breast being of colored enamels; the end is covered with a blue-enamel shield with a gold star set with a single diamond in the center on a white-enamel disk. The guard consists of a circular strip, which expands into a broad oval quillon and terminates above the blade in the heads of two sea serpents and two brass mounts decorated with rope cables, the upper one in addition bearing the monogram "J. W. P." in blue enamel within a wreath of oak leaves.

A second sword owned by Rear Admiral Philip is one [90] presented to him by friends and fellow citizens of New York. The blade is straight with a medium groove. The obverse is inscribed in gold script: "To Commander John W. Philip, from his friends and fellow citizens of New York." The reverse is decorated in gold chasing with a view of the battleship *Texas*, with an anchor and a star to the left and a scroll inscribed "Battleship Texas" on one side, and a scroll inscribed "Santiago, Cuba, July 3, 1898," on the other. The grip, which is unusually large, is covered with mother-of-pearl and wound diagonally with gold wire; the end is covered with a gold band bearing the United States arms in relief, the shield on the eagle's breast being of colored enamel. The guard consists of a circular brass strip, the rear end of which is covered with a spray of oak leaves and set with two diamonds; the whole terminates in a broad oval quillon ending above the blade in a sea serpent's head. Half of the quillon is solid, the front being decorated with a laurel spray and the rear with a shield surmounted by an eagle on a globe. The scabbard is made of nickled steel with a gold-mounted tip and two gold-mounted rings, one of which is decorated with a sea horse and the other with the head of Neptune on one side and a gold star set with a diamond on the other; between the two appears the gold monogram "J. W. P." set with diamond chips and surrounded by a gold laurel wreath set with diamonds. The two presentation swords just described were lent to the National Museum in 1901 by Mrs. John W. Philip.

SWORDS OWNED BY REAR ADMIRAL WINFIELD S. SCHLEY

The Museum collection also includes three very interesting presentation swords owned by Rear Admiral Winfield Scott Schley

[90] Length, 91.8 cm. Blade, 76.1 cm. long, 1.9 cm. wide. Inscribed "Bailey Banks & Biddle Co., Phila." Pl. 32, fig. 4.

and presented to him in recognition of his services during the Spanish-American War, the first by the State of Pennsylvania. The obverse of the blade of this sword [91] bears in gold chasing on a silver background a view of the Battle of Santiago; the reverse is inscribed on a silver ground: "Presented to Rear Admiral Winfield Scott Schley as a token of admiration of his heroism at Santiago, July 3, 1898, by the people of Pennsylvania." The grip is covered with white fishskin and wound with 10 turns of gold wire, the intervening space being set with gold stars. The pommel consists of a gold-mounted Phrygian helmet, the lower part of which bears the coat of arms of the State of Pennsylvania within a laurel wreath; the top is surmounted by an eagle with outstretched wings, and the end is set with a large opal encircled by a laurel wreath. The guard consists of a gold-mounted strip, the lower part being decorated with an oak spray in relief and terminating in a heart-shaped quillon, ending above the blade in a dolphin with a mermaid seated on its neck. The scabbard is gold mounted and encircled by seven sprays of oak leaves, a star between each. The obverse is decorated with the diamond-set monogram "W. S. S.," the coat of arms of Maryland, and the inscription "Santiago de Cuba, July 3, 1898." The reverse is decorated with the letters "U. S. N.," a blue enamel flag bearing two white stars, and the inscription "Rear Admiral, August 10, 1898."

A second sword owned by Rear Admiral Schley is one [92] presented to him by members of the Royal Arcanum. The obverse of the blade is inscribed in silver chasing: "Presented to Rear Admiral Winfield Scott Schley by his brothers of the Royal Arcanum in admiration of his victory over the Spanish at Santiago, July 3, 1898." The reverse is engraved with a view of the Battle of Santiago. The grip is white fishskin wound with nine turns of gold wire. The gold-mounted pommel is Phrygian-helmet shape, the top being decorated with the gold and diamond monogram "W. S. S.," and the end with an enamel medallion bearing a gold crown on a blue background between the letters "V. M. C." and the number "1105." The guard is a plain circular gold-mounted strip, which expands into a broad, solid, oval quillon terminating above the blade in a group of oak leaves. The scabbard is nickeled steel with three gold-plated mounts, the upper one bearing a blue enamel medallion within a laurel wreath inscribed "V. M. C."; the lower end of this mount and the upper and lower edges of the second one are each decorated with two dolphins, their tails intertwined; between the two is a 5-pointed

[91] Length, 96.5 cm Blade, 78.8 cm. long, 2 cm. wide. Inscribed "Caldwell & Co., Philadelphia, Penna." Pl. 31, fig. 6.

[92] Length, 89 cm. Blade, 76 cm. long, 1.9 cm. wide. Inscribed "Whiting Mfg. Co., Silversmith, N. Y." Pl. 32, fig. 3.

gold star suspended from a crown inscribed "Farragut 660 and 1105."

The third sword of this group[93] was presented to Rear Admiral Schley by Jacques De Molay, Commandery No. 3, of Forth Smith, Ark., October 16, 1902. The blade, which is straight and diamond-shaped, is decorated on the obverse in gold relief work on a silver background with the figure of a knight with a standard and with scroll designs inclosing the name "Winfield Scott Schley." The reverse of the blade is similarly decorated with a design showing two knights jousting between a group of tents and a castle, and the whole is flanked by scroll designs. The grip is molded in the form of a knight in full armor standing beside a large sword. The quillons are composed of a straight gold bar at right angles to the blade; the sides of these are decorated with scrolls supporting at either end a Maltese cross set with rubies and sapphires. The obverse is decorated with an oval shield bearing a cross, the lower arm of which is passed through a crown set with diamonds and emeralds. The scabbard is gold mounted, and the upper part is decorated with a silver medallion, the rim of which is set with rubies and bears an eagle and a coat of arms surrounded by floral and scroll designs. The central portion is decorated with a black and white enamel shield inscribed "K. T." Between these two decorations appears the inscription: "Presented to Sir Knight Winfield Scott Schley by Jacques De Molay, Commandery No. 3, Fort Smith, Arkansas, October 16, 1902." The three swords just described were lent to the National Museum in 1911 by Mrs. Schley.

SWORD OWNED BY COMMANDER HARRY H. HOSLEY

The most recent naval presentation sword in the Museum collection is one that was presented to Commander Harry H. Hosley, United States Navy, in recognition of his services as Commander of the expedition that towed the dry dock *Dewey* from the United States to the Philippines in 1906. This sword[94] is a regulation naval officer's sword of the period, but of fine workmanship and gold mounted. The upper mount on the scabbard is inscribed "Presented to Commander Harry H. Hosley, U. S. Navy, by his brother officers of the Larchmont Yacht Club as a mark of their respect and esteem for the sturdy sailor qualities he displayed in towing the great dry dock Dewey to the Philippines, September 8, 1906." This sword was presented to the National Museum in 1912 by Mrs. Harry H. Hosley.

[93] Length, 95 cm. Blade, 77 cm. long, 1.9 cm. wide. Inscribed "M. C. Lally & Co., Columbus, Ohio." Pl. 32, fig. 2.

[94] Length, 90 cm. Blade, 76 cm. long, 2 cm. wide. Inscribed "R. D. Crane & Co., New York, N. Y." Pl. 32, fig. 6.

The number of American naval swords manufactured was small in comparison with the number of military swords made, and this fact is rendered apparent by the size of the collection in the National Museum. The types of early naval swords are far more interesting in design than those belonging to a later period. The adoption of the regulation sword about 1850 and the strict adherence to this type by the United States naval authorities up to the present day have resulted in a lack of variety that robs the history of the naval sword between 1850 and the present time of much antiquarian interest, which would otherwise have been attached to the development of that weapon and badge of authority.

MEXICAN SWORD OWNED BY MAJ. GEN. C. F. HUMPHREY

An interesting foreign sword in the National Museum collection is a Mexican sword [95] presented to Maj. Gen. Charles F. Humphrey, United States Army, in 1907. The blade is wide, flat, and thin. The obverse side bears near the hilt the Mexican national insignia, an eagle on a cactus strangling a serpent. On this side appears also a trophy of arms and flags, a floral scroll, and the inscription: "Presented to Major Genl. Chas. F. Humphrey with compliments E. A. Seeley, Jutla, July, 1907." The reverse of the blade bears two trophy designs and the inscription "Fabricado por Anstraberto Aragon Eo. de Oaxaca Mexico." The grip is covered with fishskin and wound with silver strips. The pommel is a white metal eagle's head with open beak. The guard consists merely of a narrow S-shaped strip terminating above the blade in a quillon and forming a narrow bow below the blade. The front of this strip bears a border of stars. The scabbard is made of russet leather decorated with silver cord. This sword was presented to the National Museum in 1929 by Major General Humphrey.

VENEZUELAN SWORD OWNED BY GEN. JOSE A. PAEZ

The collection of foreign swords includes a very interesting and ornate example of the sword maker's art connected with the history of Venezuela. This sword was presented to Gen. Jose Antonio Paez in 1836 by the Congress of Venezuela in recognition of his services to his country as a soldier and statesman. It is a very handsome weapon [96] with a long, thick, heavy blade, both sides of which are decorated in gold and silver chasing on a dark-blue background with floral sprays extending the entire length of the blade, which bears the following inscription in gold: "Al Ciudadano

[95] Length, 91.5 cm. Blade, 76.5 cm. long, 3.5 cm. wide.
[96] Length, 90.3 cm. Blade, 77.3 cm. long, 2.7 cm. wide. Pl. 44, fig. 2.

Esclarecido General Jose Antonio Paez; El Congresso de Venezuela en 1836." The grip, which is covered with black fishskin and is wound with wire, terminates in a gilt pommel with a helmet-shaped stem covering the end of the grip. The guard consists of a plain circular gilt strip, which expands into a heart-shaped counterguard, the obverse side of which is decorated with an openwork floral design. The scabbard is black leather with three plain brass mounts.

General Paez was born in the Province of Barinas, Venezuela, in June, 1790. He received only a common-school education and during his childhood earned a living by working for some of his relatives. When only 17 years of age he was attacked by four robbers, one of whom he killed. Fearing the consequences of this act he fled to the llanos of Barinas and obtained employment on a cattle estate. After becoming inured to a life of hardship he entered the cattle business on his own account. When the war for the independence of Venezuela from Spain was declared in 1810, he joined the patriot forces and served until the beginning of 1813 in his native Province of Barinas. He was at one time offered a commission by the Spanish departmental commander, but instead of accepting he fled across the mountains and joined the patriot forces there. Although the war seemed to be going against the Venezuelans, Paez refused to despair and with only 500 cavalry routed the Spanish general Lopez at Mata de la Miel, in February, 1816, with the loss of 400 killed and 500 taken.

As a result of this achievement and other successes General Paez was elected to supreme military and political command with the rank of brigadier general. His forces consisted of only about 700 cavalry, and even this small force was almost entirely destitute of arms, clothing, and provisions. They were likewise greatly hampered by the presence of old men and women and children who had been driven from their homes by the Spanish troops. In spite of these difficulties Paez resolved upon an aggressive war and soon achieved a series of victories, which resulted in his promotion to the rank of major general. His success over the Spanish general Latorre at Carabobo in June, 1821, and his capture of Puerto Cabello in November, 1823, finally secured the independence of Colombia. On the formation of the new government, Paez was appointed commander in chief of the department of Venezuela. When his native State seceded from the Grenadine Confederacy in 1829, Paez was appointed provisional president by the Constituent Congress of 1830 and constitutional president by Congress in 1831. He was again president from 1839 to 1843. During the troubles of the period from 1848 to 1863 he made a number of futile attempts to obtain the power necessary to establish matters in Venezuela on a

more settled basis, but in each case failed to accomplish his purpose. In 1850 he went to New York, where he resided as a private citizen for a number of years. In 1860 he was accredited as minister to the United States, but resigned in the following year. In 1863 he returned to New York, and died there in May, 1873. In 1888 his remains were removed to Venezuela and buried with military honors. The sword owned by him and described above was lent to the National Museum by his heirs in 1904.

PART 2. EUROPEAN MILITARY AND NAVAL SWORDS

In addition to the collection of American swords, the National Museum has a number of European military and naval swords. Some of these weapons derive historical interest from the fact that they were owned by United States or foreign military officers. Others are lacking in personal significance and are interesting merely as types of weapons.

ENGLISH SWORDS

The English swords played a more important rôle in the colonial history of the United States than those of any other country and will therefore be considered first. The three types of these swords (hanger, colichemarde, and small sword) belonging to the period of the eighteenth century represented in the national collection have already been described (p. 15). In addition to the English swords of these three types, the Museum has a number of specimens of the latter part of the eighteenth and the early part of the nineteenth century, which represents the period of transition during which the civilian sword passed out of existence and the military and naval sword came into being. This is true also of the swords of other foreign countries in the collection.

EIGHTEENTH CENTURY HANGERS

Among the English swords are two small hunting swords of the hanger type. One of these [1] has the usual curved blade and a cone-shaped ivory grip terminating in a pommel covered with a helmet-shaped piece of silver plate decorated with the head of a monster with protruding tongue. This sword was presented to the National Museum in 1926 by Mrs. Francis T. Redwood. This series includes a second sword [2] of the same type. A third hanger [3] of the same general description but with a longer blade is included in the Alfred F. Hopkins collection. It greatly resembles the sword owned by General Washington previously described. The grip is made of wood, is cone-shaped, and is decorated with spiral grooves wound with seven turns of silver wire. The quillons consist of a small

[1] Length, 75.8 cm. Blade, 61 cm. long, 2.5 cm. wide. Pl. 33, fig. 1.
[2] Length, 75 cm. Blade, 61 cm. long, 2.7 cm. wide. Pl. 33, fig. 3.
[3] Length, 88.5 cm. Blade, 74 cm. long, 2.8 cm. wide. Pl. 33, fig. 2.

S-shaped piece of silver plate covered with floral designs. The scabbard, which is made of leather, is decorated with two brass mounts. A hanger in the Alfred F. Hopkins collection is of exceptional interest on account of its similarity to the one owned during the Revolution by Maj. Gen. Richard Montgomery. This sword [4] has a wooden grip decorated with alternate wide and narrow grooves, the former being wound with silver strips and the latter with wire. The pommel is a lion's head of silver plate, and the guard consists of an oval-shaped openwork shield made of silver-plated wire.

EIGHTEENTH CENTURY COLICHEMARDES

This portion of the collection includes a number of interesting examples of the colichemarde. One of these,[5] with a blade of the universal type, is engraved near the hilt, "Honi soit qui mal y pense." The grip is covered with silver plate, ornately decorated with spiral sprays of laurel leaves, and the pommel is a silver ball decorated with spiral grooves. The guard is a slender circular piece of silver plate decorated in the center with spiral grooves and continued to form quillons of the same type, terminating at each end in globules. The counterguard is a large heart-shaped shield of silver plate with the monogram "G. R." on the obverse. The scabbard is made of russet leather with single silver mount inscribed: "Tapp, Cutler in the Strand." A second sword of this type in the collection is of very much plainer workmanship with the hilt made of brass instead of silver.[6] These two swords both belong to the Alfred F. Hopkins collection, which includes a third colichemarde [7] of crude workmanship.

EIGHTEENTH CENTURY SMALL SWORDS

The small swords in the collection include one [8] with a long, tapering, straight blade with a narrow, deep groove extending the entire length on each side and without decorations. The grip is covered with white fishskin and wound with eight turns of narrow silver plate, and the pommel is a silver vase decorated with spiral grooves. The guard is a slender openwork steel strip, which expands into a scroll-work counterguard of a similar design, extending out from the obverse side of the grip. The scabbard is made of russet leather with three silver mounts, one of which is inscribed "Gullam, Charing Cross."

An English small sword of more than usual interest is one presented to Dr. George C. Clitherall, United States Army, by Joel I.

[4] Length, 77 cm. Blade, 61.5 cm. long, 2.7 cm. wide. Pl. 34, fig. 1.
[5] Length, 98 cm. Blade, 80 cm. long, 3 cm. wide. Pl. 33, fig. 4.
[6] Length, 98 cm. Blade, 80 cm. long, 2.7 cm. wide. Pl. 33, fig. 6.
[7] Length, 86 cm. Blade, 69.2 cm. long, 2.3 wide.
[8] Length, 97 cm. Blade, 80.5 cm. long, 2 cm. wide. Pl. 33, fig. 5.

Poinsett, Secretary of War of the United States during the administration of President Martin Van Buren, 1837–1841. This sword [9] has the usual long, slender, triangular blade, each side bearing a deep central groove. The grip, which is 4-sided, is decorated with small grooves to represent fine wire. The guard is a slender circular strip, which terminates above the blade in a quillon of the same type. The silver-mounted counterguard is oval in shape with a solid center and an openwork rim decorated with floral sprays. The scabbard is made of black leather with two steel mounts, one of which is inscribed "D. Drury, Cutler to His Majesty, Strand." The owner of this sword was appointed post surgeon in 1818. He died in 1829. His sword was presented to the National Museum in 1888 by George B. Clitherall.

EIGHTEENTH CENTURY MILITARY SWORDS

The British military officers' swords in the Alfred F. Hopkins collection include one [10] with a short straight blade and a very wide shallow groove. Each side is engraved with floral designs, a trophy, and the monogram "G. R.," below a crown surmounted by a unicorn. The ivory grip is cylindrical and is decorated with parallel horizontal grooves. The pommel is a silver vase of delicate design surmounted by a tiny ball. The guard is a plain metal strip, which terminates above the blade in a plain quillon of the same type. A bow-shaped branch on the obverse is united with the quillon by a diamond-shaped openwork design.

EARLY NINETEENTH CENTURY SABERS

There are also three British Army sabers of the early part of the nineteenth century in the collection. One of these [11] has a heavy curved blade with a narrow upper groove without decorations of any kind. The grip is wound closely with fine steel wire, and the top is surmounted by a plain steel strip, which terminates in a flat oval pommel. The guard is formed of a flat steel strip, which is continued to form a very narrow oval counterguard. The scabbard is black leather with a broad upper end engraved "J." The second saber [12] of this type is the same in general design as the one just described, but was made of cheaper materials. The grip is covered with leather and is decorated with nine spiral grooves. The third British Army saber [13] of this period has a long curved blade with a

[9] Length, 100 cm. Blade, 83 cm. long, 2.2 cm. wide.

[10] Length, 80 cm. Blade, 65 cm. long, 2.5 cm. wide. Pl. 34, fig. 2.

[11] Length, 104 cm. Blade, 90 cm. long, 3.8 cm. wide. Marked "W. Rose & Sons." Pl. 34, fig. 4.

[12] Length, 99 cm. Blade, 84 cm. long, 3.5 cm. wide. Pl. 34, fig. 4.

[13] Length, 93 cm. Blade, 80 cm. long, 3.5 cm. wide. Pl. 34, fig. 6.

broad shallow central groove. The blade is without decorations, and the grip is made of wood. The pommel is a brass lion's head, and the knuckle guard is a plain brass strip terminating above the blade in a circular quillon. This saber was presented to the National Museum in 1926 by Dr. George I. McKelway.

SWORD OWNED BY BRIG. GEN. PETER GANSEVOORT, JR.

The museum collection contains a British military officer's sword that was owned during the early part of the nineteenth century by Brig. Gen. Peter Gansevoort, jr., United States Army. The blade of this sword [14] is diamond-shaped and tapers gradually from hilt to point. Each side bears the British royal arms. The grip is wound solidly with steel wire. The brass pommel is vase-shaped. The guard is a plain brass strip terminating above the blade in a quillon, the end of which is decorated with oak leaves. The counterguard is a solid double-heart-shaped brass plate, and the scabbard is made of black leather with two brass mounts.

The owner of this sword was born in Albany, N. Y., in 1749. He was appointed major of the Second New York Regiment in July, 1775, and participated in the expedition against Canada. In November, 1776, he was made colonel of the Third Regiment, and in April, 1777, he commanded Fort Schuyler and successfully defended this fortress against the attack of the British and Indian forces under St. Leger, thereby preventing the latter from cooperating with Burgoyne. For this service he received a vote of thanks from Congress. In 1781 he was appointed brigadier general by the New York Legislature and in 1809 was made brigadier general in the United States Army. He died in Albany in 1812. His sword was presented to the National Museum in 1912 by Mrs. Catherine Gansevoort Lansing.

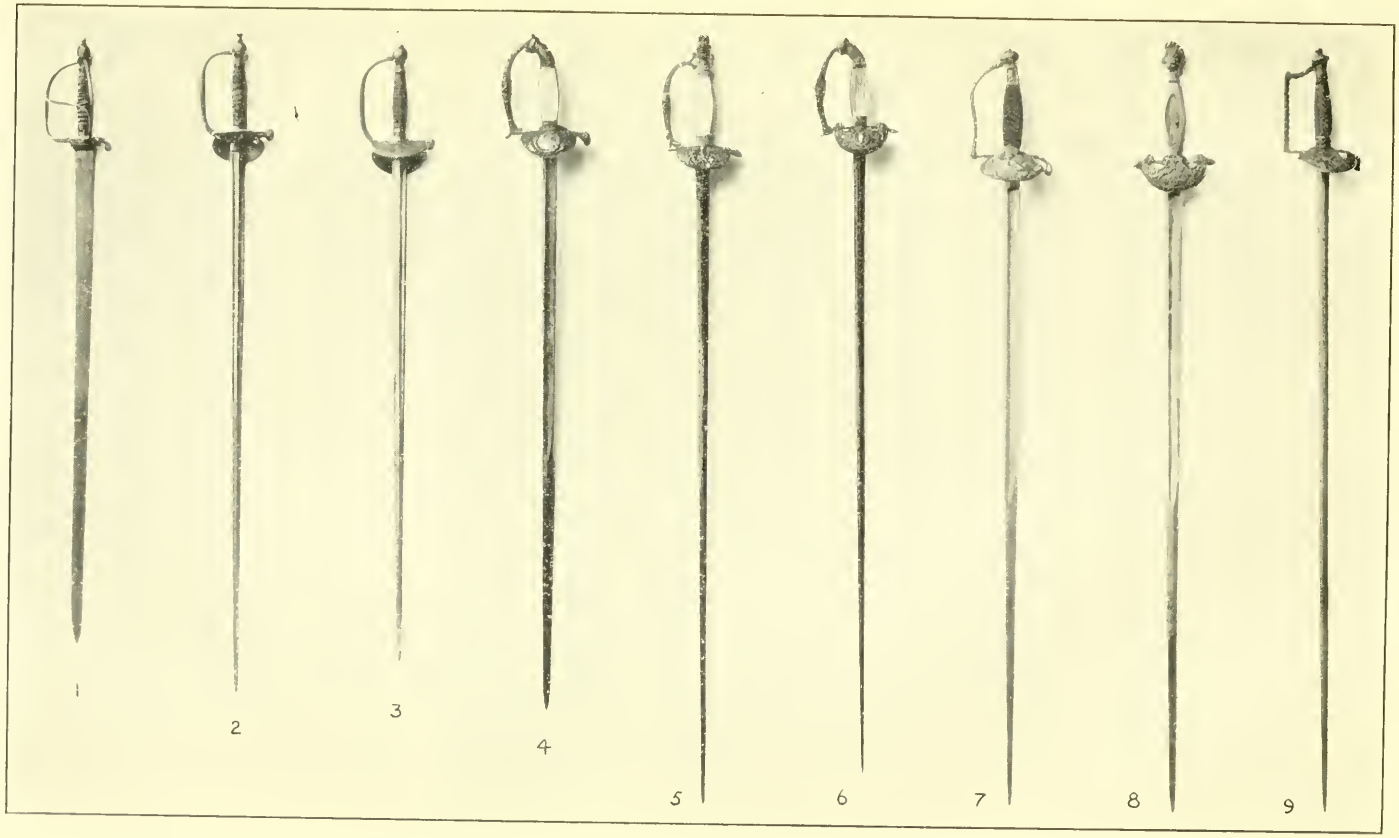
MILITARY OFFICER'S SWORD OF ABOUT 1830

A British officer's sword [15] of the early part of the nineteenth century is included in the Alfred F. Hopkins collection. It has a straight blade with a broad shallow groove extending its entire length. The sides are decorated with scroll, trophy, and floral designs in gold on a dark-blue background. The grip is steel decorated with fine vertical grooves. The pommel is an 8-sided bronze vase, the top of which is decorated with oak leaves. The guard is a slender brass strip, and the counterguard a brass plate of double-heart shape with the reverse side on a hinge, and a line of floral sprays on each side of the blade. The scabbard is made of black leather with a brass mount at each end.

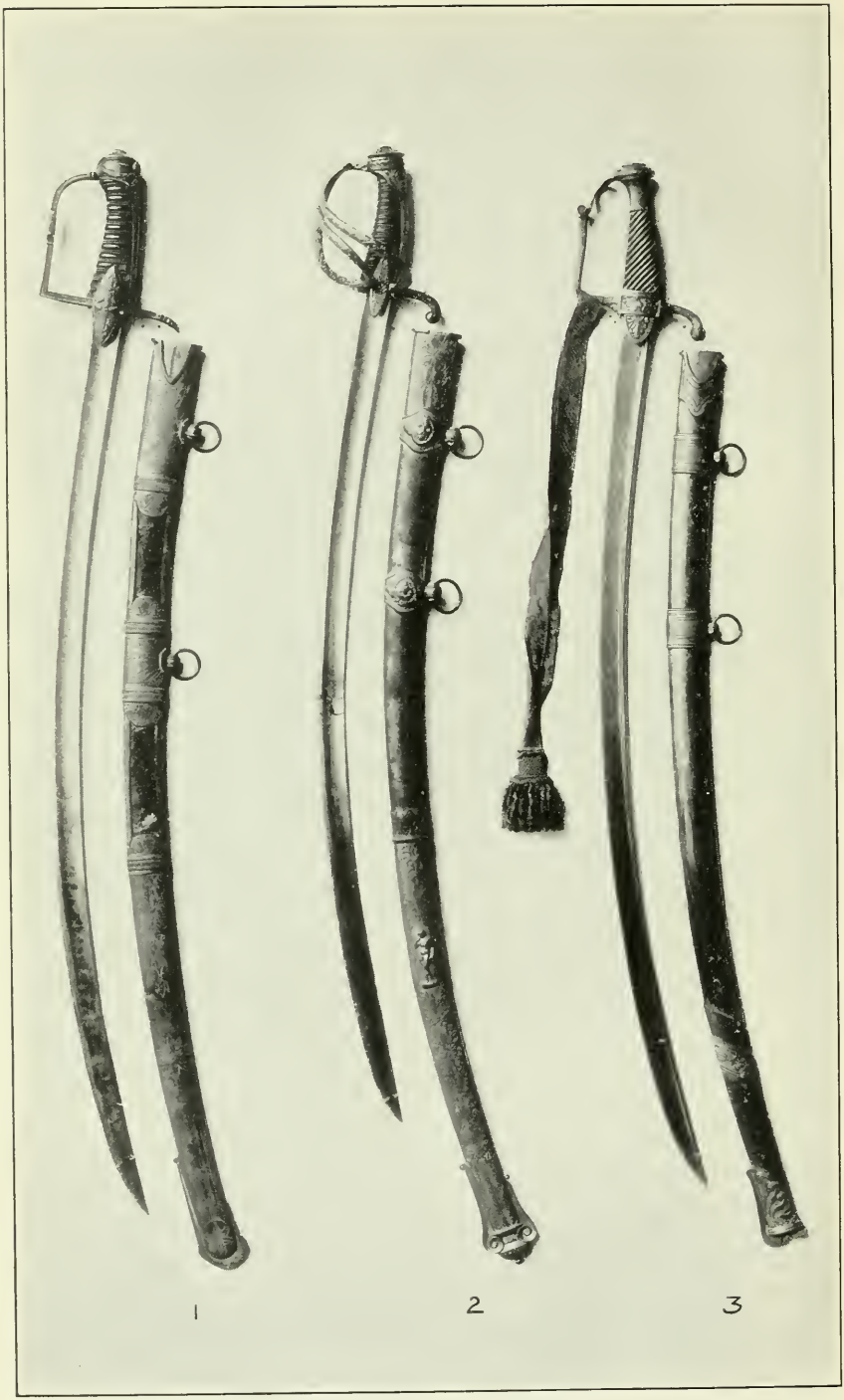
---

[14] Length, 79.7 cm. Blade, 68.5 cm. long, 2.2 cm. wide. A part of the blade is lacking. Pl. 34, fig. 7.

[15] Length, 86 cm. Blade, 69.2 cm. long, 2.3 cm. wide. Pl. 34, fig. 9.



FRENCH SERVICE AND DRESS SWORDS, LATE EIGHTEENTH AND EARLY NINETEENTH CENTURIES (PP. 124–127)



FRENCH MILITARY SABERS

1, Owned by Marshal Moreau (p. 128); 2, owned by President Andrew Jackson (p. 129); 3, owned by Count de Rochambeau (p. 127).

SWORD OF GEN. JOSE ANTONIO PAEZ

An English sword of special interest is one presented to Gen. Jose Antonio Paez, of Venezuela, in 1837 by King William IV of Great Britain. The blade of this sword [16] is long and heavy with a deep curve. The obverse side is decorated in silver chasing with a unicorn within a floral wreath, a medieval trophy, and a lion's head within a circle of roses; the whole is superimposed upon a modern trophy, a trophy of fasces and flags, crossed cannon within a floral wreath, thunderbolts within a wreath of oak and laurel, and a crown. The reverse side bears between two designs, one showing a lion rampant, the other fasces and flags, the following inscription: "The Gift of King William IV to General Paez as a mark of esteem for his character, and for the disinterested patriotism which has distinguished his gallant and victorious career, 1837." The grip consists of the tang, gold-plated at the top and bottom and faced on each side with heavy ivory strips decorated with a gold inlay medallion on each side flanked by small floral designs, the obverse one containing a lion rampant, the reverse one a unicorn. The pommel is merely the grip continued to form a knob at right angles to the grip. The quillons are 4-sided with gold-plate finish, the front and rear being plain, the obverse and reverse being decorated with scroll designs; the shields on each side are decorated with crossed cannon within a wreath of rose and thistle. The scabbard, which is made of wood covered with fishskin, bears three gold-plated mounts. The first is decorated with a rose and thistle circlet and a scroll design, the second bears a thunderbolt, and the third has a series of floral and scroll designs.

SABER OF MAJ. GEN. FRANK WHEATON

An English saber [17] in the National Museum collection owned during the Civil War by Maj. Gen. Frank Wheaton, United States Army, has a long heavy blade with a slight curve, a wide deep groove on each side, and a diamond-shaped point. The grip, which is covered with fishskin and is wound with steel wire, is surmounted by a plain convex steel grip, which terminates in a ridged conical pommel. The guard is formed of a heavy steel strip with two branches of a similar type. The scabbard is made of steel with two rings and is inscribed with the names of the following engagements: "Bull Run; Yorktown; Williamsburg; Slaters Cross Roads; Ellisons Mills; Mechanicsville; Seven Pines; Gaines Mills; Charles City Cross Roads; Malvern Hill; 2d Bull Run; Cramptons Gap; Antietam; 1st

[16] Length, 90.3 cm. Blade, 77.3 cm. long, 2.7 cm. wide. Marked "Prosser Makers to the King." Pl. 44, fig. 3.

[17] Length, 96.5 cm. Blade, 82.7 cm. long, 2.7 cm. wide. Pl. 35, fig. 1.

Fredericksburg; 2d Fredericksburg; Maryes Heights; Salem Church; Rappahannock Stn; Gettysburg; Funkstown; Williamsport; Mine Run; Wilderness; Po River; Spottsylvania; North Anna; Tolopotomoy; Coal Harbor; Petersburg; Weldon R. Road; Fort Stephens DC.; Snickers Gap; Halltown; Charlestown; Opequan; Flint Hill; Cedar Creek; Hatchers Run; As'lt on Petersburg; Sailors Creek; Appomatox C. H.; Lee's Surrender." This saber was bequeathed to the National Musuem in 1924 by Mrs. Frank Wheaton.

SWORD OF CAPT. WILLIAM WHEELER

The National Museum collection contains a military officer's sword [18] of English manufacture that was carried during the Civil War by Capt. William Wheeler, Confederate States Army. It has a long slender blade with a slight curve and a diamond-shaped point. Each side bears a medium-sized groove and is etched with the figure of an eagle surmounted by 11 stars. The grip is covered with fishskin and wound with seven turns of copper wire. The top is covered with a convex metal plate, which terminates in a button-shaped pommel. The guard consists of a wide thin steel plate, which widens into a broad counterguard at the blade. This plate is divided into four branches by openwork and bears at the blade, in openwork, a crown surmounting a bugle. This sword was presented to the National Museum in 1928 by Miss Genevieve Wheeler.

MILITARY OFFICER'S SWORD, PERIOD OF THE WORLD WAR

The National Museum collection includes a British officer's sword [19] of the period of the World War. The blade is of medium length with a deep oval groove on either side. The obverse bears the inscription "G. V. R." in the form of a monogram, which is surmounted by a large crown and a sunburst and is flanked by floral and scroll designs. The reverse side bears the British royal arms surmounted by a crown, and the whole is flanked by floral and scroll designs. The grip, which is covered with shark skin and wound with seven turns of silver wire, is surmounted by a convex nickel-plated strip, which terminates in a button-shaped pommel. The guard consists of a basket-shaped sheet of nickel-plated metal decorated in openwork with the monogram "G. V. R." surmounted by a crown and also by various floral designs all in openwork.

NAVAL SWORD AWARDED TO CAPT. EDWARD TRENCHARD

The National Museum collection contains a number of British naval officers' swords. The most important sword [20] of this type

[18] Length, 97.7 cm. Blade, 83.5 cm. long, 2.5 cm. wide. Pl. 35, fig. 3. Inscribed "S. Campbell & Co., St. Jermny St., London."

[19] Length, 98 cm. Blade, 82.5 cm. long, 2.5 cm. wide. Pl. 35, fig. 2.

[20] Length, 79.7 cm. Blade, 68.7 cm. long, 2.3 cm. wide. Pl. 34, fig. 3.

in the collection was captured during the War of 1812 and presented to Capt. Edward Trenchard, United States Navy, in accordance with a resolution of Congress approved October 20, 1814. The blade is slender and straight with a medium groove. The obverse bears in gold chasing on a dark-blue background the royal arms, a female figure representing Britannia, a spray of roses, and a marine trophy. The reverse is decorated in a similar manner with the monogram "G. R." below a crown, a foul anchor above crossed cannons, and floral and scroll designs. The ivory grip is decorated with eight vertical grooves wound with eight turns of gilt wire and surmounted by a plain gilt strip terminating in a lion's head pommel. The guard is a plain flat brass strip terminating in a quillon of the same type and ending above the blade in a disk; a small shield attached to each side of the blade is decorated in relief with a foul anchor within a laurel wreath. The scabbard is black leather with three brass mounts, the first of which is inscribed on the reverse side: "Edward Trenchard, U. S. N. 1800–1824. Captured during the War of 1812–15 and presented to Captain Edward Trenchard, U. S. Navy in accordance with Resolution of Congress approved, October 20, 1814."

The recipient of this sword was born in New Jersey in 1784. He was appointed midshipman in the United States Navy in April, 1800; he served on the ship *Adams* of the Mediterranean Squadron and participated in the attack on Tripoli in 1803–04. He was made lieutenant in 1807 and commandant in 1813. During the War of 1812 he served on Lake Ontario under command of Commodore Isaac Chauncey, and he participated in the attack on York, Canada, in April, 1813. He also took part in the engagement with the British fleet off Kingston, September 11, 1814, and was awarded the sword in recognition of his gallant and meritorious services during this action. He was later placed in charge of the sloop *John Adams* in the Mediterranean Squadron under Capt. William Bainbridge. He was made captain in 1817 and commanded the sloop *Cyane* off the coast of Africa, 1819–1822. He died at the navy yard in Brooklyn, N. Y., in 1824. His sword was presented to the National Museum in 1895 by Edward Trenchard.

NAVAL OFFICER'S SWORD OF 1815

The National Museum collection contains also a British naval cutlass [21] of the period of the War of 1812, which was found on the scene of the Battle of New Orleans, January 8, 1815. This cutlass has a deeply curved blade of medium length with a wide shallow groove and a narrow deep groove on each side, both of which are

[21] Length, 85.5 cm. Blade, 73.5 cm. long, 3 cm. wide.

decorated with small floral and trophy designs. The grip, which is made of wood, is 4-sided. The obverse and reverse sides are decorated with finely grooved diamond-shaped designs. The pommel is covered with a flat helmet-shaped piece of brass decorated with floral sprays. The guard consists of a flat brass strip which terminates in quillons of the same type, the one above the blade ending in a scroll. On each side of the blade at the quillons is a coffin-shaped plate bearing an anchor. This sword was transferred to the National Museum from the United States Patent Office in 1883.

NAVAL OFFICER'S SWORD OF ABOUT 1840

There is also in the Museum a British naval officer's sword of a much later period.[22] The blade is long and heavy with a groove of medium size. One side is decorated with the British arms and scroll designs; the other bears an anchor and some scrollwork. The grip, which is covered with fishskin and wound with seven turns of gilt wire, is surmounted by a brass strip terminating in a lion-head pommel. The guard consists of a single brass strip in the rear, which expands into an openwork basket-shaped counterguard, the front of which is decorated with scrollwork and an oval containing a crowned anchor. The scabbard is made of black leather with a brass mount at each end. This sword was transferred to the National Museum from the Navy Department.

FRENCH SWORDS

The French swords in the National Museum collection belong, with two exceptions, to the period of the nineteenth century. These exceptions include an artillery sword and a pioneer's sword of the latter part of the eighteenth century.

EIGHTEENTH CENTURY ARTILLERY SWORD

The artillery sword [23] of the eighteenth century has a long, flat, wide blade inscribed on each side near the hilt "Artillerie de France Paris." The grip is 4-sided and is wound with wicker, brass, and silver cord. The pommel is an elongated steel ball, and the guard consists of a small circular steel strip terminating above the blade in a quillon of the same type. A bow-shaped branch unites the upper and lower quillons; a second branch unites the quillons and the pommel; and a third branch extends from the second branch to the lower portion of the guard. This sword was transferred to the National Museum in 1920 from the War Department.

---

[22] Length, 86 cm. Blade, 72.2 cm. long, 2.3 cm. wide. Pl. 34, fig. 8.
[23] Length, 88.2 cm. Blade, 72.2 cm. long, 2.9 cm. wide. Pl. 36, fig. 1.

EIGHTEENTH CENTURY PIONEER'S SWORD

A French sword in the collection with an interesting history is a pioneer's sword [24] of the period of the Revolution. The blade of this sword is short, broad, and heavy, with a broad shallow central groove on each side. Each side is elaborately decorated with scroll work, and the back is indented with sawlike teeth. The grip is formed of a very heavy 4-sided brass strip and terminates in the head of a cock with open bill, large comb, and gills. The quillons are formed of heavy brass bars decorated in the center with a lion's head and at each end with a monster's head. The scabbard is made of black leather with a heavy brass mount at each end. This sword was lent to the National Museum in 1911 by Mrs. Winfield Scott Schley.

EARLY NINETEENTH CENTURY DRESS SWORDS

In addition to the series of French military swords, the collection includes also a number of small French dress swords of the early part of the nineteenth century, which are remarkable for their light and artistic patterns. They have straight, slender blades of two, three, or four sides. The grips are 4-sided and are made of carved wood or of wood faced with ivory. The guards are formed of single strips of bronze, which terminate above the blade in a quillon ending in a monster's head. To the obverse of the blade in each case is attached a large shield usually of oval shape. These bear various fanciful mythological or armorial designs of considerable art interest. The Alfred F. Hopkins collection contains a number of the swords of this type.

One of the swords [25] belonging to this series has a short blade with a wide shallow groove on each side upon which appear small floral and trophy designs. The grip is 4-sided and is faced with pearl strips decorated with parallel, horizontal lines and terminates in a brass stem decorated with floral sprays. The brass guard is decorated in a similar manner, and the oval shield bears the figure of a cock in fighting pose flanked by cornucopias. A second sword [26] of this type in the National Museum collection has a triangular blade decorated in the same manner as that of the one just described. The grip is also faced with strips of pearl, and the lower part of the guard is decorated with floral designs. The shield bears a medallion portrait of Napoleon I surmounted by a crown and surrounded by trophies of war. A third [27] has a similar triangular blade and a plain pearl grip. The pommel is fashioned like a medieval helmet

[24] Length, 88 cm. Blade, 69.2 cm. long, 4.6 cm. wide.
[25] Length, 85.5 cm. Blade, 72 cm. long, 2 cm. wide. Pl. 36, fig. 4.
[26] Length, 94 cm. Blade, 81.8 cm. long, 2 cm. wide. Pl. 36, fig. 6.
[27] Length, 98 cm. Blade, 83.2 cm. long, 2 cm. wide. Pl. 36, fig. 5.

surmounted by a plume. The shield bears a spirited scene in relief showing a classical combat. A fourth sword [28] in this series has a diamond-shaped blade decorated in the usual manner. The grip is made of hardwood carved with fine diamond-shaped designs, and the pommel is button-shaped. The guard is formed of a flat brass strip, the upper part of which is corrugated. The shield bears a large trophy of arms including a coat of mail, flags, and weapons.

The National Museum collection includes three French dress swords with pommels formed in the shape of eagle's heads. The ivory strips are lacking from the sides of the grips of two of them. The shield attached to the blade of one [29] is irregular in shape and bears a curious design representing a trophy of arms superimposed upon an eagle. The shield on the second [30] bears a classical design representing Mars seated among a group of flags and other trophies. The third sword [31] is much better preserved than the other two. The blade bears a wide shallow groove on each side and is decorated with small floral and trophy designs. The grip is 4-sided and is faced with strips of ivory decorated with five parallel horizontal grooves. The obverse of the lower part of the guard is decorated in the center with a liberty cap within an oval. The quillon terminates above the blade in a monster's head. A large brass shield attached to the obverse of the blade bears a classical design representing three Roman soldiers receiving arms from Vulcan seated at his forge. The three swords just described all belong to the Alfred F. Hopkins collection.

SWORD OWNED BY MAJ. GEN. ALEXANDER MACOMB

The most important personal sword of this type in the Museum collection is one owned during the early part of the nineteenth century by Maj. Gen. Alexander Macomb, United States Army, who was general in chief of the United States Army, 1828–1841. This sword [32] has a long, slender, straight blade with a wide central groove. Both the obverse and reverse sides are decorated near the hilt with four small trophy and floral designs. The grip is 4-sided; the top and bottom are covered with gilt strips decorated with daisies; the sides are covered with strips of boxwood divided into small diamond-shaped designs by diagonal grooves. The pommel is made of brass and is button-shaped, the end being decorated with a floral design and the side encircled by a laurel wreath, with a square stem extending down over the end of the grip. This stem is decorated on the obverse with the head of a man and on the re-

[28] Length, 97 cm. Blade, 83 cm. long, 2 cm. wide.
[29] Length, 90.5 cm. Blade, 78.1 cm. long, 2.3 cm. wide.
[30] Length, 94.5 cm. Blade, 82.5 cm. long, 2 cm. wide.
[31] Length, 94.5 cm. Blade, 81.5 cm. long, 2 cm. wide.
[32] Length, 95 cm. Blade, 81.5 cm. long, 2 cm. wide. Pl. 36, fig. 7.

verse with a laurel wreath. The guard is a narrow triangular strip of brass ending near the pommel in a rattlesnake's head, and near the lower quillon in a serpent's tail. The quillons are composed of a flat brass strip terminating above the blade in an oak-leaf spray. A large gilt shield is attached to the obverse bearing in relief an elaborate design showing a female figure, lightly draped and half reclining, with a garland of roses in the left hand. On the reverse side of the blade is a small shield bearing the head of a Greek soldier. This sword was lent to the National Museum in 1903 by Mrs. F. Grand d'Hauteville.

SWORD OWNED BY COL. AENEAS MACKAY

Another interesting sword [33] of this type was owned during the War of 1812 by Col. Aeneas Mackay, United States Army. Its blade is very similar to that of the one just described. The grip is made of brass and is 4-sided; the top and bottom are plain, and the sides are decorated at the ends with floral designs, each with an oval depression in the center from which the original mounts are missing. The pommel is a brass medieval helmet surmounted by a plume. The quillons are plain brass strips terminating both above and below the blade in a cone of laurel leaves. The large brass shield attached to the obverse of the blade is heart-shaped with both lobes terminating in a lion's head, and the central portion is decorated with scroll designs in high relief. This sword was presented to the National Museum in 1906 by Mrs. Cornelia McKnight Bogy.

EARLY NINETEENTH CENTURY OFFICERS' SABERS

SABER OWNED BY COUNT DE ROCHAMBEAU

The National Museum collection includes an exceptionally interesting series of the ornate sabers of the type carried by French Army officers during the early part of the nineteenth century. One of these [34] was owned by Jean Baptiste Donatien de Vimeur, better known as the Count de Rochambeau. The blade is long and heavy with a deep curve and a rounded back. The grip is 4-sided and is made of dark wood, and the top and bottom are decorated with parallel diagonal grooves. The pommel is made of brass in the shape of an urn, encircled by an oak spray, and terminates in a plain stem covering the end of the grip. The guard is a plain rectangular brass strip, which terminates above the blade in a quillon ending in a monster's head. The scabbard is made of steel with four brass mounts, two of which are decorated with floral and scroll designs.

---

[33] Length, 98 cm. Blade, 89.8 cm. long, 2.3 cm. wide. Pl. 36, fig. 8.
[34] Length, 99 cm. Blade, 84 cm. long, 3 cm. wide. Pl. 37, fig. 3.

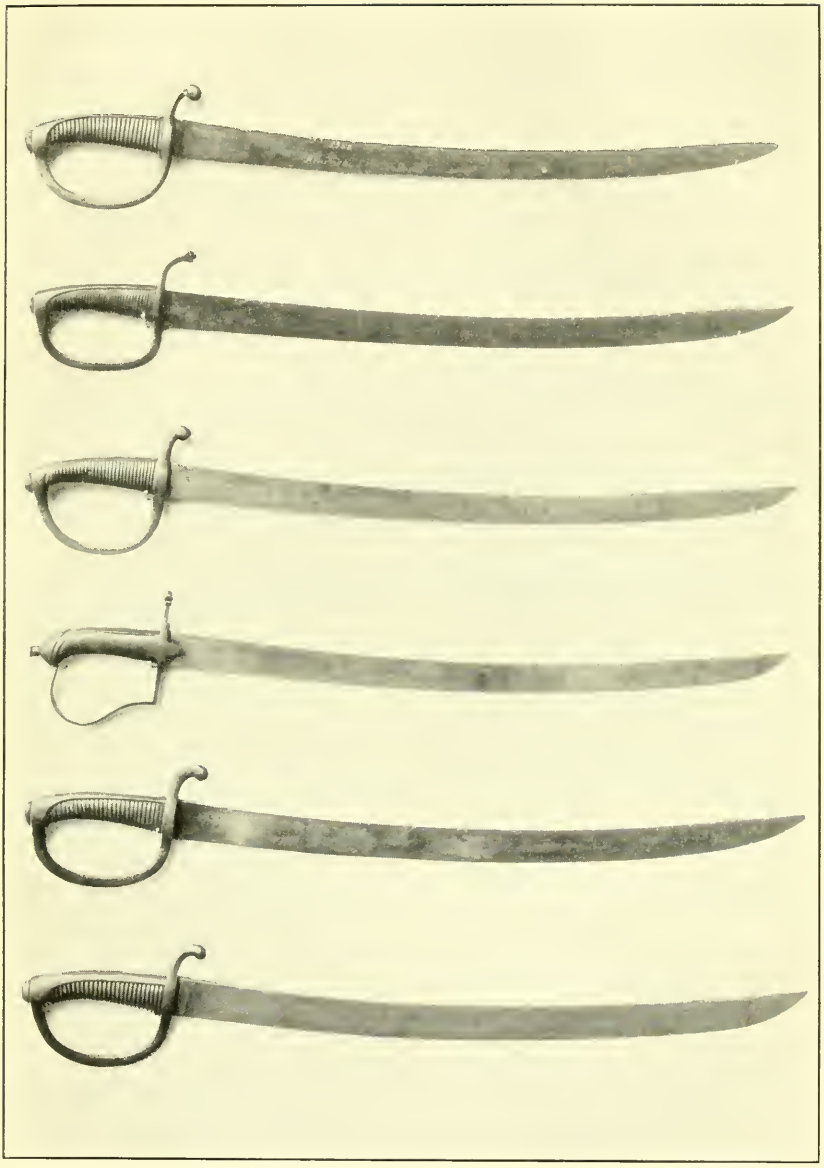
The owner of this sword was born in Vendôme, France, in 1725. He entered the French Army as cornet in 1742 and rose rapidly in rank. He was made lieutenant general in 1780 and appointed to the command of an army destined to assist the American patriots. In command of 6,000 men he embarked at Brest, May 2, 1780, and sailed for America under the escort of Chevalier de Terney with five ships of the line. The French fleet was attacked by a British fleet off the Bermudas but escaped capture, and Rochambeau landed on the coast of Rhode Island on July 12 and established his headquarters at Newport. Here he instituted a severe system of discipline among his troops and sent his son to Paris to urge the forwarding of money, supplies, and reinforcements. In June, 1781, he marched toward the Hudson River. He defeated a detachment of Clinton's army on Manhattan Island and then joined Washington's forces at Philipsburg, 9 miles from Kingsbridge. The united armies of Washington and Rochambeau then crossed the Delaware River at Trenton and were reviewed by Congress at Philadelphia. They then marched south into Virginia and began the siege of Yorktown.

After the capture of the army of Cornwallis at Yorktown, Rochambeau, in April, marched to attack the city of New York, but this plan was abandoned, and he then arranged for the embarkation of his army at Boston. Before returning to France he received the thanks of Congress for his services and was recommended by that body to the favor of Louis XVI. During the French Revolution he was imprisoned in Paris and narrowly escaped death on the scaffold. He was more fortunate during the Napoleonic régime and then received the Order of the Legion of Honor and was granted a pension. Rochambeau was one of the most noted of the foreign generals who aided the American cause during the War of the Revolution. He died in his castle at Thore in 1807. His sword was presented by Gov. Daniel D. Tompkins, of New York, to Brig. Gen. Peter Gansevoort, United States Army, and was worn by the latter on special occasions until his death in 1812. A century later it was presented to the National Museum by General Gansevoort's granddaughter, Mrs. Catherine Gansevoort Lansing.

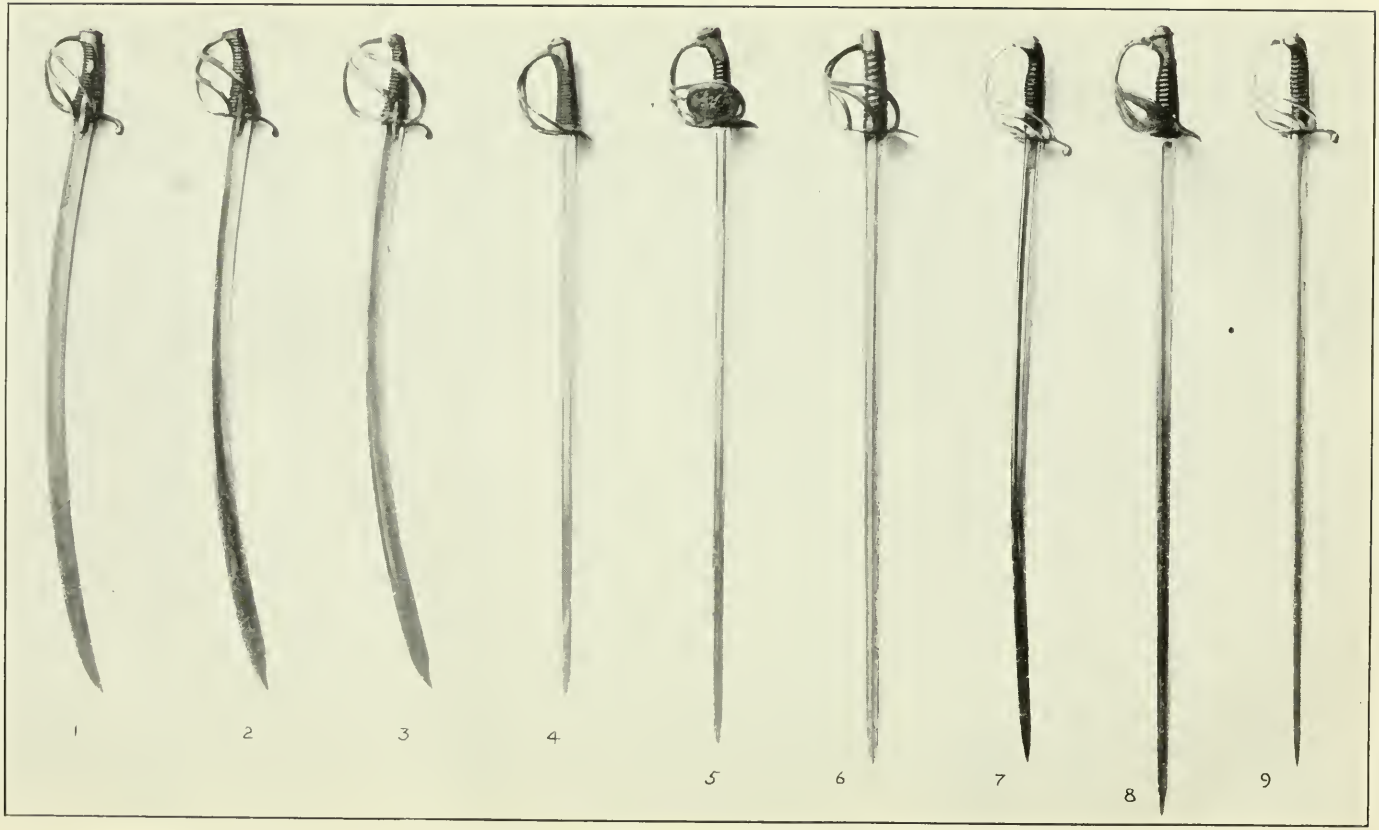
SWORD OWNED BY MARSHAL MOREAU

A second sword in the National Museum collection owned by a famous French general is one[35] that was the property of Marshal Jean Victor Moreau. It is a very fine example of the French officer's sword of the early part of the nineteenth century. The blade, which is long and heavy, with a deep curve, is engraved on both sides the entire length with small individual floral designs.

[35] Length, 102.7 cm. Blade, 88.3 cm. long, 3.8 cm. wide. Pl. 37, fig. 1.



FRENCH INFANTRY SWORDS, EARLY NINETEENTH CENTURY (P. 130)



FRENCH MILITARY SWORDS AND SABERS, NINETEENTH AND TWENTIETH CENTURIES (PP. 131–134)

The grip is unusually large, 4-sided, and made of boxwood; it is decorated with 12 parallel vertical grooves, each of which is wound with two threads of gilt wire. The whole is surmounted by a brass strip, continued to form the pommel, which is decorated in relief with laurel wreaths and sprays caught by ribbon. The guard consists of a single heavy brass rectangular strip, which is continued to form a narrow counterguard of the same type and which terminates above the blade in a seashell design. An elongated oval shield decorated with thunderbolts in relief is installed on each side the blade. The scabbard is made of brass with two leather pannels on each side, and the whole is decorated with a medieval trophy and various floral and scroll designs.

The owner of this sword was born in Morlaix, France, in 1763 and in 1787 because provost of the law school at Rennes. In 1792 he joined the Army of the North at the head of a battalion of volunteers and distinguished himself by his courage and military skill. He was soon promoted, first to the rank of brigadier general in 1793 and to that of general of a division in 1794. In 1796 he conducted a campaign in Germany in which he exhibited military ability of a very high order. After a period of inaction, owing to a suspicion on the part of the government that he had been implicated in the treason of Pichegru, he was sent to the north of Italy in 1799. Here he was for the time being superseded by Joubert under whom he consented to serve. In 1800 he was associated with Napoleon in the campaign of that year and achieved a remarkable series of victories. After returning to Paris he became concerned in the conspiracy of Cadoudal in 1804, and for this was sentenced to two years' imprisonment, a punishment that was commuted by Napoleon to exile. He then visited the United States and engaged in agricultural pursuits. In 1813 he was invited to Russia by the emperor, Alexander I, who, on his arrival, gave him a very flattering welcome and induced him to devise a plan for the invasion of France. He soon became a close friend of Emperor Alexander, and during the Battle of Dresden in August, 1813, he was mortally wounded by a cannon ball from one of the guns belonging to Napoleon's guard. He died a few days later, and his remains were interred in St. Petersburg. His sword was transferred to the National Museum in 1923 from the Military Service Institution.

SABER OWNED BY PRESIDENT ANDREW JACKSON

The most important French sword of personal historical interest in the National Museum collection is a saber [36] once owned by President Andrew Jackson. The blade is of the long, heavy type with a

[36] Length, 94 cm. Blade, 79 cm. long, 3 cm. wide. Pl. 37, fig. 2.

deep curve and broad central groove but without decorations of any kind. The grip is covered with leather, is wound with 12 turns of copper wire, and is surmounted by a heavy brass strip decorated in relief with urn-shaped sprays of laurel and oak leaves. The pommel is circular with a convex end and is decorated with laurel wreaths. The guard consists of a heavy brass strip with two branches, which unite with the quillons at the blade. These parts, together with two oval shields, one on each side of the blade, are decorated in relief with sprays of oak, holly, and laurel. The scabbard is made of steel with three brass mounts, the two upper ones being decorated with lions' heads. The lower mount is decorated with a nude standing figure of Ulysses, a lion's heart in his left hand.

When General Jackson died he bequeathed this saber to a personal friend, Brig Gen. Robert Armstrong, of the Tennessee Militia, who had commanded a company of artillery during the war with the Creeks in 1813–14. General Armstrong was dangerously wounded at the Battle of Talladega, January 24, 1814, but recovered and rendered distinguished services at the Battle of New Orleans. A year after the death of General Armstrong in 1854, his family presented this sword to the Congress of the United States, and it was deposited for safe-keeping in the Department of State. In accordance with a joint resolution of Congress approved February 28, 1922, it was transferred to the National Museum.

EARLY NINETEENTH CENTURY INFANTRY SWORDS

The collection includes a number of examples of the French infantry sword, or hanger, which was adopted for the use of enlisted men about 1800. This is a short sword [37] with a heavy, slightly curved, broad blade without a groove. The grip is a heavy flattened brass cylinder decorated with fine vertical grooves and surmounted by a plain brass strip. The guard consists of a 4-sided brass strip, which terminates above the blade in a quillon of the same type with an elongated end. Examples of this sword have been presented to the National Museum by Miss Lydia E. Smith and Mrs. Caroline E. Bates.

ENGINEER OFFICERS' SWORDS

There are also in the Museum two examples [38] of a French engineer officer's sword of the early part of the nineteenth century, the hilts of which bear a marked resemblance to those of the United States Army Infantry swords of the 1840 model. The blade of the engineer's sword, however, is diamond-shaped and has a deep groove

[37] Length, 71 cm. Blade, 59.5 cm. long, 3.5 cm. wide. Pl. 38.

[38] Lengths, 91 and 97.2 cm. Blades, 75.7 and 81.1 cm. long, 2.1 and 2.3 cm. wide. Pl. 36, figs. 2, 3.

in each of the four sides for about two-thirds the length. The remainder of the blade, which is tapered to a very fine point, is plain. The obverse is stamped "B" below a crown within an oval and engraved in script "Coulaux & Cie"; the reverse is engraved in script "Manifie de Klingenthal." The grip, which is cylindrical in shape, is wound closely with fine steel wires and with 17 turns of large copper wire. The pommel is globular, and the guard consists of a flat brass strip terminating above the blade in a quillon of the same type with a button-shaped top. The counterguard is formed of two large oval brass plates, the one on the reverse side having a hinge. These two swords were transferred to the National Museum in 1919 by the War Department.

TWENTIETH CENTURY INFANTRY OFFICERS' SWORDS

The French infantry officers' swords of the latter part of the nineteenth century are represented in the National Museum collection by three specimens of the model of 1882, which were manufactured soon after the World War. These swords[39] have slender, straight, 2-edged, oval-shaped blades with a narrow deep groove on each side. The reverse is inscribed near the hilt: "Manufacture Nationale d'armes de Chatellerault Fevrier 1919 Offer d'Infrie Mle. 1882." The grip is painted black and is decorated with 12 vertical grooves wound with silver cord. It is surmounted by a plain convex steel strip terminating in a button-shaped pommel with three ridges. The guard consists of a steel strip with three branches uniting at the blade and terminating above in a circular quillon. These swords were transferred to the Museum in 1920 by the War Department.

NINETEENTH CENTURY CAVALRY SABERS

The development of the French cavalry saber for enlisted men during the nineteenth century is of much interest to collectors of swords, and the National Museum has a number of specimens illustrating this phase of sword making. The Alfred F. Hopkins collection contains a number of swords of this type. They are divided into two classes—those with curved blades and those with straight blades. Specimens of the first type include a saber[40] of about 1800 with a short, exceedingly wide, and heavy curved blade. The grip is covered with leather and is surmounted by a plain convex iron strip, which terminates in a flat pommel. The guard is a slender iron strip terminating in straight quillons at right angles to the blade. A number of other French cavalry sabers of the nineteenth century all have curved blades with a broad shallow groove

[39] Length, 98.5 cm. Blade, 85 cm. long, 2.2 cm. wide. Pl. 39, fig. 9.
[40] Length, 88.2 cm. Blade, 74.2 cm. long, 4.7 cm. wide.

and a narrow deep groove on each side. The grips are covered with black leather and are decorated with 21 spiral grooves wound with brass wire and surmounted by a plain brass strip, which terminates in a button-shaped pommel. The guards consist of 4-sided heavy brass strips, which terminate above the blade in a quillon of the same type, and the two are united by two S-shaped branches. One of these [41] is marked on the back of the blade "Klingenthal 1824." Another [42] is likewise marked "Mre. d'armes de Chat Juillet, 1879, Cavrie l're Mle. 1822"; and another [43] bears the inscription, "Mre. d'armes de Chat. Avril 1880, legere." The blade of the last saber has a deep rectangular groove on each side.

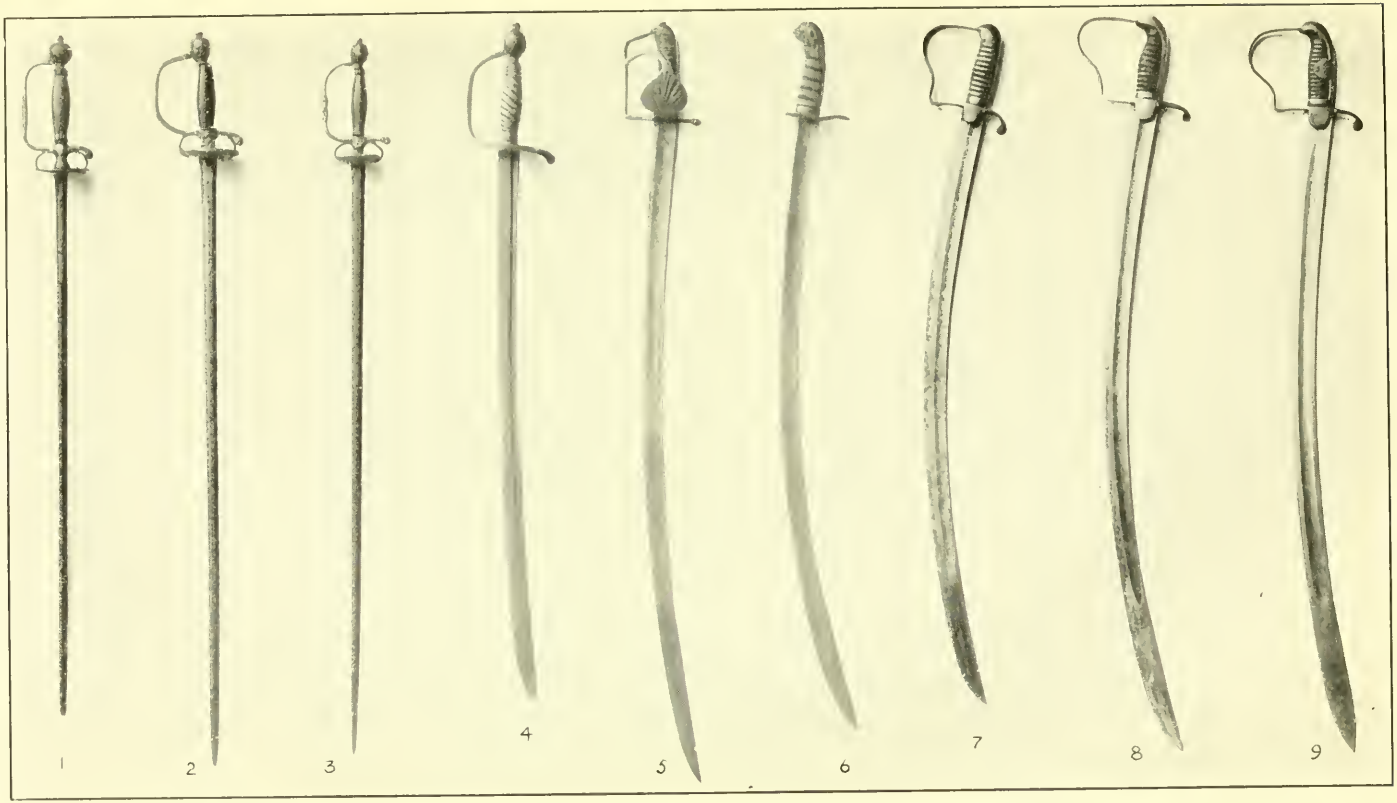
SABER OWNED BY MAJ. GEN. GEORGE B. McCLELLAN

A French officer's saber of unusual historical interest is one owned during the Civil War by Maj. Gen. George B. McClellan, United States Army. This saber [44] has a heavy curved blade with a broad, shallow, central groove and a narrow, deep, upper groove. The grip is made of hardwood and is wound with brass wire. The pommel is covered with a brass cap of Phrygian-helmet shape, the lower part of which is decorated with sprays of laurel. The guard is formed of a circular bronze strip below, with an oval plate in front and the two branches connecting these parts are decorated with laurel sprays. The back of the blade is engraved with the legend "Mf. de Klingenthal, 1831." This saber was presented to the National Museum in 1922 by the Hon. George B. McClellan.

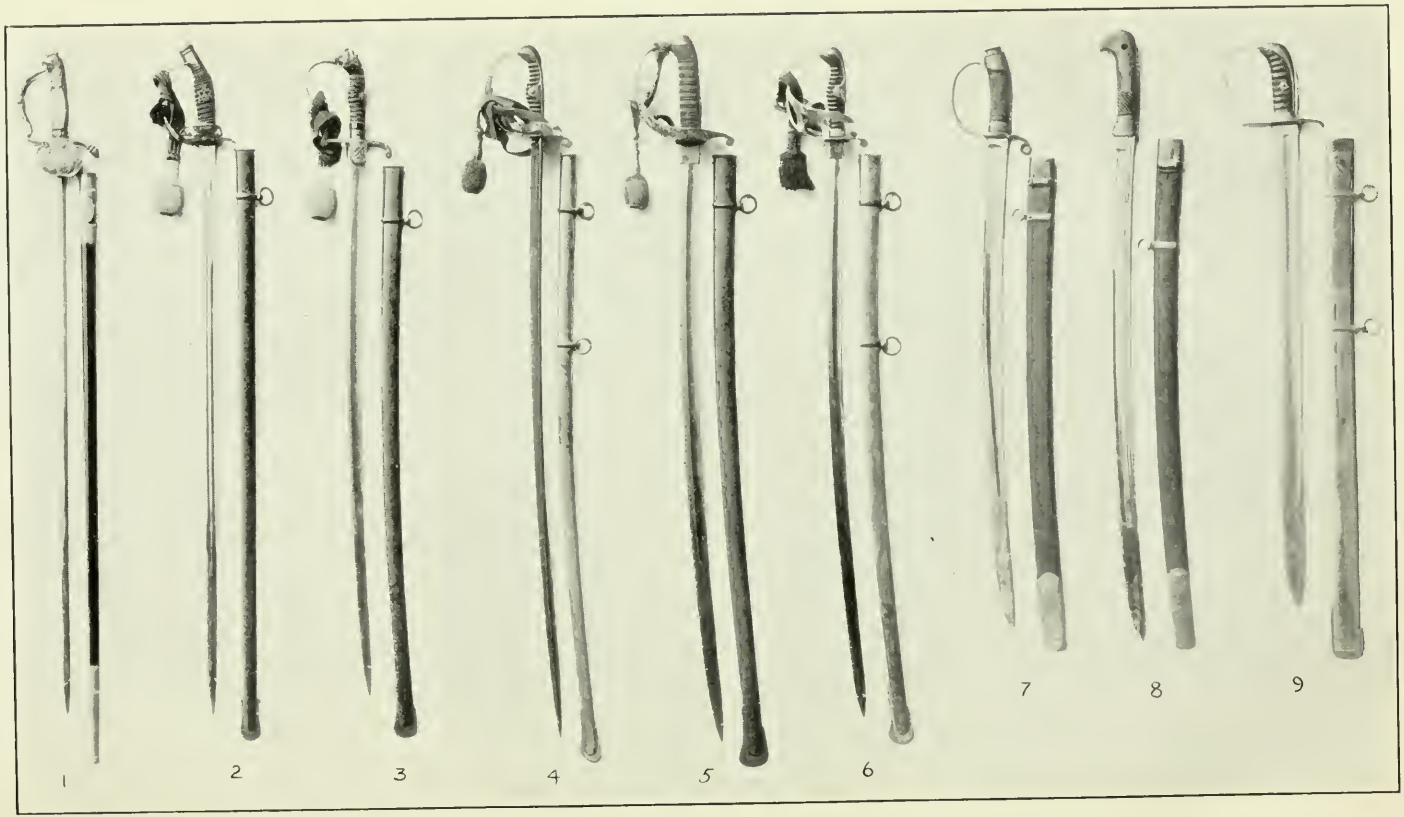
SABER OWNED BY LIEUT. COL. JULIUS P. GARESCHE

The National Museum collection contains a number of French sabers of the middle of the nineteenth century of unusual design. One of these was used during the early period of the Civil War by Lieut. Col. Julius P. Garesche, United States Army, who was killed at the Battle of Murfreesboro, Tenn., on December 31, 1862. This saber [45] has a curved blade with a wide, shallow, central groove and a narrow, deep groove near the back which is engraved in script, "Manufre de Klingenthal Coulaux & Cie." The grip is hardwood painted black and decorated with 14 spiral grooves wound with gilt wire. The pommel is covered with a brass helmet-shaped piece, the lower portion of which is decorated with two sprays of laurel leaves united by a daisy. The guard consists of a double brass strip with a band about the center of the lower portion, which at this point

[41] Length, 106.8 cm. Blade, 91 cm. long, 3 cm. wide. Pl. 39, fig. 1.
[42] Length, 107.8 cm. Blade, 92 cm. long, 3 cm. wide. Pl. 39, fig. 2.
[43] Length, 102 cm. Blade, 86.7 cm. long, 3 cm. wide.
[44] Length, 107 cm. Blade, 91.7 cm. long, 3.2 cm. wide.
[45] Length, 91 cm. Blade, 75.2 cm. long, 2.7 cm. wide.



GERMAN SWORDS AND SABERS, EIGHTEENTH AND NINETEENTH CENTURIES (PP. 135–137)



GERMAN, RUSSIAN, AND SWEDISH SWORDS, NINETEENTH AND TWENTIETH CENTURIES (PP. 137-140)

divides into two branches that unite at the blade and terminate above in a quillon with a globular end. This saber was lent to the National Museum in 1919 by Louis J. Garesche.

CAVALRY SABERS WITH STRAIGHT BLADES

The series of French cavalry sabers with straight blades begins with a weapon [46] made in 1814. It has a long straight blade with two deep wide grooves on each side and a very broad back inscribed "Mfture Imp. du Klingenthal, Janvier, 1814." The grip is covered with russet leather and wound with steel wire. The pommel is covered with a plain brass cylindrical cap. The guard, which is marked "Versailles," is formed of a heavy plain brass strip with three curved branches of the same type. The scabbard is a plain brass piece with two rings. This saber belongs to the Alfred F. Hopkins collection. The Military Service Institution collection includes two light cavalry sabers [47] of the same general type, also with straight blades, made, respectively, in 1883 and 1888. The latter bear on each side of the blade a deep rectangular groove.

STAFF OFFICER'S SABER OF 1860

The French sabers with straight blades include also a fine example of the staff officer's saber of the Second Empire. This weapon [48] has a long, straight, 2-edged blade bearing on each side a broad and deep central groove bisected by a high, narrow, central ridge. The back is engraved in script, "Mare, Impale, de Chat. 1860 Etat Major Mle. 1855." The grip is made of hardwood stained black and wound in deep grooves with 14 turns of gilt wire. The pommel, which is of Phrygian-helmet shape, is decorated in relief with two sprays of laurel leaves united by a daisy, the whole inclosing an ornate shield with an oval center. The guard consists of a heavy brass strip terminating in plain oval quillons. Three circular branches on the obverse side unite the quillons and support a large oval bronze shield bearing the Imperial arms on a background of black enamel, encircled by a wreath of laurel.

SABER OWNED BY MAJ. JOHN A. HALDERMAN

A French officer's sword of much interest with a straight blade is one [49] carried during the Civil War by the well-known American military officer and diplomat, Maj. John A. Halderman. The blade is long and straight with a deep triple groove on each side. The reverse side is inscribed in script: "Mre. Impale. de Chat. Obre.

[46] Length, 111 cm. Blade, 96 cm. long, 3.5 cm. wide. Pl. 39, fig. 6.
[47] Length, 102 cm. Blade, 87 cm. long, 3 cm. wide. Pl. 39, fig. 4.
[48] Length, 110 cm. Blade, 95 cm. long, 3.3 cm. wide. Pl. 39, fig. 5.
[49] Length, 100.5 cm. Blade, 86 cm. long, 3 cm. wide.

1858. O'Superievr Mle. 1855." The grip and pommel are of the same type as those of the sword of 1860 just described. The lower part of the guard is also much the same, but the front consists of an oval plate decorated with openwork floral designs and terminating above the blade in a palm-leaf spray.

The owner of this sword was born in Missouri in 1833. He spent his boyhood in Kentucky, but in 1854 he settled in Kansas. He opposed slavery and was prominent in the political life of the State prior to the Civil War. During that conflict he served as major of the First Kansas Infantry. In 1880 he was appointed to the post of United States consul at Bangkok, Siam. He was subsequently promoted to the grade of consul general, and in 1882 he was made minister resident. He resigned this position in 1885 and returned to the United States after a highly successful diplomatic career. He presented his sword to the National Museum in 1894.

SABER OWNED BY MAJ. GEN. FREDERICK D. GRANT

The Museum collection includes a light and graceful French saber [50] of the early part of the twentieth century, which was owned by Maj. Gen. Frederick D. Grant, United States Army. The blade bears a wide shallow central groove between two narrow, deep grooves on each side. The obverse is stamped near the grip "Mercer & Carpet Fabr. Paris" within an oval. This point is diamond-shaped. The grip, which is made of hardwood painted black and wound with 13 turns of gilt wire, is surmounted by a plain metal strip, which terminates in a button-shaped pommel. The guard consists of a plain nickel-plated strip with three circular branches. This saber was presented to the National Museum in 1912 by Mrs. Frederick D. Grant.

CAVALRY OFFICER'S SABER, PERIOD OF WORLD WAR

The most recent French sword in the National Museum collection is a cavalry officer's saber of the period of the World War.[51] It has a narrow straight blade with a rectangular groove on each side. The back of the blade is engraved "Sabre d'Officier Cavalerie Mle. 1896. Manufacture Nationale d'Armes de Chatellerault Juin 1915." The grip, which is made of hardwood painted black, is wound with 12 turns of fine copper wire. The pommel is covered with a helmet-shaped piece of brass, the lower part of which is decorated with sprays of laurel and oak leaves. The guard is made of a brass plate of full basket shape with the blade passing through the upper center, and the lower portion is formed with four large openings. The

[50] Length, 95.5 cm. Blade, 81.5 cm. long, 2 cm. wide. Pl. 39, fig. 7.
[51] Length, 98 cm. Blade, 81.8 cm. long, 2.3 cm. wide. Pl. 39, fig. 8.

front of the upper portion is decorated with sprays of palm and laurel. This sword was transferred from the War Department to the National Museum in 1920.

GERMAN SWORDS

The German swords in the National Museum collection are more remarkable for their strength and solidarity than for their beauty of design. The swords of Germany have varied less in design during the period of the nineteenth century than have those of any other country represented in the collection.

EIGHTEENTH CENTURY HUNTING SWORD

The German series begins with a short hunting sword [52] belonging to the Alfred F. Hopkins collection. It has a very broad blade decorated on each side about half its length in gold on dark blue with a series of scroll-like designs which surround groups of oval scallops. The decorations include on the obverse two winged female figures facing and two deer, and on the reverse a single deer. The grip is made of wood covered with leather and wound with wicker wisps. The grip is surmounted by an iron strip, and the guard and quillons consist of a single iron strip. The scabbard is made of leather with two brass mounts.

EIGHTEENTH CENTURY SMALL SWORDS

The German series includes also two small swords of crude design and workmanship. The blade of one,[53] belonging to the Alfred F. Hopkins collection, is 6-sided. The circular grip is made of wood and the pommel is ball-shaped. The guard consists of a circular strip, which terminates above the blade in a monster's head. The oval-shaped counterguard is decorated with figures of knights mounted and tilting at each other. The other [54] is very similar in design and was acquired by the Museum in 1927 from John A. Sachse.

EIGHTEENTH CENTURY MILITARY SABERS

The German swords include two military sabers of the latter part of the eighteenth century. One of these [55] has a short blade with a narrow deep groove on each side near the back. The grip is of brass with diagonal grooves. The pommel is a plain brass ball, and the guard consists of a circular strip, which widens into a plain heart-

[52] Length, 78.8 cm. Blade, 65 cm. long, 4.8 cm. wide.
[53] Length, 91.3 cm. Blade, 76.3 cm. long, 2.4 cm. wide. Pl. 40, fig. 2.
[54] Length, 89.3 cm. Blade, 74 cm. long, 2 cm. wide. Pl. 40, fig. 3.
[55] Length, 88 cm. Blade, 71.2 cm. long, 3 cm. wide. Marked "Potsdam." Pl. 40, fig. 4.

shaped solid brass counterguard surmounted by a plain knob-shaped quillon. The second German military saber [56] of this period has a long curved blade with a wide shallow groove and a narrow deep groove near the back on each side. The obverse is decorated with engraved designs representing the sun, moon, and stars and an arm holding a sword. The grip, which is covered with black leather and wound with copper wire, is surmounted by a plain brass strip. The guard consists of two slender brass circular arms, one of which supports an oval shell-shaped counterguard. Both these swords belong to the Alfred F. Hopkins collection.

SWORD OWNED BY GEN. JOSE ANTONIO PAEZ

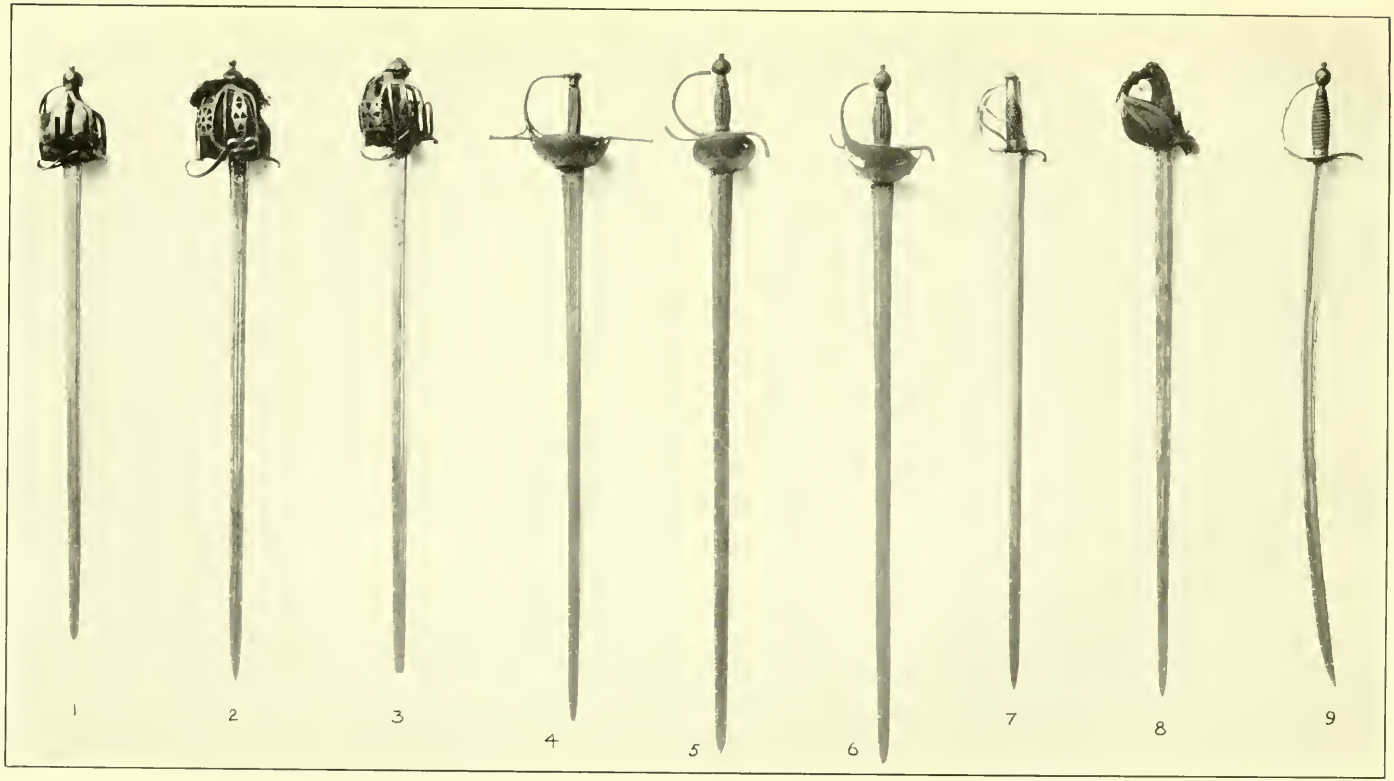
This section of the collection includes a German sword [57] presented by Gen. Simon Bolivar to Gen. Jose Antonio Paez. The blade is long and straight with a broad deep central groove. One side is curiously decorated with designs in silver and gilt chasing representing the heavens, with the sun, moon, stars, and various small constellations; near the hilt stands a figure of Victory sounding a trumpet within his left hand and holding a sword with his right. The other side is similarly decorated and is divided into sectors by an ornamental band and chain, which intersect each other at brief intervals. The back of the blade is inscribed in script, "Wer die Klinge zum Rechten fuehrt und glaubt an den das alles hoert so wird er siegen als der Held der die Schlange hat versehrt." The grip is 4-sided and is faced with mother-of-pearl; the obverse is decorated with a small gilt floral design and a silvered design representing fasces crossed by a bow and arrow. The pommel is modeled in the form of the silver gilt head of a Roman soldier. The guard is a 4-sided gilt strip decorated with thunderbolts and scroll designs. The quillons are composed of a narrow flat crescent-shaped strip decorated with floral designs. A large heart-shaped shield attached to the obverse of the blade bears two classical female figures standing on each side of a column, inscribed "Al Heroe Libertado" and surmounted by a shield bearing a laurel wreath. The scabbard is silver gilt, the obverse intricately decorated with classical and oriental designs in relief, and the reverse with floral and scroll designs. This sword was lent to the National Museum in 1904 by the heirs of General Paez.

EARLY NINETEENTH CENTURY MILITARY SABERS

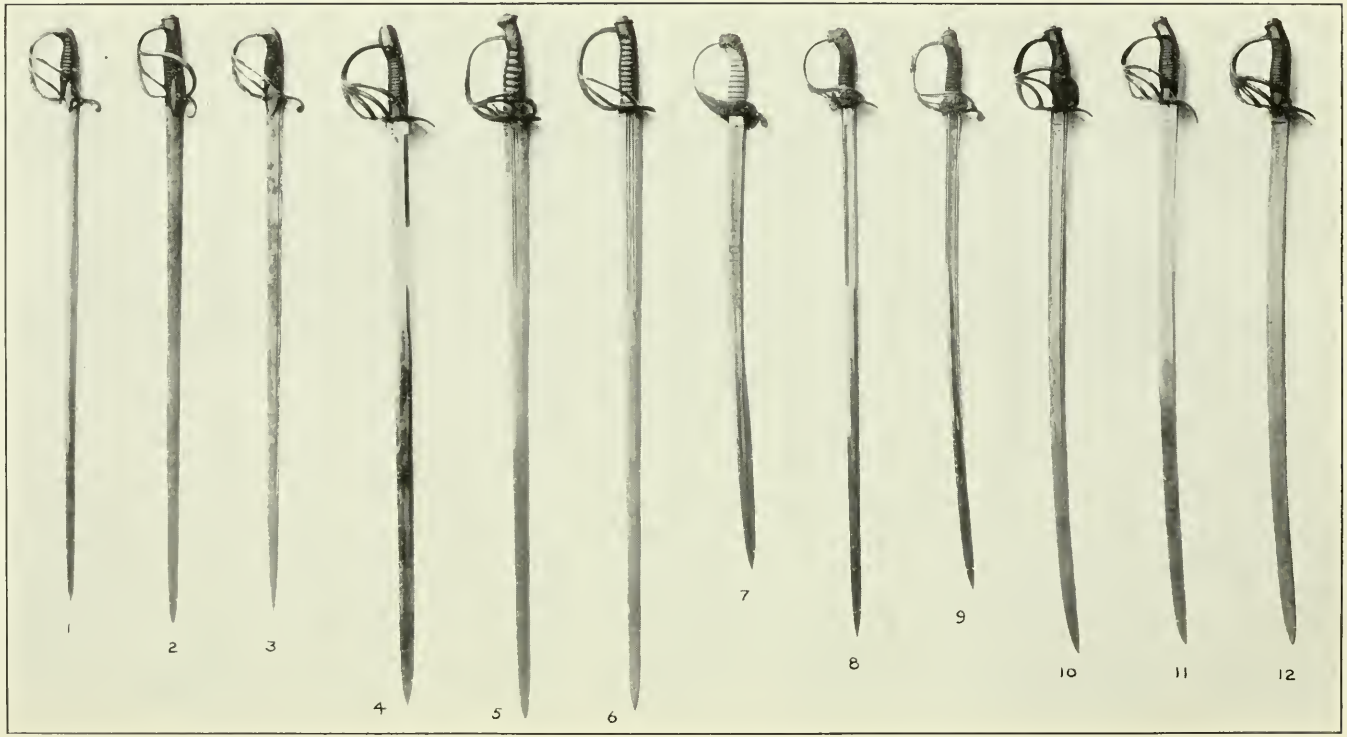
During the early part of the nineteenth century many of the enlisted men of the United States Army carried German swords.

[56] Length, 96 cm. Blade, 79 cm. long, 3 cm. wide. Pl. 40, fig. 5. A third saber of this period is shown on pl. 40, fig. 6.

[57] Length, 100 cm. Blade, 85.6 cm. long, 3.3 cm. wide. Pl. 44, fig. 1.



SCOTTISH AND SPANISH SWORDS, EIGHTEENTH AND NINETEENTH CENTURIES (PP. 140 142)



SPANISH MILITARY SWORDS. PERIOD OF THE NINETEENTH CENTURY (PP. 142 144)

These were nearly all of the same type, with curved blades bearing a single medium-sized groove on each side. The grips were usually made of wood covered with black leather decorated with vertical grooves and surmounted by plain iron strips. The guards consisted in each case of slender iron strips extending below the grip in the form of a capital P reversed and terminating above the blade in quillons with circular tips. Usually, a small plain shield was attached to the quillons on each side of the blade. A number of examples of swords [58] of this type are included in the Alfred F. Hopkins collection, and several others were received from the Military Service Institution in 1923. A sword [59] of this type was carried by an enlisted man of the detachment commanded by Maj. Francis L. Dade, which was surrounded by Seminole Indians near Fort King, Fla., in 1835, and defeated with the loss of their commander. It was transferred to the National Museum from the Patent Office in 1883.

WORLD WAR DIPLOMATIC SWORD

The collection contains a German diplomatic sword [60] of the period of the World War. The blade is 6-sided and very slender, and each side is etched with trophy, floral, and scroll designs. The grip is mother-of-pearl surrounded by a bronze plate decorated with floral designs, which terminates in an eagle-head pommel. The knuckle guard is a flat bronze strip extending below the grip in the form of a bow and terminating above the blade in a quillon with a monster-head tip. To the obverse of the quillon is affixed a bronze shield bearing an eagle displayed. This sword was acquired by the National Museum from the War Department in 1920.

WORLD WAR OFFICERS' SWORDS

The German officers' swords of the period of the World War in the National Museum include one [61] having a very slender blade with two narrow deep grooves on each side, both of which bear the large initial W surmounted by a crown. The grip, which is covered with black fishskin and wound vertically with 11 turns of brass wire, is surmounted by a nickel-plated strip decorated with floral designs and terminating in a lion-head pommel. The guard consists of a single, heavy, nickel-plated strip forming a bow below the grip and terminating above the blade in a quillon with a circular tip. The scabbard is a nickel-plated steel piece with two rings.

---

[58] The length of these sabers varies from 87 to 93 cm. The blades are from 75 cm. to 81 cm. long and from 2.9 cm. to 3.5 cm. wide. Pl. 40, figs. 7–9.

[59] Marked "P. Knecht in Solingen." Length, 93.8 cm. Blade, 81.8 cm. long; 3.6 cm. wide.

[60] Length, 93 cm. Blade, 80 cm. long, 1.6 cm. wide. Pl. 41, fig. 1.

[61] Length, 98.2 cm. Blade, 82 cm. long, 2.3 cm. wide.

Another [62] of this same general type has a similar blade but without decorations. The grip bears a brass monogram "W II," crowned. The pommel is a plain brass cap, and the guard a plain flat brass strip. A hinged shield on the obverse of the blade bears the imperial eagle crowned in brass openwork. A third sword [63] in this group has a blade with a very slight curve and a wide shallow groove on each side. The grip is made of hardwood and terminates in a lion-head pommel. The guard is a plain, slender, brass strip, and a small shield attached to the obverse of the quillon bears crossed cannons.

WORLD WAR OFFICERS' SABERS

The officers' sabers include one [64] having a slender blade with an overhanging convex back. Both sides are damascened, and the obverse bears a gold shield of arms crowned, and inscribed "Immota Fides." The grip is covered with fishskin and surmounted by a plain convex steel strip terminating in a plain pommel. The guard, which was cut from a single plate, is of the three-fourths basket type with three openings on the left of the blade and two on the right. The collection includes another saber [65] with the same type of grip and guard but with a plain blade having a single wide groove on each side. An officer's saber [66] of exceptional artistic interest belonging to this group is one having a medium-length blade with a wide deep groove on each side, both of which are etched with a shield bearing a lion rampant to the right and floral and scroll designs. The grip, which is covered with fishskin and wound vertically with nine turns of brass wire, is surmounted by a plain convex steel strip and terminates in a ridged pommel. The guard consists of a wide oval steel plate decorated with openwork floral and scroll designs arranged in regular sequence. The lower part of the guard near the pommel bears a bronze monogram showing two L's below a crown. The scabbard is made of steel and painted black.

WORLD WAR ENLISTED MEN'S SABERS

The enlisted men's sabers in this group are of four types: (1) Sabers having guards similar to those of the enlisted men's sabers of the early part of the nineteenth century described above; (2) those having guards resembling those of the French cavalry sabers with two circular branches; (3) those having basket-shaped guards cut from a single plate with three wide openings on the obverse

[62] Length, 95.2 cm. Blade, 82 cm. long, 2.3 cm. wide. Pl. 41, fig. 2.
[63] Length, 91.9 cm. Blade, 78.1 cm. long, 2.5 cm. wide. Pl. 41, fig. 3.
[64] Length, 96 cm. Blade, 83.8 cm. long, 1.8 cm. wide. Pl. 41, fig. 4.
[65] Length, 94 cm. Blade, 81.5 cm. long, 2.3 cm. wide. Pl. 41, fig. 6.
[66] Length, 98.8 cm. Blade, 94.5 cm. long, 2.8 cm. wide. Pl. 41, fig. 5.

side of the blade and two on the reverse; and (4) those having guards of basket-shaped plates with two small rectangular openings above the blade and three small circular openings on each side of the blade. The sabers of the first type include one marked "Simson & Co. Suhl," and another with a wooden grip decorated with small vertical grooves and a single finger groove, is marked "Karl Eichhorn, Solingen." The second type is represented by a saber marked "Amberg"; the third by one marked "Weyersberg, Hischbaum & Cie, Solingen"; and the fourth by one marked "Alex. Coppel, Solingen." All these weapons [67] were transferred to the National Museum in 1920 by the War Department.

RUSSIAN SWORDS

The National Museum collection includes three Russian Army officers' swords. One of these is of an ornate design. The blade is broad and heavy with a broad central groove and two narrow upper grooves. The obverse is decorated with the monogram "A II" [68] surmounted by a crown and with two A's stamped near the hilt, and the reverse is decorated with the Russian arms. The brass grip is 4-sided and bears 12 parallel vertical grooves and a laurel wreath near the quillons. The pommel is covered with a brass helmet-shaped piece, the lower portion of which is decorated with laurel leaves. The reverse side of the pommel bears a small bronze replica of the decoration of St. Ann, surmounted by a crown, and the tip of the pommel bears the same insignia. The guard consists of a single 4-sided brass strip forming a graceful bow below the blade and terminating above in a curved quillon with a hole in the tip. The lower part of the guard is decorated with laurel sprays, and the quillons are inscribed on each side, "For Bravery." The scabbard is made of black leather with two brass mounts decorated with floral sprays. This sword was captured from Bolshevik forces in Siberia by Czechoslovak forces commanded by Admiral Alexander Kolchak and was lent to the National Museum in 1922 by Capt. E. B. Larrimer.

A second Russian officer's sword [69] in the collection is similar in general design to the one just described but is not so ornately decorated. The blade has a broad, shallow groove and two narrow, deep grooves near the back on each side. The grip is made of wood painted black and is decorated with 12 diagonal grooves. The pommel is a plain band of brass surmounted by a spindle-shaped end. The guard is a plain flat strip of brass shaped like the one just

[67] These sabers vary in length from 90 to 100 cm. The blades are 76 to 85 cm. long and 2.8 to 3.8 cm. wide.

[68] Alexander II, Emperor of Russia, 1855–1881.

[69] Length, 94 cm. Blade, 77.5 cm. long, 3 cm. wide. Pl. 41, fig. 7.

described but without decoration or inscription. The third Russian sword [70] bears on the obverse of the blade the imperial arms surrounded by a network of floral and scroll designs. The grip is formed of three parts consisting of a hard wood center flanked by sections of brass, the outer one forming the pommel and resembling in shape the beak of a bird. The two swords just described were bequeathed to the National Museum in 1920 by Alfred L. M. Gottschalk.

SWEDISH SWORD

The national collection includes an interesting sword [71] of the type carried during the early part of the nineteenth century by Swedish mail carriers. It was transferred to the Museum from the Post Office Department in 1912.

SCOTTISH SWORDS [72]

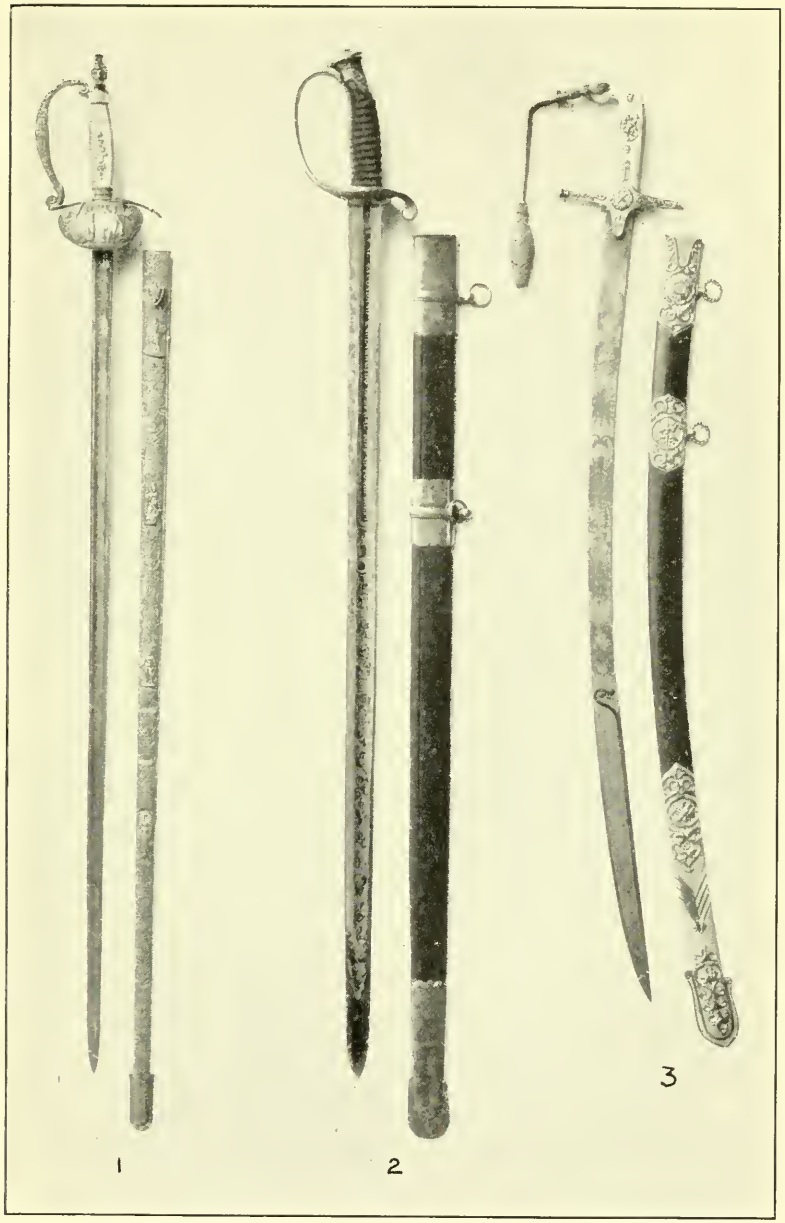
The National Museum collection includes four interesting swords of the type often called claymores but more correctly termed broadswords, which were carried by the Scotch cavalry regiments during the early part of the nineteenth century. The oldest one [73] has a broad, heavy blade with a single deep groove near the back. The obverse side is marked with a fleur de lis. The grip is covered with fishskin and wound with nine turns of brass wire. The guard is crudely made in full basket shape with openwork designs from a plain sheet of steel. The pommel is bell-shaped. This sword was transferred to the National Museum in 1883 from the United States Patent Office.

A second broadsword [74] in the collection has a blade of the same type with two narrow, deep grooves near the back. The grip is covered with fishskin and wound with three turns of brass wire. The pommel is bell-shaped. The basket-shaped guard is decorated with groups of heart-shaped and circular designs. This sword was lent to the National Museum in 1909 by Miss Nannie K. Ellis. A third one [75] has a blade decorated with one broad and one narrow groove. The grip is covered with black leather and wound with four turns of extra heavy brass wire. This specimen belongs to the Alfred F. Hopkins collection.

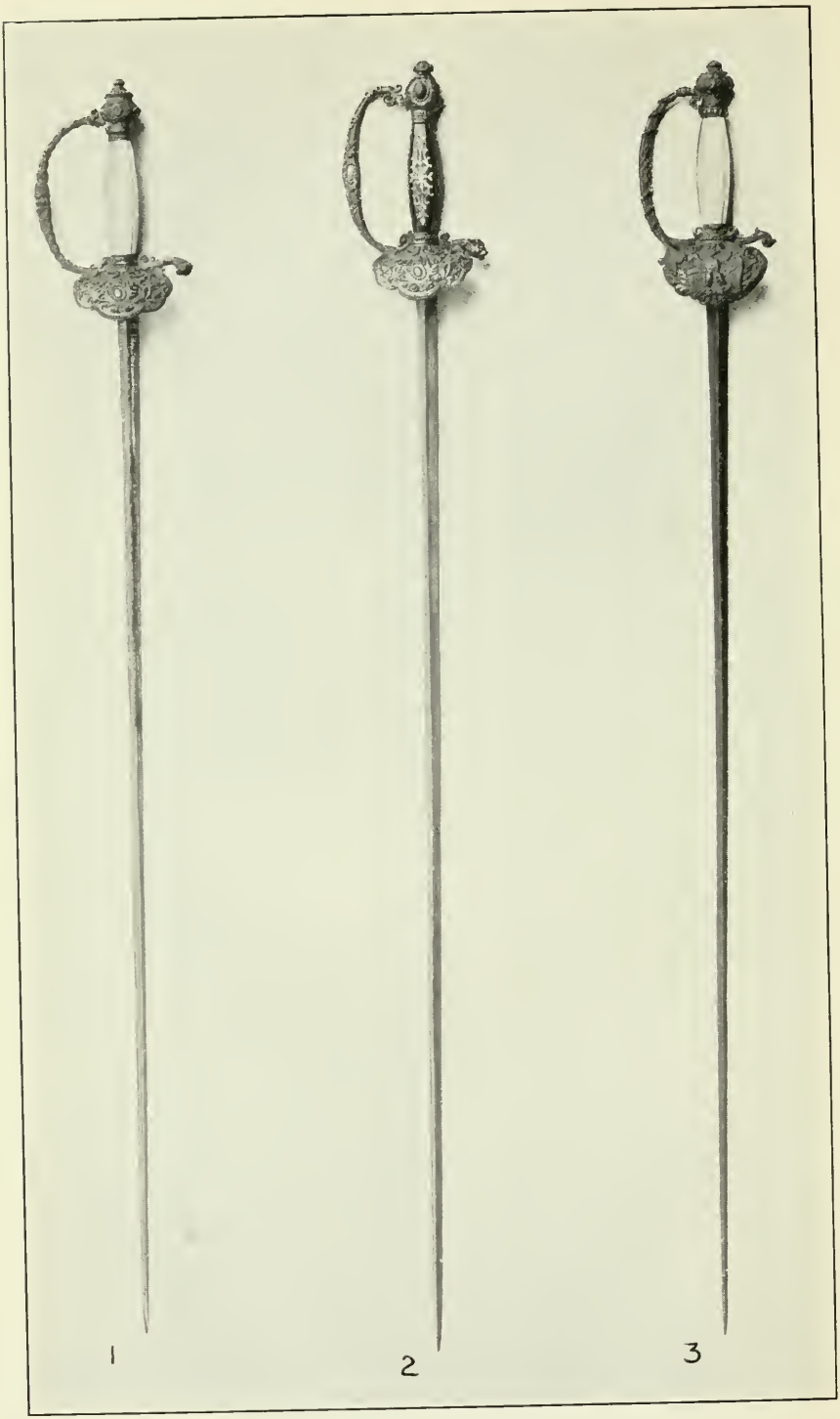
The most interesting sword of this character in the collection is one owned during the period prior to the Civil War by Capt. R. L.

---

[70] Length, 89.5 cm. Blade, 75.5 cm. long, 3 cm. wide. Pl. 41, fig. 8.
[71] Length. 87 cm. Blade, 74.5 cm. long, 4 cm. wide. Pl. 41, fig. 9.
[72] Classified as Scottish from the viewpoint of design and not from that of manufacture.
[73] Length, 91.5 cm. Blade, 77 cm. long, 3 cm. wide. Pl. 42, fig. 1.
[74] Length, 97.5 cm. Blade, 84 cm. long, 3.8 cm. wide. Pl. 42, fig. 3.
[75] Length, 98.5 cm. Blade, 83.5 cm. long, 3 cm. wide.



PRESENTATION SWORDS OWNED BY GEN. ANTONIO JOSE PAEZ (PP. 113 121, 136)



DIPLOMATIC SWORDS

1, Owned by Maj. Gen. Judson Kilpatrick (p. 146); 2, owned by Sidney Mason (p. 145); 3, owned by S. F. B. Morse (p. 146).

Kilpatrick, of the Cincinnati Highlands Guard.[76] The blade bears two narrow deep grooves in the center, and each side is decorated in an artistic manner with floral and trophy designs in silver chasing. The grip is covered with fishskin and wound with six turns of brass tape. The openwork basket-shaped guard is decorated with heart-shaped designs, two groups of which are arranged in the form of wheels. The interior of the guard is lined with a buckskin pouch, the front of which is covered with scarlet cloth. The pommel is bell-shaped. The scabbard is made of black leather and is protected by three steel mounts, the uppermost of which is engraved "Capt. R. L. Kilpatrick, Cincinnati Highlands Guard, 1858." This specimen was transferred to the National Museum in 1923 from the Military Service Institution.

SPANISH SWORDS

SIXTEENTH AND SEVENTEENTH CENTURY SWORDS

The series of Spanish swords in the National Museum includes a number of the clumsy types carried by the early Spanish explorers who penetrated the interior of North and South America during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. These[77] have long 2-edged blades, cylindrical grips with ball-shaped pommels, circular guards, S-shaped quillons, and solid bell-shaped counterguards. An early Spanish saber[78] of exceptional beauty of design has a long curved blade with a wide deep central groove on each side. The obverse is engraved in large capitals with the legend, "No Me Saques Sin Rason" and the reverse "No Me Enbaines Sin Honor."[79] The grip is made of steel and is wound with 15 turns of double steel wire, the spaces between which are decorated with horizontal lines. The pommel is a steel ball and the guard a single, broad, flat piece of steel, which expands at the blade into broad quillons with two rectangular openings on each side. This saber was acquired by the National Museum from the Military Service Institution.

EIGHTEENTH AND NINETEENTH CENTURY SWORDS

The Spanish series includes six light artistic swords of the latter part of the eighteenth century and the first quarter of the nineteenth. The hilts resemble to a marked degree those of the light German sabers already described, as the grips are in most cases decorated with vertical grooves wound with brass wire and the guards are

[76] Length, 98.5 cm. Blade, 82.8 cm. long, 3 cm. wide. Inscribed "Hawkes & Co., London, Manufacturers to the Queen." Pl. 42, fig. 2.

[77] These vary in length from 105 to 110 cm. The blades are 87 to 92.5 cm. long and 3.5 to 4 cm. wide. See pl. 42, figs. 4–6, for illustrations of swords of this general type.

[78] Length, 100 cm. Blade, 84.5 cm. long, 2.7 cm. wide. Pl. 42, fig. 9.

[79] "Do not draw me without reason. Do not sheath me without honor."

slender plain steel or bronze strips with two branches of the same type. The blades of the Spanish swords are all straight and with a single exception have two edges.

The blade of the oldest of these swords [80] is oval and bears three short, deep, narrow grooves for a distance of 25 centimeters from the guard. The blade of the second [81] has a single edge and bears a narrow, deep groove on each side near the back. The obverse is inscribed in large capitals "Por El Rey-Carlos III" and the reverse "Dragones 10, 1776." This sword was acquired from the Military Service Institution. The blade of the third [82] is 6-sided in form. The obverse is inscribed "C. IV. 1794" and the reverse "Ca. y D. To." The grip appears to have been reconstructed, as it is made of wood and decorated with crisscross grooves and studded with steel brads. The pommel is a steel helmet-shaped piece attached to the grip by a screw. The guard is of the regular type described above. This sword was lent to the National Museum in 1916 by Howard Jones.

The fourth sword [83] in this series, acquired by the Museum from the Military Service Institution, has an oval blade and a bronze guard. The marks on the blade are now illegible. The fifth [84] and sixth [85] in this group each have an oval-shaped blade, each side of which is inscribed in large capitals, "Fabrica de Toledo, 1827." One of these was acquired by the National Museum from the Military Service Institution; the other was captured from Mexican troops during the War with Mexico by Bvt. Brig. Gen. William H. Browne, United States Volunteers, and bequeathed to the National Museum in 1906 by Mrs. Browne.

SABER OWNED BY MAJ. GEN. GEORGE A. CUSTER

A Spanish cavalry saber of great interest is one [86] owned during the Civil War by Maj. Gen. George A. Custer, United States Volunteers. It has an exceedingly long and heavy 2-edged blade, with three narrow grooves on each side. On the obverse near the hilt is engraved the legend, "No me saques sin raizon; No me enbaines sin honor." The grip is covered with russet leather and wound with brass wire. The pommel is covered with a heavy helmet-shaped piece of brass, the lower part of which is decorated with a laurel spray. The guard is formed of a heavy bronze strip with three circular branches.

---

[80] Length, 101 cm Blade, 88.5 cm. long, 3 cm. wide. Pl. 42, fig. 8.
[81] Length, 95.5 cm. Blade, 83.8 cm. long, 2.8 cm. wide. Pl. 43, fig. 3.
[82] Length, 99 cm. Blade, 86 cm. long, 2.9 cm. wide. Pl. 42, fig. 7.
[83] Length, 98.5 cm. Blade, 85 cm. long, 3 cm. wide.
[84] Length, 93 cm. Blade, 81 cm. long, 2.5 cm. wide. Pl. 43, fig. 1.
[85] Length, 99 cm. Blade, 86.5 cm. long, 2.8 cm. wide. Pl. 43, fig. 2.
[86] Length, 113.5 cm. Blade, 96.6 cm. long, 3.8 cm. wide. Pl. 43, fig. 5.

The owner of this sword was born in Harrison County, Ohio, in 1839, and was graduated at the United States Military Academy in 1861. During the early period of the Civil War he served with the Army of the Potomac, and in 1863 he was appointed brigadier general of Volunteers. He served with marked distinction as a Cavalry officer during the remaining period of the war and participated prominently in many of the engagements in Virginia which finally resulted in the surrender of General Lee's army at Appomattox Court House, April 9, 1865. In March of that year, he received the brevet of brigadier general, United States Army. In 1866, he was appointed lieutenant colonel of the Seventh United States Cavalry and during the next 10 years he commanded a number of important expeditions against the Indians. In June, 1876, he was attacked by an overwhelming force of Indians near the Little Big Horn River in Montana and slain with his entire command. The unhappy fate of General Custer and his men made a profound impression upon the public, and his exploits in connection with the Indian warfare have formed the theme of many writers on military subjects. This sword was lent to the National Museum by Mrs. Custer in 1912.

The Spanish series includes three officers' swords of the latter part of the nineteenth century of artistic design. One of these is a general officer's sword [87] with a straight 2-edged blade, the lower part of which is 6-sided. The upper part bears a narrow deep groove at top and bottom, and the obverse is inscribed "Fca. de Toledo, 1875." The grip is covered with black fishskin, wound with fine brass wire, and surmounted by a plain iron strip, which terminates in a lion-head pommel. The guard is formed of a bronze strip with two branches, which unite at the blade with a narrow oval-shaped counterguard. Between these two branches is installed a star surmounted by a crown, the whole within a laurel wreath. The scabbard is nickel plated.

A second Spanish sword [88] of this period has a long slender curved blade with a long narrow deep groove at the top and a short narrow deep groove at the bottom. The obverse is decorated with floral designs and crossed cannon below a crown. The grip is covered with fishskin and wound with wire. The pommel is button-shaped and is decorated with sprays of laurel leaves. The guard is formed of a circular bronze strip with three branches, which inclose at the top a bronze medallion bearing a sunburst upon which is imposed two crossed cannons surmounted by a crown. The scabbard is nickel plated.

---

[87] Length, 99 cm. Blade, 86.4 cm. long, 2 cm. wide. Pl. 43, fig. 8.

[88] Length, 91.5 cm. Blade, 77.5 cm. long, 2 cm. wide. Marked "Fabrica de Toledo, 1875." Pl. 43, fig. 9.

The third in this group is a naval officer's sword [89] having a heavy blade with a convex overhanging back. The obverse bears the Spanish arms surmounted by a crown and floral designs. Within a cartouch is the inscription in relief, "Fabrica de Toledo, 1875." The reverse bears a foul anchor below a crown, floral designs, and the inscription "Marina Espanola." The grip is covered with white fishskin and wound vertically with eight turns of brass wire. The pommel is a bronze lion's head. The guard is a solid bronze plate, which widens into a solid oval counterguard bearing a foul anchor below a crown and two oval scrolls. The scabbard is made of black leather with three brass mounts.

OFFICER'S PRESENTATION SWORD

There is a Spanish officer's sword of a very handsome and expensive type in the National Museum collection, a gold-mounted dress sword [90] designed in 1898. The blade is of the same general shape as those just described and is decorated in high relief with floral and scroll designs. The gold-mounted grip is encircled at each end by a band of small diamonds, and the remainder of its surface is decorated with various designs. The circular guard bears on the obverse a coat of arms within a laurel wreath. The circular quillons are tipped with miniature balls and decorated with palm-leaf cones. The gold-mounted counterguard is oval and is decorated with the arms of Spain and Cuba. This sword was presented to the National Museum in 1919 by Maj. Gen. John R. Brooke, United States Army.

NINETEENTH CENTURY CAVALRY SABERS

This series closes with a number of Spanish cavalry sabers of the nineteenth century. These may be divided into two groups with reference to the designs of the hilt: Those having guards formed of brass strips with three branches and those having solid basket-shaped guards of steel plate. The National Museum collection contains several sabers of the first type made between 1840 and 1875 and several of the second group made during the last quarter of the nineteenth century.[91]

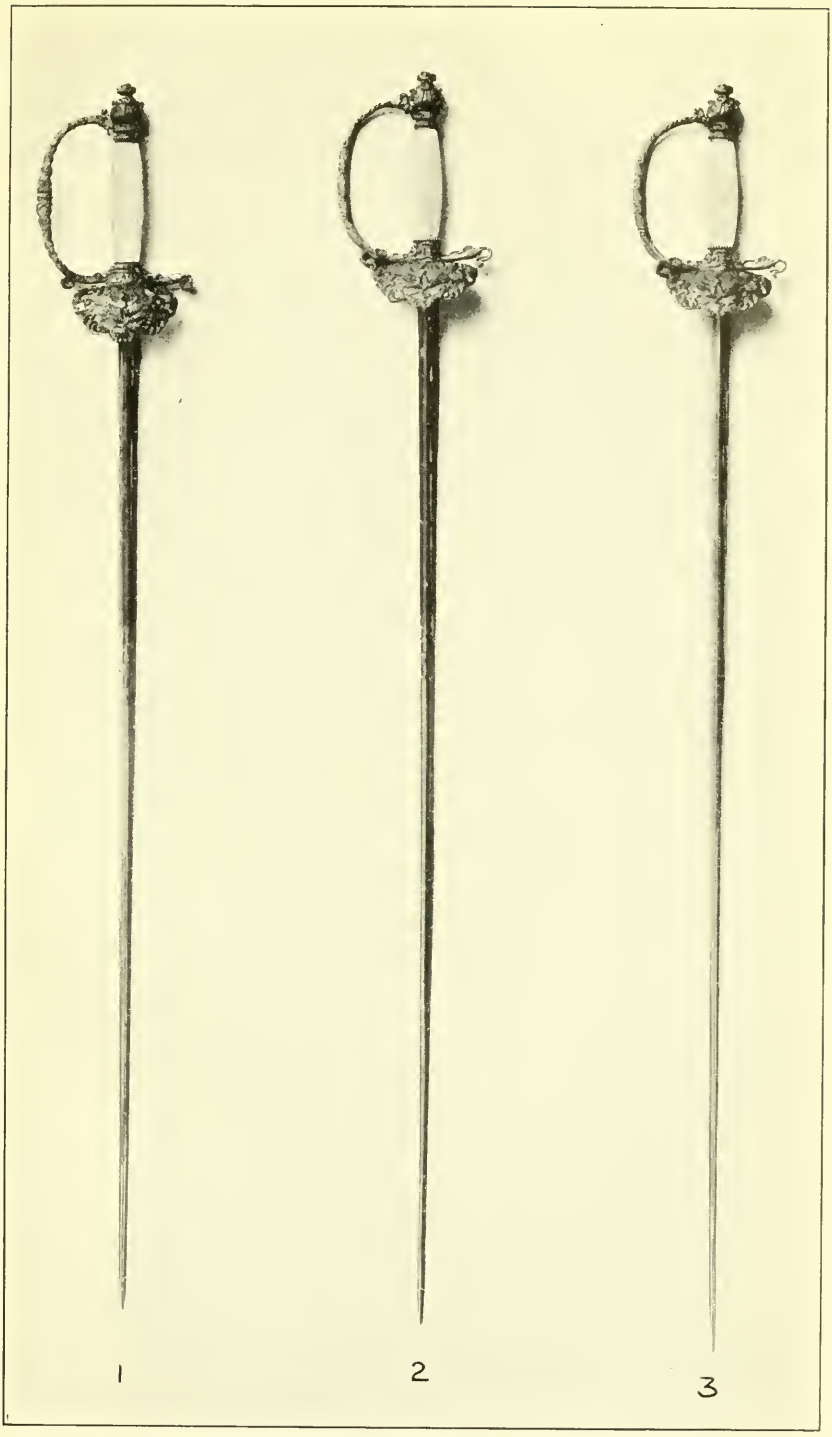
DIPLOMATIC SWORDS, 1824 TO 1900

The Museum collection includes, in addition to the foreign swords of a military or naval character, a very interesting series of diplomatic swords of foreign manufacture, which were worn by diplo-

[89] Length, 87 cm. Blade, 73.5 cm. long, 2.5 cm. wide. Pl. 43, fig. 7.

[90] Length, 91.7 cm. Blade, 76 cm. long, 2 cm. wide. Marked "Toledo, 1868."

[91] These sabers vary in length from 100 to 104 cm. The blades are 85 to 89 cm. long and 2.7 to 3.3 cm. wide. Pl. 43, figs. 10–12.



DIPLOMATIC SWORDS

1, Owned by John Bigelow (p. 146); 2, owned by William L. Dayton, sr. (p. 145); 3, owned by William L. Dayton, jr. (p. 145).

matic representatives of the United States in foreign countries. These swords belong to the period of the nineteenth century, and they are all very similar in design.

SWORD OWNED BY SIDNEY MASON, 1829 TO 1835

The earliest sword of this type in the National Museum collection is one worn by Sidney Mason when he was United States consul at St. Johns, Porto Rico, during the period from 1829 to 1835. The blade of this sword [92] is triangular in shape. The top and bottom of the 4-sided grip are covered with gold strips decorated with wave-like designs; the sides are covered with tortoise-shell strips with the central portion exquisitely decorated with an inlaid floral pattern in mother-of-pearl. The pommel is in the form of a flattened globe decorated with a small oval shield and scroll design. The guard is a gilt strip decorated in the same manner and continued to form a quillon of the same type. A large oval shield decorated with ornate arabesque design is attached to the obverse of the blade, and the scabbard is made of black leather and decorated with brass tips. This sword was bequeathed to the Museum in 1923 by Mrs. Julian James.

SWORDS OWNED BY WILLIAM L. DAYTON, SR., AND WILLIAM L DAYTON, JR., 1861 TO 1865

The collection also includes a diplomatic sword that was worn in Paris by William L. Dayton, sr., United States minister to France during the period of the American Civil War. This sword [93] is very similar in design to the one just described, but the grip is plain mother of pearl and the shield on the obverse of the blade is almost entirely covered by a large eagle. The owner was born in Basking-ridge, N. J., in 1807, and was graduated at Princeton University in 1825. He studied law in Litchfield, Conn., and began to practice in Trenton, N. J., in 1830. He became associate judge of the supreme court of that State in 1838, and in 1842 he was appointed to fill a vacancy in the United States Senate. He was subsequently elected to the Senate and served as a member from 1842 to 1851. He was appointed minister to France in 1861 and held this position until his death in Paris in 1864. His sword was presented to the National Museum in 1918 by Miss A. L. Dayton, who at the same time presented a similar diplomatic sword [94] that was owned by William L. Dayton, jr., who served as secretary to the American legation in Paris during the period of his father's incumbency as minister to

[92] Length, 95.2 cm. Blade, 81 cm. long, 1.7 cm. wide. Pl. 45, fig. 2.
[93] Length, 92 cm. Blade, 78 cm. long, 1.5 cm. wide. Pl. 46, fig. 2.
[94] Length, 91.2 cm. Blade, 76.5 cm. long, 1.5 cm. wide. Pl. 46, fig. 3.

France, and who was later appointed United States minister to the Netherlands.

SWORD OWNED BY JOHN BIGELOW, 1865 TO 1867

Another diplomatic sword of much interest is one [95] worn by John Bigelow, when he was United States minister to France, 1865–1867. It is similar in design and workmanship to the one just described. The owner was born in Malden, N. Y., in 1817. He was graduated at Union College in 1835 and was admitted to the bar in 1839. He later devoted his attention to journalism, and in 1849 became joint owner of the New York Evening Post. He was appointed United States consul in Paris in 1861, and on the death of William L. Day ton in 1865 he was made United States minister to France, a position he held for two years. The last period of his life was devoted to literary work. His sword was presented to the National Museum in 1916 by Maj. John Bigelow, United States Army.

SWORD OWNED BY MAJ. GEN. JUDSON KILPATRICK, 1865

A fifth sword of this type in the collection is one carried by Maj. Gen. Judson Kilpatrick, United States Army, when American minister to Chile in 1865. This sword,[96] which is very similar in general design to the ones just described, was presented to the National Museum in 1906 by Mrs. Louisa V. Kilpatrick.

SWORD OWNED BY SAMUEL F. B. MORSE, 1867

A sixth sword [97] of this type in the Museum was carried by the American inventor Samuel F. B. Morse when he visited the courts of Europe during his tour of the Continent after the perfection of his invention of the telegraph. The blade is identical with that of the others of this group, and the general shape and design of the hilt are also the same. The decorations on the pommel, guard, and shield, however, are of a more antique style, the eagle being of a very heavy and ornate type.

The owner of this sword was born in Charlestown, Mass., in 1791. He received his first instruction in electricity in Yale College and was graduated from that institution in 1810. At that time he planned to devote his life to the art of painting, and with this object in view he studied in London under Washington Allston and Benjamin West. After returning to the United States in 1815, he devoted practically his entire time to portrait painting and achieved a nota-

[95] Length, 89 cm. Blade, 74 cm. long, 1.3 cm. wide. Pl. 46, fig. 1.
[96] Length, 92.8 cm. Blade, 78 cm. long, 1.5 cm. wide. Pl. 45, fig. 1.
[97] Length, 94.5 cm. Blade, 80.2 cm. long, 1.7 cm. wide. Pl. 45, fig. 3.

ble reputation in that field. In 1829 he again visited Europe to study art.

While engaged in painting, Morse by no means lost his interest in science, and in 1826–27 he attended a series of lectures on the subject of electricity given in New York by Prof. James F. Dana. While returning to America on the ship *Sully* in October, 1832, Morse devised a dot and dash alphabet and also planned the electric magnetic telegraph essentially as it now exists. It was not until 1835, however, that a working model was produced. He then began to devote practically his entire time to the perfection of this important invention. In 1837 he applied for a patent, and in December of that year he formally asked aid from Congress for the purpose of building a telegraph line. It was not, however, until March 1843, that the desired aid was granted. In May, 1844, an experimental line was established between Baltimore and Washington. The success of the Morse invention was finally established, and gradually lines were built and extended until the entire United States received the benefit of his work. During the last years of his life he was the recipient of many honors both in the United States and Europe. The National Museum historical collections include a large number of medals and decorations awarded to him by foreign governments. He was received in Europe with great enthusiasm and entertained lavishly. He died in New York City in 1872. The sword owned by him was bequeathed to the National Museum by his heirs in 1903.

The rise and decline in the use of the sword as a personal weapon, as a military and naval weapon, and as a badge of authority, are closely connected with the history of civilization as a whole. By a gradual process of elimination, covering the entire period of the nineteenth century, the use of the sword has been almost entirely discontinued in nearly every field in which it was once regarded as essential. Its use as a civilian weapon practically terminated with the close of the eighteenth century. It was widely used for military and naval purposes during the nineteenth century, but thereafter such use also declined, and it seems probable that the sword will soon cease to exist as a military and naval weapon. It may still be used as an emblem of military rank and authority, but even in that field its importance will probably decrease to the vanishing point. Thus the sword has become an object of art and historical interest only to be seen in museums, and its greatest interest to the general public is now based almost exclusively upon these phases of its development.

APPENDIX 1

PROCEEDINGS[1] IN CONGRESS ON THE OCCASION OF THE PRESENTATION BY SAMUEL T. WASHINGTON OF THE SWORD OF GEORGE WASHINGTON AND THE CANE OF BENJAMIN FRANKLIN TO THE CONGRESS OF THE UNITED STATES, FEBRUARY 8, 1843

HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

Tuesday, February 8, 1843

Mr. G. W. SUMMERS[2] now rose, and addressed the Speaker, who recognised the honorable gentleman as in possession of the floor; and all eyes were at once turned to him, and the whole House was at once hushed into silence. The galleries were densely filled with an anxious and attentive auditory, which had collected in anticipation of the interesting proceedings which were about to be witnessed. Many Senators occupied seats amongst the members in the House, and some of the representatives of foreign powers, accredited to this Government in diplomatic relations, were ranged below the bar; and all listened with profound stillness, while the honorable gentleman from Virginia spoke as follows:

Mr. SPEAKER: I rise for the purpose of discharging an office, not connected with the ordinary business of a legislative assembly. Yet, in asking permission to interrupt, for a moment, the regular order of parliamentary proceedings, I cannot doubt that the proposition which I have to submit will prove as gratifying as it may be unusual.

Mr. Samuel T. Washington, a citizen of Kanawha county, in the Commonwealth of Virginia, and one of my constituents, has honored me with the commission of presenting, in his name, and on his behalf, to the Congress of the United States, and, through that body, to the people of the United States, two most interesting and valuable relics, connected with the past history of our country, and with men whose achievements, both in the field and in the cabinet, best illustrate and adorn our annals.

One is the sword worn by George Washington, first as a colonel in the colonial service of Virginia, in Forbes's[3] campaign against the French and Indians; and afterwards, during the whole period of the war of Independence, as commander-in-chief of the American army.

It is a plain couteau, or hanger, with a green hilt and silver guard. On the upper ward of the scabbard is engraven "J. Bailey, Fishkill." It is accompanied by a buckskin belt, which is secured by a silver buckle and clasp; whereon are engraven the letters "G. W." and the figures "1757." These are all of the plainest workmanship, but substantial and in keeping with the man and with the times to which they belonged.

---

[1] From the Congressional Globe, vol. 12, pp. 254–256, 1843.

[2] Representative from Virginia, 1841–1845.

[3] Brig. Gen. John Forbes, British Army, was placed in command of an expedition against Fort Duquesne in 1758. His forces consisted of 1,200 Highlanders, 350 Royal Americans, and about 5,000 provincials, including about 2,000 Virginians commanded by Col. George Washington.

The history of this sword is perfectly authentic, and leaves no shadow of doubt as to its identity.

The last will and testament of General Washington * * * contains, among a great variety of bequests, the following clause: "To each of my nephews, William Augustine Washington, George Lewis, George Steptoe Washington, Bushrod Washington, and Samuel Washington, I give one of the swords or cuteaux of which I may die possessed; and they are to choose in the order they are named. These swords are accompanied with an injunction, not to unsheath them for the purpose of shedding blood, except it be for self-defence, or in defence of their country and its rights; and, in the latter case, to keep them unsheathed, and prefer falling with them in their hands, to the relinquishment thereof."

In the distribution of the swords, hereby devised, among the five nephews therein enumerated, the one now presented fell to the share of *Samuel Washington*, the devisee last named in the clause of the will which I have just read.

This gentleman, who died a few years since, in the county of Kanawha, and who was the father of Samuel T. Washington, the donor, I knew well. I have often seen this sword in his possession, and received from himself the following account of the manner in which it became his property, in the division made among the devisees.

He said that he knew it to have been the sidearms of General Washington during the revolutionary war—not that used on occasions of parade and review, but the constant *service sword* of the great chief; that he had himself seen General Washington wear this identical sword, (he presumed for the last time) when, in 1794, he reviewed the Virginia and Maryland forces, then concentrated at Cumberland, under command of General Lee, and destined to co-operate with the Pennsylvania and New Jersey troops, then assembled at Bedford, in suppressing what has been called "the whiskey insurrection."

General Washington was at that time President of the United States, and, as such, was commander-in-chief of the army. It is known that it was his intention to lead the army in person on that occasion, had he found it necessary; and he went to Bedford and Cumberland prepared for that event. The condition of things did not require it, and he returned to his civil duties at Philadelphia.

Mr. Samuel Washington held the commission of a captain at that time himself, and served in that campaign, many of the incidents of which he has related to me.

He was anxious to obtain this particular sword, and preferred it to all the others, among which was the ornamented and costly present from the great Frederick.

At the time of the division among the nephews, without intimating what his preference was, he jocosely remarked, "that, inasmuch as he was the only one of them who had participated in military service, they ought to permit him to take choice." This suggestion was met in the same spirit in which it was made; and the choice being awarded him, he chose this, the plainest and intrinsically the least valuable of any, simply because it was "the battle sword."

I am also in possession of the most satisfactory evidence, furnished by Col. George Washington, of Georgetown, the nearest male relative of General Washington now living, as to the identity of this sword. His information was derived from his father, William Augustine Washington, the devisee first named in the clause of the will which I have read, from his uncle, the late Judge

Bushrod Washington, of the Supreme Court, and Major Lawrence Lewis, the acting executor of General Washington's will; all of whom concurred in the statement, that the true *service sword* was that selected by Capt. Samuel Washington. It remained in this gentleman's possession until his death, esteemed by him the most precious momento of his illustrious kinsman. It then became the property of his son, who, animated by that patriotism which so characterized the "father of his country," has consented that such a relic ought not to be appropriated by an individual citizen, and has instructed me, his representative, to offer it to the nation, to be preserved in its public depositories, as the common property of all; since its office has been to achieve and defend the common liberty of all.

He has, in like manner, requested me to present this cane to the Congress of the United States, deeming it not unworthy the public acceptance.

This was once the property of the philosopher and patriot Benjamin Franklin.

By a codicil to his last will and testament, we find it thus disposed of:

"My fine crab tree walking stick, with a gold head curiously wrought in the form of the cap of liberty, I give to my friend, and the friend of mankind, General Washington. If it were a sceptre, he has merited it, and would become it."

General Washington, in his will, devises this cane as follows:

"Item. To my brother Charles Washington, I give and bequeath the gold-headed cane left me by Dr. Franklin, in his will."

Captain Samuel Washington was the only son of Charles Washington, the devisee, from whom he derived, by inheritance, this interesting memorial; and having transmitted it to his son, Samuel T. Washington, the latter thus seeks to bestow it worthily, by associating it with the battle-sword, in a gift to his countrymen.

I cordially concur with Mr. Washington in the opinion that they each merit public preservation; and I obey, with pleasure, his wishes in here presenting them, in his name, to the nation.

Let the sword of the hero and the staff of the philosopher go together. Let them have place among the proudest trophies and most honored memorials of our national achievements.

Upon that staff once leaned the sage of whom it has been said "He snatched the lightning from heaven, and the sceptre from tyrants."

A mighty arm once wielded this sword in a righteous cause even unto the dismemberment of empire. In the hand of Washington, this was "the sword of the Lord and of Gideon." It was never drawn except in a defence of the public liberty. It was never sheathed until a glorious and triumphant success returned it to the scabbard, without a stain of cruelty or dishonor upon its blade. It was never surrendered, except to that country which bestowed it.

[Loud and long-continued plaudits followed the delivery of this address.]

The SERGEANT-AT-ARMS advanced to the seat of the honorable gentleman, and received into his custody the interesting relics.

Mr. ADAMS[4] then rose to submit a resolution in relation thereto. He said:

Mr. SPEAKER: In presenting this resolution to the House, it may, perhaps, be expected that I should accompany it with some remarks suitable to the occasion; and yet, sir, I never rose to address this House under a deeper conviction of the want of words to express the emotions that I feel. It is precisely because occasions like this are adapted to produce universal sympathy,

[4] John Quincy Adams, President of the United States, 1825–1829; Representative from Massachusetts, 1831–1848.

that little can be said by any one, but what, in the language of the heart—in tones not loud, but deep—every one present has literally said to himself. My respected friend from Virginia, by whom this offering of patriotic sentiment has been presented to the Representative Assembly of the nation, it seems to me, already said all that can be said suitable to this occasion. In parting from him, as after a few short days we must all do, it will on my part be sorrow, that in all probability I shall see his face and hear his voice no more. But his words of this day have been planted in my memory, and will there remain till the last pulsation of my heart. The sword of Washington! The staff of Franklin! Oh, sir, what associations are linked in adamant with those names. Washington! the warrior of human freedom—Washington! whose sword my friend has said was never drawn but in the cause of his country, and never sheathed when needed in his country's cause!—Franklin! the philosopher of the thunderbolt, the printing press, and the ploughshare.

What names are these in the scanty catalogue of the benefactors of mankind—Washington and Franklin! What other two men, whose lives belong to the 18th century of Christendom, have left deeper impression of themselves upon the age in which they lived, and upon all aftertimes? Washington, the warrior and the legislator! In war contending, by the wager of battle, for the independence of his country, and for the freedom of the human race—ever manifesting, amidst the horrors of war, by precept and example, his reverence for the laws of peace, and for the tenderest sympathies of humanity. In peace, soothing the ferocious spirit of discord among his own countrymen into harmony, and giving to that very sword now presented to his country a charm more potent than that attributed in ancient times to the lyre of Orpheus. Franklin, the mechanic of his own fortune, teaching, in early youth, under the shackles of indigence, the way to wealth; and, in the shade of obscurity, the path to greatness; in the maturity of manhood, disarming the thunder of its terrors, the lightning of its fatal blast; and wresting from the tyrant's hand the still more afflictive sceptre of oppression; while descending into the vale of years, traversing the Atlantic ocean; braving, in the dead of winter, the battle and the breeze; bearing in his hand the charter of Independence, which he had contributed to form; and tendering from the self-created nation, to the mightiest monarchs of Europe, the olive-branch of peace, the mercurial wand of commerce, and the amulet of protection and safety to the man of peace on the pathless ocean from the inexorable cruelty and merciless rapacity of war; and, finally, in the last stage of life, with fourscore winters on his head, under the torture of an incurable disease, returning to his native land, closing his days as the Chief Magistrate of his adopted Commonwealth, after contributing, by his counsels, under the Presidency of Washington, and recording his name, under the sanction of devout prayer, invoked by him to God, to that Constitution, under the authority of which we are here assembled as the Representatives of the North American people, to receive, in their name, and for them, these venerable relics of the wise, the valiant, and the good founders of our great confederated Republic these sacred symbols of our golden age.

May they be deposited among the archives of our Government; and may every American who shall hereafter behold them, ejaculate a mingled offering of praise to that Supreme Ruler of the universe, by whose tender mercies our Union has been hitherto preserved through all the vicissitudes and revolutions of this turbulent world, and of prayer for the continuance of these blessings, by the dispensations of his providence to our beloved country from age to age, till time shall be no more. [Great applause.]

Mr. Speaker, I submit the following joint resolution: *Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States in Congress assembled,* That the thanks of this Congress be presented to Samuel T. Washington of Kanawha county, Virginia, for the present of the sword used by his illustrious relative, George Washington, in the military career of his early youth, in the seven years' war, and throughout the war of our national independence; and of the staff bequeathed by the patriot, statesman, and sage, Benjamin Franklin, to the same leader of the armies of freedom in the revolutionary war, George Washington.

That these precious relics are hereby accepted in the name of the nation; that they be deposited for safe-keeping in the Department of State of the United States; and that a copy of this resolution, signed by the President of the Senate and Speaker of the House of Representatives, be transmitted to the said Samuel T. Washington.

The resolution was adopted unanimously, and with loud acclamation.

Mr. McKENNAN[5] said, as it was evident, after the interesting scene just witnessed, that the House was not in a fit state for the transaction of business, he would now move that the House adjourn.

Mr. HOPKINS[6] requested the gentleman to withdraw the motion for a moment, in order that it might be stated on the face of the resolution that they were unanimously adopted.

The suggestion was acceded to, and the resolutions amended accordingly.

Mr. TALIAFERRO[7] moved that the addresses of Messrs. SUMMERS and ADAMS, this morning, be spread upon the journal; and also that a copy be transmitted to Mr. Washington, of Kanawha, Virginia.

The motion was adopted, *nem. con.*

The House then adjourned.

IN SENATE

Wednesday, February 8, 1848

WASHINGTON'S SWORD AND FRANKLIN'S STAFF

A message was received from the House of Representatives, by Matthew St. Clair Clarke, their clerk, informing the Senate that that body had passed a resolution, and had directed him to ask the concurrence of the Senate therein; and had also directed him to state that the sword and cane, which were the subject of the resolution, were also forwarded through their Sergeant-at-arms, to be presented to the Senate.

Mr. ARCHER[8] rose and said he presumed that this would be the proper occasion for making the motion which he desired to make—that the Senate proceed to immediate action upon the subject of the resolution which had just been communicated to them from the House of Representatives.

The resolution was then read, as follows:

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the thanks of this Congress be presented to Samuel T. Washington of Kanawha county, Virginia, for the present of the sword used by his illustrious relative, George Washington, in the military career of his early youth, in the seven years' war, and throughout the war of our national independence; and of the staff bequeathed by the patriot, states-

[5] Thomas McKean Thompson McKennan, Representative from Pennsylvania, 1841–1843.
[6] George Washington Hopkins, Representative from Virginia, 1835–1847.
[7] John Taliaferro, Representative from Virginia, 1835–1843.
[8] William S. Archer, Senator from Virginia, 1841–1847.

man, and sage, Benjamin Franklin, to the same leader of the armies of freedom in the revolutionary war, George Washington.

That these precious relics are hereby accepted in the name of the nation; that they be deposited for safe-keeping in the Department of State of the United States; and that a copy of this resolution, signed by the President of the Senate and Speaker of the House of Representatives, be transmitted to the said Samuel T. Washington.

Mr. A. then proceeded to address the Senate.

Mr. PRESIDENT: The grounds of the proceedings of the other House, in reference to these invaluable relics, not being necessarily supposed to be known to this body, it may not, perhaps, be considered improper or inappropriate, (coming, as they do, from a citizen of that State which I have the honor in part to represent,) that I should make some brief remarks before committing the resolution to the disposal of this honorable body.

Sir, it is known to all who have read the history of General Washington's life, that he left to four nephews each a sword, one of which had had the signal honor of being worn by him during the whole period of his military services, from the time he entered the army in the service of his country, then in a colonial condition, down to the memorable period when, having achieved his country's independence, and coupled his name with immortality, he resigned the high commission which he bore and retired to the enjoyment of domestic tranquility.

Sir, it was a mark of good taste on the part of one of the nephews of General Washington to select, as a memorial of that illustrious man most worthy of being presented to the Congress of the United States, this simple sword. It is a relic of no ordinary value in the estimation of that gentleman, as I am sure it will be in the estimation of the Senate and the country—having been the battlesword of that hero, during the whole period of his immortal career.

Sir, I ought, perhaps, to say that there is no question of its identity, plain and simple as it is; and if I desired evidence to show that it was really the sword which General Washington had worn throughout his glorious career of military service, I would find sufficient to convince myself, at least, in its very plainness and simplicity.

But I will not go into an argument to prove its identity, nor will I trace its history; that has been already done in the other House, by an honorable member of that body, a colleague of mine, who has added, by the manner in which he executed that duty, another wreath to his own honor, and shown how well he deserved to be made the instrument of conveying to Congress this invaluable gift.

Sir, there may be those who think it is unfitting the dignity of Senatorial bodies to pay attention to the preservation of such simple relics as this; but I confess, if there be any such, I am not of the number.[9]

Sir, those who have been the precursors of our course in the great career of liberty, have not been of the opinion that such mementoes were valueless. We have no record of any country, in which freedom has triumphed, where illustrious men, after they have passed from their mortal career, had not statues erected to their memory, and relics and memorials, such as those now lying upon your table, commemorative of their achievements, carefully preserved. They are calculated, in an eminent degree, to produce the feelings and the practice of virtue in successive generations. By associating the memorials of great achievements with the names of those who performed them, and pre-

[9] This paragraph and the following one constitute an exceedingly strong argument in favor of the establishment and development of local and national historical museums.

senting them continually to the eyes of men, they serve to inspire the same feelings which have produced such achievements.

Sir, judging from my own feelings, no statue nor mausoleum can produce so great an effect as the smallest relic which is intimately associated with the person of the benefactor of his country. These are, indeed, small and inconsiderable relics; but who are the persons, and what are the names, with which they stand associated?

WASHINGTON!—when this name is mentioned, who shall be presumptuous enough to conceive that eulogy can add anything to the feelings which the mere sound of it produces? WASHINGTON!—of whom one of the most eminent men living in the present day, and himself the subject of a monarchy, has said, and said truly, that among uninspired men, that was the greatest name of all. And it is, Mr. President; for I must be permitted to say, if it were possible that a man as heroic and as virtuous as Washington should be permitted by a beneficient Providence to be placed in authority now, he could not by possibility be as great a man as Washington was. And why? Because circumstances must in every case form one of the elements of greatness. Because no living man can again be placed in circumstances where he can signalize himself as our glorious Washington has done.

Sir, we may have many founders of liberty in every country and in every clime; but never can there be another founder of the liberties of a whole race; and though we should prove recreant to his memory, and treacherously refuse to preserve the mementoes of his fame, this is the character which Washington will receive in all aftertimes, from all races of men. Yes, sir, it is receiving General Washington in a light altogether too confined to claim his benefactions as our exclusive benefactions, and his fame as our fame.

Sir, the thousands of generations which are to spring up in aftertime upon the face of the earth, under the shadow of that glorious germe of liberty which has been planted upon this continent, when it shall have extended its luxuriant branches and brought forth its fruit in full maturity, will all of them claim Washington, as we now are entitled to claim him—as their benefactor, and the author of their liberties, as he has been of ours!

And FRANKLIN!—names associated in this country's history as the greatest benefactors of the human race—FRANKLIN, scarcely less illustrious for his important discoveries in science. Names now associated by the seemingly fortuitous gift of a mere cane!—inconsiderable, indeed, in itself, but of immense value, as having belonged to him.

Sir, the discoveries of Franklin, as a philosopher, (for I mean now only to pay a passing tribute to him in that view) will hereafter be considered as most extraordinary benefactions to the cause of science—greater than those of any man that has lived in any age of the world.

Such are the names which are here associated by these trifling gifts! And what is it that the Senate is now called upon to do by this resolution? To pay a passing tribute of homage or admiration? No; that is not the word to be employed in speaking of either of these men; it is not homage—it is not admiration; there is but a single word in our language that will express it—the tribute of our veneration.

Sir, it was the simplicity of the style of our venerated Franklin, which distinguished him as much as his eminent virtues, and his profound knowledge, and his glorious contributions to the cause of liberty as well as science. He said of General Washington—the friend of liberty and the friend of mankind—that he deserved a sceptre. Sir, that great man not only merited, but he gained a sceptre. It was thought, at the period of his demise, not too great praise to

say that he was enthroned in the hearts of his countrymen. And thus it is that he is destined to be sceptred in the estimation and the admiration of all succeeding ages.

Mr. President, I shall detain the Senate no longer. The inconsiderable meed of praise which I feel proud to bestow upon those illustrious names shall no longer be an interruption or impediment to the expression which I know the Senate is ready to make—of that tribute of veneration so justly due to the benefactors of mankind.

The resolution having been unanimously adopted,

On motion of Mr. Archer, the Senate adjourned.

HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

Wednesday, February 8, 1843

THE NATIONAL RELICS

Mr. TALIAFERRO submitted the following resolution, prefaced with a few observations, which were inaudible at the reporter's desk:

Resolved, That 20,000 copies of the full journal of the proceedings of the House on the presentation of the sword of Washington, be printed for distribution by the members of this House.

Mr. BRIGGS begged permission to amend the journal before that resolution was agreed to. He begged to move an amendment of the journal, by the addition of the following letter of Mr. Samuel T. Washington to Mr. SUMMERS, accompanying the sword and cane, which were yesterday presented to Congress:

COAL'S MOUTH, KANAWHA COUNTY, (VA).

January 9, 1843.

MY DEAR SIR: With this, you will receive the war-sword of my grand-uncle, General George Washington, and the gold-headed cane bequeathed to him by Doctor Benjamin Franklin.

These interesting relics I wish to be presented, through you, my dear sir, to the Congress of the United States, on behalf of the nation.

Congress can dispose of them in such manner as shall seem most appropriate, and best calculated to keep in memory the character and services of those two illustrious founders of our Republic. I am, with esteem, yours,

SAMUEL T. WASHINGTON.

To Hon. GEORGE W. SUMMERS,
House of Representatives.

The motion to amend was agreed to; and the resolution of the gentleman from Virginia was then adopted.

APPENDIX 2

ORIGINAL OWNERS OF SWORDS IN THE UNITED STATES NATIONAL MUSEUM COLLECTION

Atchison, Capt. Charles B.

Baldwin, Midshipman James M.
Bigelow, John.
Brooke, Maj. Gen. John R.
Brown, Maj. Gen. Jacob.
Browne, Bvt. Brig. Gen. William H.
Bryandt, Lieut. C. W.

Capron, Capt. Allyn.
Capron, Capt. Allyn K.
Capron, Erastus A.
Carville, Lieut. Charles R.
Chase, Engineer Thomas.
Clitherall, Dr. George C.
Collins, Capt. Charles O.
Crall, Maj. James S.
Cropper, Maj. Gen. John.
Crosswait, Lieut. Baldwin J.
Custer, Maj. Gen. George A.

Dayton, William L., jr.
Dayton, William L., sr.
Dodge, Col. Robert.
Dudley, Col. William.

Eddy, Col. H. R.

Farragut, Admiral David G.
Foster, Capt. A. H.

Gansevoort, Bvt. Brig. Gen. Henry S.
Gansevoort, Col. Herman.
Gansevoort, Brig. Gen. Peter.
Garesche, Lieut. Col. Julius P.
Gouveneur, Lieut. L. S.
Grant, Maj. Gen. Frederick Dent.
Grant, Gen. Ulysses S.

Halderman, Maj. John A.
Hancock, Maj. Gen. Winfield S.
Harrison, Bvt. Brig. Gen. Marcus La Rue.
Hatch, Brig. Gen. John P.
Hosley, Commander Harry.
Howard, Lieut. Samuel.
Humphrey, Maj. Gen. Charles F.

Jackson, President Andrew.
Johnson, Capt. Edward.
Johnston, Col. Jonas.

Kilpatrick, Maj. Gen. Judson.
Kilpatrick, Capt. R. L.
King, Brig. Gen. Rufus.

Lawton, Maj. Gen. Henry W.
LeClerc, Capt. Louis.
Long, Col. Stephen H.

McClellan, Maj. Gen. George B.
Macdonough, Commodore Thomas.
Mackay, Col. Aeneas.
Macomb, Maj. Gen. Alexander.
Magruder, Maj. Gen. John B.
Marcy, Bvt. Maj. Gen. Randolph B.
Mason, Sidney.
Mason, Lieut. Commander Theodorus B. M.
Meigs, Col. Return J.
Miles, Maj. Gen. Nelson A.
Montgomery, Maj. Gen. Richard.
Mooers, Lieut. Benjamin.
Moreau, Marshal Jean Victor.
Morgan, Brig. Gen. George W.
Morris, Maj. Jacob.
Morrison, Lieut. Commander George F.
Morse, Samuel F. B.
Mosby, Col. John S.
Munroe, Capt. Frank M.
Munroe, Dr. Nahum P.
Myers, Capt. Mordecai.

Ord, Capt. James T.
Ord, Lieut. J. Garesche.

Paez, Gen. Jose Antonio.
Paul, Brig. Gen. Gabriel R.
Philip, Rear Admiral John W.
Pinkney, Medical Director Ninian.

Roberdeau, Brig. Gen. Daniel.
Rochambeau, Count de.
Ripley, Maj. Gen. Eleazer W.

Schley, Rear Admiral Winfield S.
Schofield, Lieut. Gen. John McA.
Sheridan, Gen. Philip H.
Sherman, Gen. William T.
Shields, Brig. Gen. James.
Shubrick, Capt. William B.
Sigsbee, Rear Admiral Charles D.
Swords, Bvt. Maj. Gen. Thomas.
Szabad, Col. Emeric.

Tassin, Lieut. Col. Augustus G.
Thornton, Capt. Seth B.
Trenchard, Capt. Edward.
Trenchard, Rear Admiral Stephen D.

Vincent, Brig. Gen. Strong.

Washburne, Maj. Gen. C. C.
Washington, Gen. George.
Wheaton, Maj. Gen. Frank.
Wheelan, Brig. Gen. James.
Wheelan, Lieut. William.
Wheeler, Capt. William.
Wilkes, Rear Admiral Charles.
Wood, Maj. Gen. Leonard.
Woodhouse, Commodore Samuel.

Young, Lieut. Gen. S. B. M.

APPENDIX 3

CONTRIBUTORS TO THE COLLECTION OF SWORDS IN THE UNITED STATES NATIONAL MUSEUM

Armstrong, Brig. Gen. Robert (family of)

Bates, Mrs. Caroline E.
Bayard, Mrs. T. E.
Bigelow, Maj. John.
Bogy, Mrs. Cornelia McKnight.
Brooke, Maj. Gen. John R.
Browne, Mrs. William H.
Buchanan, Roberdeau (estate of).

Capron, Mrs. Allyn K.
Chapman, Mrs. E. M.
Chase, Nathan Brown.
Chase, Thomas.
Clark, Maj. Jerome.
Clitherall, George B.
Colonial Dames of America (National Society).
Colonial Dames of America (Wisconsin Society).
Congress of the United States.
Cook, Mrs. E. C.
Corbett, Miss Mary H.
Cotheal, Mrs. E. H.
Couillard, Mrs. Lillian W.
Cropper, Mrs. John.
Crosthwaite, Miss Forest M.
Custer, Mrs. George A.

Dayton, Miss A. L.
Desprez, Madame May McClellan.
D'Hauteville, Mrs. F. Grand.
Donaldson, Mrs. Lucy Ord.
Dorr, Hancock.

Elliott, Lieut. Commander Duncan.
Ellis, Miss Nannie K.
Emmet, Mrs. Beulah Hepburn.

Farragut, Loyall (estate of).
Fiedler, Mrs. E. C.
Foote, Mrs. Kate N.
Foster, Mrs. R. A.

Garesche, Louis J.
Gottschalk, Alfred L. M.
Grant, Mrs. Frederick Dent.
Grant, Mrs. Ulysses S.
Gunther, Mrs. Nellie G.

Halderman, Maj. John A.
Harrison, Mrs. Marcus La Rue.
Hatch, Mark B.
Heiner, Dr. Adam.
Hopkins, Alfred F.
Hosley, Mrs. Harry H.
Humphrey, Maj. Gen. Charles F.
Hunt, Julia Barton.

James, Mrs. Julian.
Johnes, William Foulke.
Jones, Howard.

Kelsey, Mrs. Warren.
Kilpatrick, Mrs. Judson.
King, Lieut. Rufus.

Lansing, Mrs. Catherine Gansevoort.
Larrimer, Capt. E. B.
Lawton, Mrs. Henry W.
Library of Congress.
Lindebury, Mrs. Richard V.

McClellan, Hon. George B.
Macdonough, Thomas.
McKelway, Dr. George I.
Magruder, Henry R.
Meigs, Return J., 4th.
Miles, Maj. Sherman.
Military Service Institution.
Miller, Mrs. Florence.
Mimmack, Mrs. Catherine.
Mooers, Mrs. Frank H.
Morgan, Mrs. George W.
Morris, Victor.
Morse, Samuel F. B. (heirs of).
Munroe, Miss Helen.

Navy Department.

Paez, Gen. Jose Antonio (heirs of).
Palozotta, Mrs. Julia C.
Patent Office.
Paul, Col. A. C.
Paul, Mrs. G. R.
Philip, Mrs. John W.
Pinkney, Miss Helena B.
Post Office Department.

Redwood, Mrs. Francis T.
Reilly, Mrs. J. W.
Rolff, Lieut. William A.

Schley, Mrs. Winfield S.
Scott, Mrs. J. Jackson.
Shannon, Mrs. Osborne.
Sheridan, Mrs. Philip H.
Sherman, P. T.
Sinks, Mrs. Martha Morrison.
Smith, Mrs. Caro Atchison.
Smith, Miss Lydia E.
Sterrett, Mrs. D. B.

Tassin, Mrs. Mary.
Trenchard, Edward.

Vanderbilt, William H.
Vincent, Mrs. Strong.

War College, United States Army.
War Department.
Washington, Samuel.
Wells, Mrs. Henry.
Welsh, Mrs. C. E.
Wheaton, Mrs. Frank.
Wheeler, Miss Genevieve.
Wilkes, Miss Jane.
Wilson, Mrs. Balch Beall.
Wood, Mrs. Leonard.
Woodhouse, Dr. Samuel W., jr.

Young, Lieut. Gen. S. B. M. (heirs of).

INDEX

Adams, John Q., 151.
Allien, Henry V., & Co., 88.
American swords, 15.
Ames, N. P., Co., 10, 38, 39, 40, 43, 44, 46, 47, 49, 50, 52, 55, 58, 59, 61, 62, 70, 72, 79, 95, 100.
Armstrong, Robert, 130.
Artillery officers' sabers, 65, 85.
Atchison, Charles B., 85.

Bailey & Co., 74, 77.
Bailey, Banks & Biddle Co., 110.
Bailey, J., 16.
Baldwin, James M., 103.
Bates, Mrs. Caroline E., 130.
Bayard, Mrs. T. E., 106.
Bennet, S. V., 84.
Bigelow, John, 146.
Maj. John, 146.
Bogy, Mrs. Cornelia McKnight, 127.
Boyle, Gamble & McFee, 65.
Broadswords, 140.
Brooke, John R., 57 (sketch), 62, 69, 85, 90, 144.
Brown, Jacob, 30, 31 (sketch).
Browne, William H., 44, 55, 142.
Mrs. William H., 45, 55, 142.
Bryandt, C. W., 62.
Buchanan, Roberdeau, 19.
Burt & Bush, 81.

Cadet swords, 84.
Caldwell & Co., 111.
Campbell & Co., 122.
Capron, Allyn K., 85, 86.
Mrs. Allyn K., 85, 86.
Erastus A., 40.
Carville, Charles R., 64.
Cavalry sabers, 44, 62, 66, 86, 131, 133, 134, 144.
Chapman, Mrs. E. M., 65.
Chase, Nathan Brown, 31.
Engineer Thomas, 97.
Thomas, 97.
Civil War sabers, 61, 62.
Clark, Jerome, 71, 104.
Clauberg, W., 54, 55, 62, 70, 71, 76, 78, 81, 89, 99.
Claymores, 140.
Clitherall, George B., 119.
George C., 118.
Colichemardes, 18, 118.
Collins, Charles O., 40.
Collins & Co., 74, 76, 98, 108.
Colonial Dames of America, National Society of, 20, 28.
Confederate swords, 65, 102.
Cook, Mrs. E. C., 63.
Corbett, Miss Mary H., 97.
Couillard, Mrs. Lillian W., 64.
Coulaux & Co., 96, 131, 132.
Courtney & Co., 102.
Congress of the United States, 16, 22, 130.
Cotheal, Mrs. E. H., 39.
Crall, James S., 70.
Crane, R. D., & Co., 112.
Cropper, John, 20 (sketch).
Mrs. John, 20.
Crosswait, Baldwin J., 42, 45.
Crosthwaite, Miss Forest M., 42, 45.
Custer, George A., 142, 143 (sketch).
Mrs. George A., 143.

Dade, Francis L., 137.
Dames of 1846, National Society of the, 34.
Dayton, Miss A. L., 145.
William L., jr., 145.
William L., sr., 145.
Designs of swords, 7.
Desprez, Mme. May McClellan, 78.
D'Hauteville, Mrs. F. Grande, 39, 127.
Diplomatic swords, 137, 144.
Dodge, Robert, 19.
Donaldson, Mrs. Lucy Ord, 85.
Donors of the swords in the National Museum, 159.
Dorr, Hancock, 49, 55, 73, 89.
Dragoon sabers, 34, 35, 42.
Dress swords, 125.
Drury, D., 119.
Dudley, William, 24, 25 (sketch), 33.
Dufilno (Co.), 65.

Eddy, H. R., 71.
Edwards, Upson, & Co., 95.
Elliott, Duncan, 93.
Ellis, Miss Nannie K., 140.
Emmett, Mrs. Beulah Hepburn, 3.
Emons & Marsall, 57.
Engineer Corps officers' swords, 40.
English sabers, 119.
English swords, 15, 117, 123.
European swords, 11, 117.

Farragut, David G., 108.
Loyall, 108.

Fiedler, Mrs. E. C., 65.
Field officers' swords, 55.
Folsom, H., 74.
Foot Artillery swords, 42.
Foot officers' swords, 53, 65.
Foote, Mrs. Kate N., 66.
Forbes, John, 149.
Foster, A. H., 72.
Mrs. R. A., 72.
Franklin, Benjamin, 16, 149, 153.
French sabers, 131.
French swords, 124.

Gansevoort, Henry S., 61 (sketch), 62.
Herman, 26.
Peter, 26, 120 (sketch), 128.
Garesche, Julius P., 58 (sketch), 132.
Louis J., 58, 133.
General officers' swords, 37, 83.
German swords, 135.
Gottschalk, Alfred L. M., 140.
Grant, Frederick Dent, 86, 134.
Mrs. Frederick D., 86, 134.
Ulysses S., 66, 67.
Mrs. Ulysses S., 67.
Gunther, Mrs. Nellie G., 99.

Halderman, John A., 133, 134 (sketch).
Hancock, Winfield Scott, 55, 72, 89.
Hangers, 15, 18, 117.
Harold, Victor, & Co., 106, 107.
Harrison, Marcus La Rue, 74.
Mrs. Marcus La Rue, 74.
Hatch, John P., 73 (sketch).
Mark B., 74.
Hawkes & Co., 141.
Heiner, Adam, 30.
Hessian sabers, 24.
Hirschbaum, C. R., 79.
Hopkins, Alfred F., 3, 38, 53, 61, 92.
Horstmann, William H., & Co., 10, 56, 90, 94.
Hosley, Harry H., 112.
Mrs. Harry H., 112.
Howard, Samuel, 96.
Humphrey, C. F., 113.
Humphreys, David, 23.
Hunt, Miss Julia Barton, 17.
Hunt & Goodwin, 62.
Hunting sword, 135.

Infantry swords, 41, 130.

Jackson, Andrew, 129.
James, Mrs. Julian, 34, 97, 145.
Johnes, William Foulke, 46.
Johnson, Edward, 48 (sketch).
Johnston, E. J., & Co., 65.
Jonas, 18 (Sketch).
Jones, Howard, 142.

Kelsey, Mrs. Warren, 64.
Kelton, J. C., 85.
Kilpatrick, Judson, 62 (sketch), 75, 146.
Mrs. Louisa V., 63, 75, 76, 146.
R. L., 141.
King, Brig. Gen. Rufus, 58, 59 (sketch), 74.
Lieut. Rufus, 59, 75.
Knecht, P., 137.
Kolchak, Alexander, 139.

Lally, M. C., & Co., 112.
Lansing, Mrs. Catherine Gansevoort, 27, 62, 120, 128.
Larrimer, E. B., 139.
Lawton, Henry W., 54, 55, 76.
Mrs. Mary C., 54, 77.
LeClerc, Louis, 51.
Library of Congress, 43.
Lindebury, Mrs. Richard V., 28.
Long, Stephen Harriman, 45 (sketch).

Macdonough, Thomas, 103.
Commodore Thomas, 102, 103 (sketch).
Mackay, Aeneas, 127.
Macomb, Alexander, 38, 39 (sketch), 126.
Magruder, Henry R., 48.
John B., 47 (sketch).
Manufacturers of swords, 9.
Marcy, Randolph B., 59 (sketch).
Marine Corps swords, 100.
Mason, James M., 108.
Sidney, 145.
T. B. M., 97.
McClellan, Hon. George B., 40, 46, 59, 60, 63, 77, 132.
Maj. Gen. George B., 40, 46, 59, 63, 77, 132.
McEnnis, Michael, 34.
McKelway, Dr. George I., 120.
Medical Staff swords, 40, 61.
Meigs, Return Jonathan, 22 (sketch).
Return J., 4th, 23.
Melville, Herman, 27.
Mexican sword, 113.
Miles, Nelson A., 89, 90 (sketch).
Sherman, 90.
Military Service Institution, 44, 52, 61, 85, 94, 129, 141.
Militia officers' sabers, 35.
Millard, D. J., 63.
Miller, Mrs. Florence, 71.
Mimmack, Mrs. Catherine, 40.
Mintzer, W. G., 97.
Montgomery, Richard, 16, 17 (sketch), 118.
Mooers, Benjamin, 24.
Mrs. Frank H., 24.
Moreau, Jean Victor, 128, 129 (sketch).
Morgan, George W., 52, 55.
Mrs. George W., 53, 56.
Morris, Jacob, 21.
Victor, 21.
Morrison, George F., 107.
Morse, Samuel F. B., 146 (sketch).
Mosby, John S., 62.
Mounted Artillery sabers, 43, 61.

Munroe, Frank M., 101.
Miss Helen, 101.
Nahum P., 61.
Musicians' swords, 41.
Myers, Mordecai, 33 (sketch).

Naval cutlasses, 94, 100.
Naval swords, 11, 91, 95.
Nomenclature of the sword, 4.

Ord, James T., 85.
J. Garesche, 85.
Original owners of the swords in National Museum, 157.

Paez, Jose Antonio, 113, 114 (sketch), 121, 136.
Palmer & Bacheldor, 77.
Palozotta, Mrs. Julia C., 40.
Paul, A. C., 50.
Gabriel Rene, 49 (sketch), 78.
Mrs. G. R., 78.
Paymaster Corps swords, 41.
Philip, John W., 99 (sketch), 109.
Mrs. John W., 100, 110.
Pinkney, Miss Helena B., 93.
Ninian, 93 (sketch).
Pioneer's sword, 125.
Poinsett, Joel I., 119.
Presentation swords, 4, 22, 45, 66, 89, 102, 144.
Publications on swords, 13.

Redwood, Mrs. Francis T., 117.
Reilly, Mrs. J. W., 34.
Ripley, Eleazer W., 31, 32 (sketch).
Richards, A. E., 62.
Roberdeau, Daniel, 19 (sketch).
Rochambeau, Count de, 127, 128 (sketch).
Rolff, William A., 101.
Rose, W., & Sons, 119.
Russian swords, 139.

Sabers for all officers, 86.
Sachse, John A., 28, 33, 66, 135.
Sargant, W. L. & M., 43.
Schley, Winfield Scott, 97, 98 (sketch), 110.
Mrs. Winfield Scott, 98, 112.
Schofield, John McA., 85.
Schuyler, Hartley & Graham, 14, 60, 67, 76, 78.
Scott, Mrs. J. Jackson, 44.
Scottish swords, 140.
Seeley, E. A., 113.
Shannon, Mrs. Osborne, 41.
Sheridan, Philip H., 78.
Mrs. Philip H., 80.
Sherman, P. T., 81.
William T., 80.
Shields, James, 50, 51 (sketch).
Shreve, Stanwood & Co., 108.
Shubrick, William B., 104, 106 (sketch).
Sigsbee, Charles D., 98, 99 (sketch).
Sinks, Mrs. Martha Morrison, 107.
Slidell, John, 108.
Small swords, 20, 118, 135.
Smith, Mrs. Caro Atchinson, 85.
Miss Lydia E., 130.
Spanish swords, 141.
Springfield Armory, 73, 84, 87.
Staff officers' swords, 57, 133.
Staff and line officers' swords, 40, 83.
Starr, Nathan, & Son, 10, 26, 34.
Sterrett, Mrs. D. B., 18.
Summers, George W., 16, 149.
Swedish sword, 140.
Swords, Thomas, 39 (sketch).
Szabad, Emeric, 63 (sketch).

Tassin, Augustus G., 81.
Mrs. Mary, 81.
Thornton, Seth B., 44.
Tiffany & Co., 59, 68, 72, 80, 108, 109.
Tompkins, Daniel D., 31, 32, 103, 128.
Trenchard, Capt. Edward, 122, 123 (sketch).
Edward, 107, 123.
Stephen D., 106, 107 (sketch).

United States Navy Department, 3, 124.
United States Patent Office, 32, 69, 124, 140.
United States Sanitary Commission, 68.
United States State Department, 130.
United States War Department, 3, 43, 51, 124.

Vanderbilt, William H., 67.
Venezuelan sword, 113.
Vimeur, Jean Baptiste Donatien de, 127.
Vincent, Strong, 56 (sketch).
Mrs. Strong, 57.

War College, United States Army, 25.
Washburne, C. C., 63, 64 (sketch).
Washington, George, 15, 149.
Samuel T., 16, 149.
Wells, Mrs. Henry, 21.
Welsh, Mrs. C. E., 29.
Wheaton, Frank, 60 (sketch), 81, 121.
Mrs. Frank, 61, 83, 122.
Wheelan, James, 64.
William, 64.
Wheeler, William, 122.
Mrs. Genevieve, 122.
Whiting Mfg. Co., 111.
Wilkes, Charles, 95, 96 (sketch), 108.
Miss Jane, 96, 109.
Wilson, Mrs. Balch Beall, 20.
Wood, Leonard, 87 (sketch).
Mrs. Leonard, 88.
Woodhouse, Samuel, 94.
Samuel W., jr., 94.

Young, Samuel B. M., 88 (sketch).

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION LIBRARIES
3 9088 01421 2476